## US Patent & Trademark Office Patent Public Search | Text View

United States Patent

Kind Code

Date of Patent

August 12, 2025

Inventor(s)

Malchano; Zachary John Hambrecht et al.

# Methods and systems for neural stimulation via visual, auditory and peripheral nerve stimulations

## Abstract

Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to systems and methods for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system can include a light source and a speaker. A visual neural stimulation system provides, via the light source, visual stimulation having a first value of a first parameter. An auditory neural stimulation system provides, via the speaker, audio stimulation having a second value of the second parameter. A stimuli orchestration component selects, for a first time interval, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on a policy, selects, for the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy, and provides causes the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation.

Inventors: Malchano; Zachary John Hambrecht (Boston, MA), Williams; Martin Warren

(San Francisco, CA)

**Applicant: Cognito Therapeutics, Inc.** (Cambridge, MA)

**Family ID: 60570252** 

Assignee: COGNITO THERAPEUTICS, INC. (Newton, MA)

Appl. No.: 16/919975

Filed: July 02, 2020

## **Prior Publication Data**

**Document Identifier**US 20210121713 A1

Publication Date
Apr. 29, 2021

## Related U.S. Application Data

continuation parent-doc US 16427276 20190530 US 10702705 child-doc US 16919975 continuation parent-doc US 15816238 20171117 US 10307611 child-doc US 16427276 us-provisional-application US 62431725 20161208 us-provisional-application US 62431698 20161208 us-provisional-application US 62431702 20161208 us-provisional-application US 62431702 20161208 us-provisional-application US 62423536 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423452 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423598 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423532 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423537 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423577 20161117 us-provisional-application US 62423517 20161117

## **Publication Classification**

Int. Cl.: A61N5/06 (20060101); A61B5/00 (20060101); A61B5/16 (20060101); A61B5/377 (20210101); A61B5/378 (20210101); A61B5/38 (20210101); A61M21/00 (20060101); A61N1/04 (20060101); A61N1/36 (20060101); G02C11/00 (20060101); H05B47/105 (20200101); A61B3/113 (20060101); A61B5/024 (20060101); A61B5/05 (20210101); A61B5/375 (20210101); A61B5/398 (20210101); A61N1/05 (20060101)

## U.S. Cl.:

**CPC** A61N5/0622 (20130101); A61B5/0036 (20180801); A61B5/16 (20130101); A61B5/377 (20210101); **A61B5/378** (20210101); **A61B5/38** (20210101); **A61B5/4088** (20130101); **A61B5/4836** (20130101); **A61M21/00** (20130101); **A61N1/0456** (20130101); **A61N1/36025** (20130101); **A61N1/36036** (20170801); **A61N1/36082** (20130101); **A61N1/36092** (20130101); **A61N1/36132** (20130101); **A61N5/0618** (20130101); **G02C11/10** (20130101); **H05B47/105** (20200101); A61B3/113 (20130101); A61B5/024 (20130101); A61B5/05 (20130101); A61B5/163 (20170801); A61B5/168 (20130101); A61B5/375 (20210101); A61B5/398 (20210101); A61B5/4848 (20130101); A61B5/6803 (20130101); A61M2021/0027 (20130101); A61M2021/0044 (20130101); A61M2021/0072 (20130101); A61M2205/3375 (20130101); A61N1/0551 (20130101); A61N2005/0626 (20130101); A61N2005/0627 (20130101); A61N2005/0629 (20130101); A61N2005/0648 (20130101); A61N2005/0652 (20130101); A61N2005/0659 (20130101); A61N2005/0661 (20130101); A61N2005/0662 (20130101); A61N2005/0663 (20130101); A61N2005/0667 (20130101); G02C2200/10 (20130101)

## **Field of Classification Search**

CPC: A61B (5/7264); A61B (5/04845); A61B (5/4088); A61B (5/4836); A61B (5/486); A61B (5/0004); A61B (5/04001); A61B (5/4041); A61B (5/4064); H04R (1/1008); H04R (1/1016); H04R (29/00); G06F (3/015); A61N (1/0456); A61N (1/0472); A61N (1/36132); A61N (1/36139); A61N (1/36146); A61N (5/0622); A61N (1/0408); A61N (1/36025); A61N (1/3606); A61N (1/36125); A61N (1/36135); A61N (2005/0648); A61N (2005/0662); A63B (2220/805); A63B (2220/808); A63B (2230/045); A63B (2230/08); A63B (71/0622); A61H (2201/10)

## **References Cited**

## **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

U.S. PATENT D	OCUMENTS			
Patent No.	<b>Issued Date</b>	<b>Patentee Name</b>	U.S. Cl.	CPC
4315502	12/1981	Gorges	N/A	N/A
4449047	12/1983	Monroe	N/A	N/A
4456910	12/1983	DiMassimo et al.	N/A	N/A
4674852	12/1986	Tanaka	N/A	N/A
5151687	12/1991	Younger	N/A	N/A
5534953	12/1995	Schmielau	N/A	N/A
5659287	12/1996	Donati et al.	N/A	N/A
5923398	12/1998	Goldman	N/A	N/A
5934967	12/1998	Brown et al.	N/A	N/A
6066163	12/1999	John	N/A	N/A
6071229	12/1999	Rubins	N/A	N/A
6113537	12/1999	Castano	N/A	N/A
6167298	12/1999	Levin	N/A	N/A
6206537	12/2000	Hauck	N/A	N/A
6234953	12/2000	Thomas et al.	N/A	N/A
6443977	12/2001	Jaillet	N/A	N/A
6463328	12/2001	John	N/A	N/A
6539263	12/2002	Schiff et al.	N/A	N/A
6733490	12/2003	Falsini et al.	N/A	N/A
7010356	12/2005	Jog et al.	N/A	N/A
7361074	12/2007	Periman et al.	N/A	N/A
7446785	12/2007	Hewlett et al.	N/A	N/A
7569545	12/2008	Li et al.	N/A	N/A
7645226	12/2009	Shealy et al.	N/A	N/A
7715910	12/2009	Hargrove et al.	N/A	N/A
7748846	12/2009	Todd	N/A	N/A
7769439	12/2009	Vesely et al.	N/A	N/A
8070669	12/2003	Brunelle et al.	N/A	N/A
8083392	12/2010	Chien	N/A	N/A
8121694	12/2010	Molnar et al.	N/A	N/A
8239030	12/2011	Hagedorn et al.	N/A	N/A
8267851	12/2011	Kroll	N/A	N/A
8280502	12/2011	Hargrove et al.	N/A	N/A
8328420	12/2011	Abreu	N/A	N/A
8380314	12/2011	Panken et al.	N/A N/A	N/A
8396545	12/2012		N/A N/A	
		Berridge et al.		N/A
8423144	12/2012	Tass et al.	N/A	N/A
8543219	12/2012	Tass	N/A	N/A
8577470	12/2012	Assaf et al.	N/A	N/A
8579793	12/2012	Honeycutt et al.	N/A	N/A
8591392	12/2012	Bentwich et al.	N/A	N/A
8636640	12/2013	Chang	N/A	N/A
8700167	12/2013	Sabel	N/A	N/A
8845704	12/2013	Dunning et al.	N/A	N/A
8892207	12/2013	Nelson et al.	N/A	N/A

8894696	12/2013	Hurst	N/A	N/A
8914119	12/2013	Wu et al.	N/A	N/A
8932218	12/2014	Thompson	N/A	N/A
8942809	12/2014	Assaf et al.	N/A	N/A
9119583	12/2014	Tass	N/A	N/A
9272118	12/2015	Acton	N/A	N/A
9302069	12/2015	Tass et al.	N/A	N/A
9629976	12/2016	Acton	N/A	N/A
10159816	12/2017	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
10265497	12/2018	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
10279192	12/2018	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
10293177	12/2018	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
10307611	12/2018	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
10518063	12/2018	Noftsker	N/A	N/A
10682490	12/2019	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
10702705	12/2019	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
10843006	12/2019	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
11141604	12/2020	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2001/0027278	12/2000	Kaufman et al.	N/A	N/A
2001/0039012	12/2000	Lapidus	N/A	N/A
2004/0097841	12/2003	Saveliev et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0158119	12/2003	Osorio et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0070977	12/2004	Molina	N/A	N/A
2005/0234286	12/2004	Riehl et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0047324	12/2005	Tass	N/A	N/A
2006/0173510	12/2005	Besio et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0263332	12/2005	Li et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0038142	12/2006	Todd et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0156182	12/2006	Castel et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0179557	12/2006	Maschino et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0191727	12/2006	Fadem	N/A	N/A
2007/0218994	12/2006	Goto et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0225773	12/2006	Shen et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0253561	12/2006	Williams et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0055541	12/2007	Coulter et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0181882	12/2007	Hahn	N/A	N/A
2008/0227139	12/2007	Deisseroth et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0255949	12/2007	Genco et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0005837	12/2008	Olmstead	N/A	N/A
2009/0023977	12/2008	Sperling et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0030476	12/2008	Hargrove	N/A	N/A
2009/0093403	12/2008	Zhang et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0153800	12/2008	Bassi et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0237563	12/2008	Doser	N/A	N/A
2009/0270776	12/2008	Chang Parridge et al	N/A	N/A
2009/0312624 2010/0013402	12/2008	Berridge et al. Chaffai et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0013402	12/2009 12/2009	Roberts et al.	N/A N/A	N/A N/A
2010/0109541 2010/0174344	12/2009		N/A N/A	N/A N/A
2010/01/4344	12/2009	Dadd et al. Paz	N/A N/A	N/A
2010/0130123	14/4003	ΓαΔ	1 <b>N/</b> / <b>1</b>	1 <b>\</b> / <i>F</i> 1

2010/0217358	12/2009	Hebert et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0241021	12/2009	Morikawa et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0274329	12/2009	Bradley et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0331912	12/2009	Tass et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0009922	12/2010	Assaf et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0066586	12/2010	Sabel et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0105998	12/2010	Zhang et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0118534	12/2010	Baror et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0122396	12/2010	Ivaldi et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0152967	12/2010	Simon et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0280932	12/2010	Garcia et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0016174	12/2011	De Taboada et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0065709	12/2011	Dunning et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0150545	12/2011	Simon	N/A	N/A
2012/0251989	12/2011	Wetmore et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0271374	12/2011	Nelson et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0289869	12/2011	Tyler	N/A	N/A
2013/0066392	12/2012	Simon et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0066395	12/2012	Simon et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0083173	12/2012	Geisner et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0084299	12/2012	Maze et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0211238	12/2012	DeCharms	600/407	A61B 5/16
2013/0216055	12/2012	Wanca	N/A	N/A
2013/0253338	12/2012	Kang et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0267759	12/2012	Jin	N/A	N/A
2013/0317569	12/2012	Deisseroth et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0328490	12/2012	Chen	N/A	N/A
2013/0338738	12/2012	Garcia Molina et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0081347	12/2013	Nelson et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0107525	12/2013	Tass	N/A	N/A
2014/0135680	12/2013	Peyman	N/A	N/A
2014/0194957	12/2013	Rubinfeld et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0200432	12/2013	Banerji et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0257438	12/2013	Simon et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0303025	12/2013	Van Keuren- Jensen et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0303424	12/2013	Glass	N/A	N/A
2014/0316192	12/2013	De Zambotti et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0324138	12/2013	Wentz et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0330335	12/2013	Errico et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0336514	12/2013	Peyman	N/A	N/A
2014/0347265	12/2013	Aimone et al.	N/A	N/A
2015/0002025	12/2014	Maricic et al.	N/A	N/A
2015/0088212	12/2014	De Ridder	607/2	A61N 1/36096
2015/0157604	12/2014	Morozova et al.	N/A	N/A
2015/0196762	12/2014	Amurthur et al.	N/A	N/A

2015/0235597	12/2014	Meng et al.	N/A	N/A
2015/0305667	12/2014	Durand	N/A	N/A
2015/0337030	12/2014	Abeliovich	N/A	N/A
2015/0342495	12/2014	Davis et al.	N/A	N/A
2016/0067087	12/2015	Tedford et al.	N/A	N/A
2016/0091758	12/2015	Yoneyama	N/A	N/A
2016/0220821	12/2015	O'Connell et al.	N/A	N/A
2016/0235980	12/2015	Berman et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0072162	12/2016	Kim et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0082255	12/2016	Bentley et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0143934	12/2016	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0143966	12/2016	Reymers et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0151436	12/2016	Flaherty et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0182285	12/2016	Tyler et al.	N/A	N/A
2017/0266443	12/2016	Rajguru et al.	N/A	N/A
2018/0133507	12/2017	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2018/0236262	12/2017	Morries et al.	N/A	N/A
2019/0030190	12/2018	Peyman	N/A	N/A
2019/0062425	12/2018	Jaminet et al.	N/A	N/A
2019/0126056	12/2018	Vlådila Bogdan	N/A	N/A
2019/0240443	12/2018	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
2019/0388020	12/2018	Stauch et al.	N/A	N/A
2020/0038658	12/2019	Tyler et al.	N/A	N/A
2020/0069808	12/2019	Luehr et al.	N/A	N/A
2020/0269065	12/2019	Broeng et al.	N/A	N/A
2020/0316334	12/2019	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
2020/0316335	12/2019	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
2021/0030998	12/2020	Wong	N/A	N/A
2021/0339043	12/2020	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2022/0008746	12/2021	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2023/0173295	12/2022	Kim et al.	N/A	N/A
2023/0181905	12/2022	Tsai et al.	N/A	N/A
2024/0269481	12/2023	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2024/0293680	12/2023	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2024/0325780	12/2023	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A
2025/0001203	12/2024	Malchano et al.	N/A	N/A

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Patent No.	Application Date	Country	CPC
2979687	12/2015	CA	N/A
102791332	12/2011	CN	N/A
103298480	12/2012	CN	N/A
103492564	12/2013	CN	N/A
104039353	12/2013	CN	N/A
104783788	12/2014	CN	N/A
103932701	12/2014	CN	N/A
105278387	12/2015	CN	N/A
106103711	12/2015	CN	N/A
107002076	12/2016	CN	N/A

0911398	12/2002	EP	N/A
1642609	12/2005	EP	N/A
2075035	12/2008	EP	N/A
2489402	12/2011	EP	N/A
3694593	12/2019	EP	N/A
3541467	12/2013	EP	N/A
RM20090027	12/2009	IT	N/A
H08150210	12/1995	JP	N/A
2006525039	12/2005	JP	N/A
2008520280	12/2007	JP	N/A
2011514194	12/2010	JP	N/A
2014071825	12/2013	JP	N/A
2015519096	12/2013	JP	N/A
2018525754	12/2017	JP	N/A
20020025884	12/2017	KR	N/A
20130101596	12/2001	KR	N/A
20130101330	12/2012	KR	N/A
20140144272	12/2015	KR KR	N/A N/A
20160017099	12/2015	KR KR	N/A N/A
1020160129752	12/2015	KR KR	N/A N/A
WO-9716196	12/1996	WO	N/A
WO-0184141	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO-2006055582	12/2005	WO	N/A
WO-2007062367	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO-2008041129	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO-2008101128	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO-2008147958	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO-2010123577	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO-2011042908	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO-2011057028	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO-2012024243	12/2011	WO	N/A
WO-2013061597	12/2012	WO	N/A
WO-2013152348	12/2012	WO	N/A
WO-2014/040175	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO-2014/107795	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO-2014/130960	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO-2014/162271	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO-2014179331	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO-2015/034673	12/2014	WO	N/A
WO-2015066679	12/2014	WO	N/A
WO-2015149170	12/2014	WO	N/A
WO-2017091698	12/2016	WO	N/A
WO-2017091758	12/2016	WO	N/A
WO-2017172728	12/2016	WO	N/A
WO-2018094226	12/2017	WO	N/A
WO-2019046338	12/2018	WO	N/A
WO-2019241430	12/2018	WO	N/A
WO-2021221879	12/2020	WO	N/A
WO-2022192277	12/2021	WO	N/A

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/404,302, dated Jan. 28, 2020. cited by applicant Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/415,825, dated Jan. 27, 2020. cited by applicant Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/427,276, dated Nov. 22, 2019. cited by applicant Final Office Action on U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,238, dated Nov. 30, 2018. cited by applicant International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT Appl. No. PCT/US2017/062328, mailed on May 31, 2019. cited by applicant

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT Appl. No. PCT/US2017/062333, mailed May 31, 2019. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Appl. No. PCT/US2017/062328, mailed on May 3, 2018. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Appl. No. PCT/US2017/062335, mailed on Apr. 12, 2018. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No.

PCT/US2017/062333, mailed on Jun. 20, 2018. cited by applicant

Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,238, dated Feb. 28, 2018. cited by applicant Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/404,302, dated Sep. 6, 2019. cited by applicant Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/415,825, dated Jun. 13, 2019. cited by applicant Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 16/427,276, dated Jul. 31, 2019. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 16/427,276, dated Feb. 24, 2020. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 16/427,276, dated May 6, 2020. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,222, dated Jan. 24, 2019. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,222, dated Mar. 4, 2019. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance on U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,233, dated Jan. 10, 2019. cited by applicant US Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,233, dated Jun. 15, 2018. cited by applicant US Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,233, dated Sep. 21, 2018. cited by applicant Aronov, D. et al., "Engagement of neural circuits underlying 2D spatial navigation in a rodent virtual reality system," Neuron, vol. 84 (Oct. 2014): 442-456. cited by applicant

Barton, A. "Sound vibration treatment may boost brain activity in Alzheimer's patients," The Globe and Mail (2016): http://www.theglobeandmail.com/life/health-and-fitness/health/sound-vibration-treatment-may-boost-brain-activity-in-alzheimers-patients/article29771676/. cited by applicant Bartos, M. et al., "Synaptic mechanisms of synchronized gamma oscillations in inhibitory interneuron networks," Nature Reviews Neuroscience, vol. 8 (Jan. 2007): 45-56. cited by applicant Basar, E. et al., "Delay of cognitive gamma responses in Alzheimer's disease," Neurolmage: Clinical, vol. 11 (2016): 106-115. cited by applicant

Bero, A. et al., "Neuronal activity regulates the regional vulnerability to amyloid-β deposition," Nature Neuroscience, vol. 14 (May 2011): 750-756. cited by applicant

Boissonneault, V et al., "Powerful beneficial effects of macrophage colony-stimulating factor on beta-amyloid deposition and cognitive impairment in Alzheimer's disease," Brain, vol. 132 (Apr. 2009): 1078-1092. cited by applicant

Bragin, A. et al., "Gamma (40-100 Hz) oscillation in the hippocampus of the behaving rat," Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 15 (Jan. 1995): 47-60. cited by applicant

"Brainsway: Deep TMS Therapy," Brainsway (2014): http://www.brainsway.com/us. cited by applicant

Briones et al., "Dysregulation in myelination mediated by persistent neuroinflammation: possible mechanisms in chemotherapy-related cognitive impairment" Brain, behavior, and immunity 35 (2014): 23-32. cited by applicant

Busche, M. et al., "Decreased amyloid- $\beta$  and increased neuronal hyperactivity by immunotherapy

- in Alzheimer's models," Nature Neuroscience, vol. 18 (Dec. 2015): 1725-1727. cited by applicant Buzsaki et al., "Mechanisms of Gamma Oscillations," Rev. Neurosci. 35, 203-25 (2012). cited by applicant
- Buzsaki, G. et al., "Scaling brain size, keeping timing: evolutionary preservation of brain rhythms," Neuron, vol. 80 (Oct. 2013): 751-764. cited by applicant
- Buzsaki, G. et al., "Hippocampal network patterns of activity in the mouse," Neuroscience, vol. 116 (2003): 201-211. cited by applicant
- Buzsaki, G. "Theta oscillations in the hippocampus," Neuron, vol. 33 (Jan. 2002): 325-340. cited by applicant
- Buzsaki. Rhythms of the Brain. New York: Oxford University Press. (465 pgs) (2006). cited by applicant
- Cardin, J. et al., "Driving fast-spiking cells induces gamma rhythm and controls sensory responses," Nature, vol. 459 (Apr. 2009): 663-667. cited by applicant
- Carr, M. et al., "Hippocampal replay in the awake state: a potential substrate for memory consolidation and retrieval," Nature Neuroscience, vol. 14 (Feb. 2011): 147-153. cited by applicant Carr, M. et al., "Transient slow gamma synchrony underlies hippocampal memory replay," Neuron, vol. 75 (Aug. 2012): 700-713. cited by applicant
- Cataldo et al.: Endocytic pathway abnormalities precede amyloid beta deposition in sporadic Alzheimer's disease and Down syndrome: differential effects of APOE genotype and presenilin mutations. Am J Pathol. 157(1):277-286 (2000). cited by applicant
- Chitu, V. et al., "Colony-stimulating factor-1 in immunity and inflammation," Current Opinion in Immunology, vol. 18 (Feb. 2006): 39-48. cited by applicant
- Chiu, et al. (2013). A neurodegeneration-specific gene-expression signature of acutely isolated microglia from an amyotrophic lateral sclerosis mouse model. Cell Rep. 4, 385-401. cited by applicant
- Chung, et al. Structural and molecular interrogation of intact biological systems. Nature. May 16, 2013;497(7449):332-7. doi: 10.1038/nature12107. Epub Apr. 10, 2013. cited by applicant Cirrito, J. et al., "In vivo assessment of brain interstitial fluid with microdialysis reveals plaque-associated changes in amyloid-beta metabolism and half-life," The Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 23 (Oct. 2003): 8844-8853. cited by applicant
- Clements-Cortes, A. "Sound Stimulation in Patients With Alzheimer's Disease," Annals of Long-Term Care: Clinical Care and Aging, vol. 23 (May 2015): 10-16. cited by applicant Clements-Cortes et al., "Short-term effects of rhythmic sensory stimulation in Alzheimer's disease: An exploratory pilot study." Journal of Alzheimer's Disease 52.2 (2016): 651-660. cited by applicant
- Colgin, L. et al., "Frequency of gamma oscillations routes flow of information in the hippocampus," Nature, vol. 462 (Nov. 2009): 353-357. cited by applicant Colgin, L. et al., "Gamma oscillations in the hippocampus," Physiology, vol. 25 (Oct. 2010): 319-329. cited by applicant
- Correa et al., "A prospective evaluation of changes in brain structure and cognitive functions in adult stem cell transplant recipients." Brain imaging and behavior 7.4 (2013): 478-490. cited by applicant
- Cronk, J. et al., "Methyl-CpG binding protein 2 regulates microglia and macrophage gene expression in response to inflammatory stimuli," Immunity, vol. 42 (Apr. 2015): 679-691. cited by applicant
- Crotti et al., Mutant Huntingtin Promotes Autonomous Microglia Activation via Myeloid Lineage-Determining Factors, Nature Neuroscience, vol. 17, pp. 513-521, 2014. cited by applicant Das, U. et al., "Activity-induced convergence of App and Bace-1 in acidic microdomains via an endocytosis-dependent pathway," Neuron, vol. 79 (Aug. 2013): 447-460. cited by applicant Eckhorn, R. et al., "Coherent Oscillations: a Mechanism of Feature Linking in the Visual Cortex,"

Biological Cybernetics, vol. 60 (1988): 121-130. cited by applicant

Erny et al., Host Microbiota Constantly Control Maturation and Function of Microglia in the CNS, Nature Neuroscience, vol. 18, pp. 965-977, 2015. cited by applicant

Final Office Action dated Jun. 4, 2018 for U.S. Appl. No. 15/360,637, 11 pages. cited by applicant Foster, D. et al., "Reverse replay of behavioural sequences in hippocampal place cells during the awake state," Nature, vol. 440 (Mar. 2006):680-683. cited by applicant

Fries, P. et al., "The gamma cycle," Trends in Neurosciences, vol. 30 (Jul. 2007): 309-316. cited by applicant

Gibson et al., "Neuronal activity promotes oligodendrogenesis and adaptive myelination in the mammalian brain." Science 344.6183 (2014). 27 pages. cited by applicant

Gillepsie, A. et al., "Apolipoprotein E4 Causes Age-Dependent Disruption of Slow Gamma Oscillations during Hippocampal Sharp-Wave Ripples," Neuron, vol. 90 (May 2016): 740-751. cited by applicant

Gjoneska, E. et al., "Conserved epigenomic signals in mice and humans reveal immune basis of Alzheimer's disease," Nature, vol. 518 (Feb. 2015): 365-369. cited by applicant

Good Vibrations Can Help Alzheimer's Patients, Awakening from Alzheimer's

http://www.awakeningfromalzheimers.com/good-vibrations-can-help-alzheimers-patients/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Nov. 2, 2016. cited by applicant Gosselin et al., Environment Drives Selection and Function of Enhancers Controlling Tissue-Specific Macrophage Identities, Cell, vol. 159, pp. 1327-1340, 2014. cited by applicant Goutagny, R. et al., "Alterations in hippocampal network oscillations and theta-gamma coupling arise before A $\beta$  overproduction in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease," European Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 37 (Jun. 2013): 1896-1902. cited by applicant

Gray, C. et al., "Chattering cells: superficial pyramidal neurons contributing to the generation of synchronous oscillations in the visual cortex," Science, vol. 274 (Oct. 1996): 109-113. cited by applicant

Gray, C. et al., "Oscillatory responses in cat visual cortex exhibit inter-columnar synchronization which reflects global stimulus properties," Nature, vol. 338 (Mar. 1989): 334-337. cited by applicant

Harvey, C. et al., "Intracellular dynamics of hippocampal place cells during virtual navigation," Nature, vol. 461 (Oct. 2009): 941-946. cited by applicant

Helwig, M. et al., "The neuroendocrine protein 7B2 suppresses the aggregation of neurodegenerative disease-related proteins," The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 288 (Jan. 2013): 1114-1124. cited by applicant

Heneka, M. et al., "Innate immune activation in neurodegenerative disease," Nature Reviews Immunology, vol. 14 (Jul. 2014): 463-477. cited by applicant

Hermelink, "Chemotherapy and cognitive function in breast cancer patients: the so-called chemo brain." Journal of the National Cancer Institute Monographs 2015.51 (2015): 67-69. cited by applicant

Herrmann, C. et al., "Human EEG gamma oscillations in neuropsychiatric disorders," Clinical Neurophysiology, vol. 116 (Dec. 2005): 2719-2733. Epub Oct. 25, 2005. cited by applicant Herrmann, C. et al.: Human EEG responses to 1-100 Hz flicker: resonance phenomena in visual cortex and their potential correlation to cognitive phenomena. Experimental Brain Research 137:346-353 (2001). cited by applicant

Hsiao, F. et al., "Altered Oscillation and Synchronization of Default-Mode Network Activity in Mild Alzheimer's Disease Compared to Mild Cognitive Impairment: an Electrophysiological Study," PLOS One, vol. 8 (Jul. 2013): 1-10. cited by applicant

Huang, S. et al., "Cell-intrinsic lysosomal lipolysis is essential for alternative activation of macrophages," Nature Immunology, vol. 15 (Sep. 2014): 846-855. cited by applicant Iaccarino et al. "Gamma frequency entrainment attenuates amyloid load and modifies microglia."

Nature 540.7632 (2016): 230-235. cited by applicant

Iliff, J. et al., "A Paravascular Pathway Facilitates CSF Flow Through the Brain Parenchyma and the Clearance of Interstitial Solutes, Including Amyloid  $\beta$ ," Science Translational Medicine, vol. 4 (Aug. 2012): 147. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Patent Application No.

PCT/US18/55258 mailed Dec. 27, 2018. 16 pages. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Patent Application No.

PCT/US2018/051785, mailed on Jan. 24, 2019. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Patent Application No.

PCT/US2021/028776 mailed Aug. 13, 2021, 19 pages. cited by applicant

International Search Report and Written Opinion issued by the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US16/63536, dated Mar. 27, 2017, 19 pages. cited by applicant

International Search Report in PCT Application No. PCT/US2021/060146 mailed Feb. 11, 2022, 15 pages. cited by applicant

Israel, M. et al., "Probing sporadic and familial Alzheimer's disease using induced pluripotent stem cells," Nature, vol. 482 (Jan. 2012): 216-220. cited by applicant

Jeong, J. "EEG dynamics in patients with Alzheimer's disease," Clinical Neurophysiology, vol. 115 (Aug. 2004): 1490-1505. cited by applicant

Koenig, T. et al., "Decreased EEG synchronization in Alzheimer's disease and mild cognitive impairment," Neurobiology of Aging, vol. 26 (Feb. 2005): 165-171. cited by applicant Kreutzberg, G. "Microglia: a sensor for pathological events in the CNS," Trends in Neurosciences, vol. 19 (Sep. 1996): 312-318. cited by applicant

Krynetskiy et al., "Establishing a model for assessing DNA damage in murine brain cells as a molecular marker of chemotherapy-associated cognitive impairment." Life sciences 93.17 (2013): 605-610. cited by applicant

Kurudenkandy, F. et al., "Amyloid-β-Induced Action Potential Desynchronization and Degradation of Hippocampal Gamma Oscillations Is Prevented by Interference with Peptide Conformation Change and Aggregation," The Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 34 (Aug. 2014): 11416-11425. cited by applicant

Leinenga, G. et al., "Scanning ultrasound removes amyloid-β and restores memory in an Alzheimer's disease mouse model," Science Translational Medicine, vol. 7 (Mar. 2015): 278. cited by applicant

Li, F. et al., "Effect of electroacupuncture stimulation of "Baihui" (GV 20) and "Yongquan" (KI 1) on expression of hippocampal amyloid-β and low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein-1 in APP/PS 1 transgenic mice," Zhen Ci Yan Jiu, vol. 40 (Feb. 2015). Abstract. cited by applicant Lok, K. et al., "Characterization of the APP/PS1 mouse model of Alzheimer's disease in senescence accelerated background," Neuroscience Letters, vol. 557 (Dec. 2013): 84-89. cited by applicant Martorell et al., Multi-sensory Gamma Stimulation Ameliorates Alzheimer's-Associated Pathology and Improves Cognition. Cell. Mar. 14, 2019. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2019.02.014. cited by applicant

Mastrangelo, M. et al., "Detailed immunohistochemical characterization of temporal and spatial progression of Alzheimer's disease-related pathologies in male triple-transgenic mice," BMC Neuroscience, vol. 9 (Aug. 2008): 1-31. cited by applicant

Meyers, "How chemotherapy damages the central nervous system." Journal of biology 7.4 (2008): 11. 3 pages. cited by applicant

Mind Alive Inc. http://mindalive.com/ Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Mar. 2, 2001, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Mind Gear http://Mindlightz.com, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Mar. 1, 2015, 5 pages. cited by applicant

Mind Machines http://www.mindmachines.com/: Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Dec. 7, 1998, 6 pages. cited by applicant

Mind Mods http://www.mindmods.com/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest. Internet archived date Mar. 12, 2008, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Mind Place http://mindplace.com/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Dec. 2, 1998, 4 pages. cited by applicant

Mitrasinovic, O. et al., "Microglial overexpression of the M-CSF receptor augments phagocytosis of opsonized Aβ," Neurobiology of Aging, vol. 24 (Oct. 2003): 807-815. cited by applicant Neuronix http://neuronixmedical.com, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Nov. 16, 2009, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Neuronix http://neurotronics.eu/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Sep. 24, 2008, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Neurotronics http://neurotronics.eu/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Sep. 24, 2008, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Oakley, H. et al., "Intraneuronal beta-amyloid aggregates, neurodegeneration, and neuron loss in transgenic mice with five familial Alzheimer's disease mutations: potential factors in amyloid plaque formation," Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 26 (Oct. 2006): 10129-10140. cited by applicant O'Connor et al., "The use of the puzzle box as a means of assessing the efficacy of environmental enrichment." JoVE (Journal of Visualized Experiments) 94 (2014): e52225. 8 pages. cited by applicant

Ohmi et al. Defects in the medial entorhinal cortex and dentate gyrus in the mouse model of Sanfilippo syndrome type B. PLoS One 6:e27461 (2011). cited by applicant

Palop et al., Aberrant Excitatory Neuronal Activity and Compensatory Remodeling of Inhibitory Hippocampal Circuits in Mouse Models of Alzheimer's Disease, Neuron, 55: 697-711 (2007). cited by applicant

Paro Therapeutic Robot http://www.parorobots.com/: Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet Archived date Dec. 4, 2008, 2 pages. cited by applicant

Pastor et al. "Activation of human cerebral and cerebellar cortex by auditory stimulation at 40 Hz." Journal of Neuroscience 22.23 (2002): 10501-10506. cited by applicant

Pericic, D. et al., "Sex differences in the response to GABA antagonists depend on the route of drug administration," Experimental Brain Research, vol. 115 (Jun. 1997): 187-190. cited by applicant

Poza et al. "Analysis of spontaneous MEG activity in patients with Alzheimer's disease using spectral entropies." 2007 29th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE, 2007, 4 pages. cited by applicant

PSIO Manual, PSiO http://www.psioplanet.com/download/manuals/manuel-psio-1.1-EN.pdf, http://www.psoplanet.com/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Mar. 2, 2013, 16 pages. cited by applicant

Raivich, G. et al., "Neuroglial activation repertoire in the injured brain: graded response, molecular mechanisms and cues to physiological function," Brain Research Reviews, vol. 30 (Aug. 1999): 77-105. cited by applicant

Ravassard, P. et al., "Multisensory control of hippocampal spatiotemporal selectivity," Science, vol. 340 (Jun. 2013): 1342-1346. cited by applicant

Santarecchi "Individual differences and specificity of prefrontal gamma frequency-tACS on fluid intelligence capabilities." Cortex 75 (2016): 33-43. cited by applicant

Sauer et al., "Impaired fast-spiking interneuron function in a genetic mouse model of depression," eLIFE, vol. 4., Mar. 5, 2015, pp. 1-20. cited by applicant

Seibenhener et al., "Use of the open field maze to measure locomotor and anxiety-like behavior in mice." JoVE (Journal of Visualized Experiments) 96 (2015): e52434. 9 pages. cited by applicant Selkoe, D. et al., "The role of APP processing and trafficking pathways in the formation of amyloid

beta-protein," Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences (Jan. 1996): 57-64. cited by applicant Siegle, J. et al., "Enhancement of Encoding and retrieval functions through theta phase-specific manipulation of hippocampus," ELife Sciences Publications (Jul. 2014). cited by applicant Smith et al., "The validity of neuropathy and neuropathic pain measures in patients with cancer receiving taxanes and platinums." Oncology nursing forum. vol. 38. No. 2. 2011. 10 pages. cited by applicant

Stam, C. et al., "Generalized synchronization of MEG recordings in Alzheimer's Disease: evidence for involvement of the gamma band," Journal of Clinical Neurophysiology, vol. 19 (Dec. 2002): 562-574. cited by applicant

Subramanian, Aravind, et al., Gene Set Enrichment Analysis: a Knowledge-based Approach for Interpreting Genome-wide Expression Profiles. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 102(43):15545-15550 (2005). cited by applicant Sudol, K. et al., "Generating Differentially Targeted Amyloid-β Specific Intrabodies as a Passive Vaccination Strategy for Alzheimer's Disease," Molecular Therapy, vol. 17 (Dec. 2009): 2031-

2040. cited by applicant

2014. cited by applicant

Tanaka et al.: Analysis of MEG Auditory 40-Hz Response by Event-Related Coherence. ITEIS 125.6 (2005): 898-903. cited by applicant

Thakurela, S. et al., "Dynamics and function of distal regulatory elements during neurogenesis and neuroplasticity," Genome Research, vol. 25 (Sep. 2015): 1309-1324. cited by applicant

Transparent Corporation https://www.transparentcorp.com/, Internet Archive Wayback Machine earliest Internet archived date Jan. 10, 1998, 3 pages. cited by applicant

Trapnell et al. Differential gene and transcript expression analysis of RNA-seq experiments with TopHat and Cufflinks. Nature protocols 7:562-578 (2012). cited by applicant

Trapnell, et al. Transcript assembly and quantification by RNA-Seq reveals unannotated transcripts and isoform switching during cell differentiation. Nat Biotechnol. May 2010;28(5):511-5. doi: 10.1038/nbt. 1621. Epub May 2, 2010. cited by applicant

Traub, R. et al., "Analysis of gamma rhythms in the rat hippocampus in vitro and in vivo," the Journal of Physiology, vol. 493 (Jun. 1996): 471-484. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 17/486,165 Office Action dated Jan. 17, 2024. cited by applicant

Verret et al., Inhibitory Interneuron Deficit Links Altered Network Activity and Cognitive Dysfunction in Alzheimer Model, Cell, 149(3): 708-721 (2012). cited by applicant

Walsh et al.: The open-field test: a critical review. Psychological bulletin 83.3:482-504 (1976). DOI:10.1037/0033-2909.83.3.482. cited by applicant

Wang, et al.: TREM2 lipid sensing sustains the microglial response in an Alzheimer's dis-ease model. Cell 160:1061-1071 (2015). cited by applicant

Wang et al., "The gamma frequency band neural oscillation: generation mechanisms and functions." Progress in Biochemistry and Biophysics 38.8 (2011): 688-693. English Abstract. cited by applicant

Wang: Neurophysiological and computational principles of cortical rhythms in cognition. Physiol Rev 90:1195-268 (2010). cited by applicant

Ylinen, A. et al., "Sharp wave-associated high-frequency oscillation (200 Hz) in the intact hippocampus: network and intracellular mechanisms," Journal of Neuroscience, vol. 15 (Jan. 1995): 30-46. cited by applicant

Yoshiyama et al. Synapse loss and microglial activation precede tangles in a P301S tauopathy mouse model. Neuron 53(3):337-351 (2007). cited by applicant

Yu, H. et al., "Tet3 regulates synaptic transmission and homeostatic plasticity via DNA oxidation and repair," Nature Neuroscience, vol. 18 (Jun. 2015): 836-843. cited by applicant Zhang et al., An RNA-Sequencing Transcriptome and Splicing Database of Glia, Neurons, and Vascular Cells of the Cerebral Cortex, Journal of Neuroscience Research, vol. 34, pp. 11929-11947,

Final Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2023 issued in U.S. Appl. No. 17/320,632. cited by applicant Final Office Action dated Jan. 17, 2024 issued in U.S. Appl. No. 17/486,165. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 10, 2019 issued in copending U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,233. cited by applicant

Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 16/415,825, dated Jul. 20, 2020. cited by applicant Office Action dated Sep. 21, 2018 issued in copending U.S. Appl. No. 15/816,233. cited by applicant

Agosta F, et al.: White matter damage in Alzheimer disease and its relationship to gray matter atrophy. Radiology. Mar. 2011;258(3):853-63. Epub Dec. 21, 2010. cited by applicant Amazon-listed product: Mindplace Kasina DeepVision Bundle—Light and Sound Meditation Aid; https://a.co/ d/6nu7NcP; Date First Available: Nov. 6, 2015, retreived Jul. 23, 2023, 10 pages. cited by applicant

Ancoli-Israel et al.: Cognitive Effects of Treating Obstructive Sleep Apnea in Alzheimer's Disease: A Randomized Controlled Study. J Am Geriatr Soc. 56(11): 2076-2081 (2008). doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2008.01934.x. cited by applicant

Callaghan, et al.: Long-term cognitive dysfunction in the rat following docetaxel treatment is ameliorated by the phosphodiesterase-4 inhibitor, rolipram. Behavioural brain research 290 (2015): 84-89, 6 pages. cited by applicant

Deschenes, Cynthia L. et al.: Current Treatments for Sleep Disturbances in Individuals With Dementia. Curr Psychiatry Rep. 11(1):20-26 (2009). cited by applicant

Doody, Rachelle S. et al.: A Phase 3 Trial of Semagacestat for Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

The New England Journal of Medicine 369(4):341-350 (2013). cited by applicant

Doody, Rachelle S. et al.: Phase 3 Trials of Solanezumab for Mild-to-Moderate Alzheimer's Disease. The New England Journal of Medicine 370(4):311-321 (2014). cited by applicant Elbeltagy, et al.: Fluoxetine improves the memory deficits caused by the chemotherapy agent 5-fluorouracil. Behavioural brain research 208.1 (2010): 112-117. cited by applicant EP2018086675.1 Office Action dated Oct. 4, 2023. cited by applicant

EP23150106.5 Extended European Search Report dated Jul. 5, 2023. cited by applicant Fardell, et al.: Cognitive impairments caused by oxaliplatin and 5-fluorouracil chemotherapy are ameliorated by physical activity. Psychopharmacology 220 (2012): 183-193, 12 pages. cited by applicant

Koenig SH: Cholesterol of myelin is the determinant of gray-white contrast in MRI of brain. Magn Reson Med. Aug. 1991;20(2):285-91. cited by applicant

Lim, et al.: PET evidence of the effect of donepezil on cognitive performance in an animal model of chemobrain. BioMed research international 2016 (2016), 8 pages. cited by applicant Loy, C. et al.: Galantamine for Alzheimer's disease and mild cognitive impairment. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2006(1):CD001747, 1-85 (2006). cited by applicant

Lyons, et al.: Fluoxetine counteracts the cognitive and cellular effects of 5-fluorouracil in the rat hippocampus by a mechanism of prevention rather than recovery. PloS one 7.1 (2012): e30010, 8 pages. cited by applicant

McFadden; Kristina L et al.: Test-Retest Reliability of the 40 Hz EEG Auditory Steady-State Response. PLOS One, Published: Jan. 22, 2014. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0085748. cited by applicant

Most et al.: Discrepancy Between Subjective and Objective Sleep Disturbances in Early- and Moderate-Stage Alzheimer Disease. The American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry 20(6): 460-467 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1097/JGP.0b013e318252e3ff. cited by applicant

Non-Final Office action for U.S. Appl. No. 18/160,674, dated Jun. 8, 2023. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 25, 2018 for U.S. Appl. No. 15/647,157, 5 pages. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance dated Feb. 19, 2021 issued in counterpart U.S. Appl. No. 16/404,302. cited by applicant

Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Appl. No. 16/135,938 dated Sep. 21, 2021. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Appl. No. 16/156,833 dated Feb. 3, 2021. cited by applicant Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Appl. No. 16/404,302 dated May 19, 2021. cited by applicant Office Action dated Jul. 24, 2020 issued in counterpart U.S. Appl. No. 16/404,302. cited by applicant

Office Action issued in U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,628 dated May 23, 2024. cited by applicant Office Action issued in U.S. Appl. No. 17/666,153 dated Sep. 16, 2024. cited by applicant Ooms, Sharon et al.: Treatment of sleep disorders in dementia. Current Treatment Options in Neurology 18(9):40 (2016). cited by applicant

OptoCeutics ApS homepage 2022 accessed at https://optoceutics.com on Nov. 29, 2022, 7 pages. cited by applicant

Ouslander, Joseph et al.: A Nonpharmacological Intervention to Improve Sleep in Nursing Home Patients: Results of a Controlled Clinical Trial. Journal of the American Geriatrics Society 54(1):38-47 (2005). cited by applicant

PCT/US2022/044755 International Search Report and Written Opinion mailed Dec. 22, 2022. cited by applicant

PCT/US2022/044760 International Search Report and Written Opinion mailed Dec. 23, 2022. cited by applicant

Peskind, Elaine R. et al.: Memantine Treatment in Mild to Moderate Alzheimer Disease: a 24-week randomized, controlled trial. The American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry 14(8): 704-715 (2006). cited by applicant

- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,628 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 13, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 15/360,637 Office Action dated Sep. 8, 2017. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 15/647,157 Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 24, 2018. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 15/647,157 Office Action dated Sep. 11, 2017. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/135,938 Office Action dated Mar. 18, 2021. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/156,833 Notice of Allowance dated Nov. 3, 2020. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/156,833 Office Action dated Apr. 20, 2020. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/156,833 Office Action dated Jul. 9, 2019. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/375,393 Notice of Allowance dated Feb. 3, 2020. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/375,393 Office Action dated Jan. 9, 2020. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/375,393 Office Action dated Jun. 26, 2019. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,592 Notice of Allowance issued Aug. 8, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,592 Office Action dated Mar. 29, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,592 Office Action dated Oct. 6, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,628 Office Action dated Dec. 15, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/901,628 Office Action dated Sep. 1, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/919,975 Office Action dated Aug. 27, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/217,789 Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 31, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/217,789 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 14, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/217,789 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 13, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/217,789 Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 18, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/217,789 Office Action dated Dec. 22, 2022. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/666,153 Office Action dated Dec. 21, 2023. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/666,153 Office Action dated Sep. 16, 2024. cited by applicant
- U.S. Appl. No. 18/642,364 Office Action dated Mar. 27, 2025. cited by applicant

Vialatte et al.: Steady-state visually evoked potentials: Focus on essential paradigms and future perspectives. Progress in Neurobiology 90(4): 418-438 (2010). cited by applicant

Vijayanathan, Veena et al.: Persistent cognitive deficits, induced by intrathecal methotrexate, are associated with elevated CSF concentrations of excitotoxic glutamate analogs and can be reversed

by an NMDA antagonist. Behavioural brain research 225(2):491-497 (2011). cited by applicant Vitiello, M.V. et al.: Sleep Disturbances in Patients with Alzheimer's Disease. CNS Drugs 15(10):777-796 (2001). cited by applicant

Winocur, Gordon et al.: Donepezil reduces cognitive impairment associated with anti-cancer drugs in a mouse model. Neuropharmacology 61(8): 1222-1228 (2011). cited by applicant Winocur, Gordon et al.: Environmental enrichment protects against cognitive impairment following chemotherapy in an animal model. Behavioral neuroscience 130(4):428-436 (2016). cited by applicant

Winocur, Gordon et al.: Physical exercise prevents suppression of hippocampal neurogenesis and reduces cognitive impairment in chemotherapy-treated rats. Psychopharmacology 231(11):2311-2320 (2014). Published online Dec. 17, 2013. cited by applicant

Y Cajal Sr.: Degeneration & regeneration of the nervous system. Oxford University Press, Humphrey Milford; 1928. cited by applicant

Zhou, Wenjun et al.: Metformin Prevents Cisplatin-Induced Cognitive Impairment and Brain Damage in Mice. PloS one 11(3):e0151890, 1-15 (2016). cited by applicant

Primary Examiner: Malamud; Deborah L

*Attorney, Agent or Firm:* Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati

## **Background/Summary**

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS (1) This application is a Continuation application of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/427,276 filed May 30, 2019, now U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,705 on Jul. 7, 2020, which application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 as a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 15/816,238, filed Nov. 17, 2017, and issuing as U.S. Pat. No. 10,307,611 on Jun. 4, 2019, which claims the benefit of and priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,452, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA VISUAL STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/431,698, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA VISUAL STIMULATION," filed Dec. 8, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,569, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA AUDITORY STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/431,702, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA AUDITORY STIMULATION," filed Dec. 8, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,517, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA PERIPHERAL NERVE STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/431,720, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA PERIPHERAL NERVE STIMULATION," filed Dec. 8, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,598, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA VISUAL AND AUDITORY STIMULATIONS," filed Nov. 17, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/431,725, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION VIA VISUAL AND AUDITORY STIMULATIONS," filed Dec. 8, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,557, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS OF SENSING FOR NEURAL STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,536, titled "SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR PROVIDING ASSESSMENTS FOR NEURAL STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/423,532, titled "METHODS AND SYSTEMS OF DOSING FOR

NEURAL STIMULATION," filed Nov. 17, 2016, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein in their entireties for any and all purposes.

#### FIELD OF THE DISCLOSURE

(1) This disclosure relates generally to methods and systems for neural stimulation. In particular, the methods and system of the present disclosure can provide stimulation signals, including visual, auditory and peripheral nerve stimulation signals, to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject.

### BACKGROUND

- (2) Neural oscillation occurs in humans or animals and includes rhythmic or repetitive neural activity in the central nervous system. Neural tissue can generate oscillatory activity by mechanisms within individual neurons or by interactions between neurons. Oscillations can appear as either oscillations in membrane potential or as rhythmic patterns of action potentials, which can produce oscillatory activation of post-synaptic neurons. Synchronized activity of a group of neurons can give rise to macroscopic oscillations, which can be observed by electroencephalography ("EEG"). Neural oscillations can be characterized by their frequency, amplitude and phase. Neural oscillations can give rise to electrical impulses that form a brainwave. These signal properties can be observed from neural recordings using time-frequency analysis. BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE DISCLOSURE
- (3) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to neural stimulation via visual stimulation. Visual stimulation, including visual signals, can affect frequencies of neural oscillations. The visual stimulation can elicit brainwave effects or stimulation via modulated visual input. The visual stimulation can adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain or the immune system, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. For example, systems and methods of the present technology can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's Disease.
- (4) External signals, such as light pulses, can be observed or perceived by the brain. The brain can observe or perceive the light pulses via the process of transduction in which specialized light sensing cells receive the light pulse and conduct electrons or information to the brain via optical nerves. The brain, in response to observing or perceiving the light pulses, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process input, such as the visual cortex. For example, light pulses generated at predetermined frequency and perceived by ocular means via a direct visual field or a peripheral visual field can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations. The frequency of neural oscillations can be affected by or correspond to the frequency of light pulses. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide brainwave entrainment (or neural entrainment) using external visual stimulus such as light pulses emitted at a predetermined frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency of light pulses. Brain entrainment (or neural entrainment) can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons.
- (5) At least one aspect is directed to a system for neural stimulation via visual stimulation. The system can include or refer to a neural stimulation system or a visual neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a light generation module, light adjustment module, unwanted frequency filtering module, profile manager, side effects management module, or feedback monitor. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a visual signaling component, filtering component, or feedback component.
- (6) At least one aspect is directed to a method of neural stimulation via visual stimulation. The

method can include a neural stimulation system identifying a visual signal to provide. The neural stimulation system can generate and transmit the identified visual signal. The neural stimulation system can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. The neural stimulation system can manage, control, or adjust the visual signal based on the feedback.

- (7) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to neural stimulation via auditory stimulation. For example, systems and methods of the present disclosure can affect frequencies of neural oscillations using auditory stimulation. The auditory stimulation can elicit brainwave effects or stimulation via modulated auditory input. The auditory stimulation can adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain or the immune system, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. For example, systems and methods of the present technology can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's Disease.
- (8) External signals, such as audio signals, can be observed or perceived by the brain. The brain can observe or perceive the audio signals via the process of transduction in which specialized acoustic sensing cells receive the audio signals and conduct electrons or information to the brain via cochlear cells or nerves. The brain, in response to perceiving the audio signals, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process input, such as the auditory cortex. For example, audio signals having a predetermined modulation frequency and perceived by the auditory cortex via cochlear means can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations. The frequency of neural oscillations can be affected by or correspond to the modulation frequency of the audio signals. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can perform neural stimulation via auditory stimulation. Systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide brainwave entrainment (also referred to as neural entrainment or brain entrainment) using external auditory stimulus such as audio signals forming acoustic pulses emitted at a predetermined modulation frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the modulation frequency of the audio signals. Brainwave entrainment can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons which the acoustic pulses can adjust to synchronize with frequency of the acoustic pulses.
- (9) At least one aspect is directed to a system for neural stimulation via auditory stimulation. The system can include or refer to an neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with an audio generation module, audio adjustment module, unwanted frequency filtering module, profile manager, side effects management module, or feedback monitor. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with an audio signaling component, filtering component, or feedback component.
- (10) At least one aspect is directed to a method of performing neural stimulation via auditory stimulation. The method can include a neural stimulation system identifying an audio signal to provide. The neural stimulation system can generate and transmit the identified audio signal. The neural stimulation system can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. The neural stimulation system can manage, control, or adjust the audio signal based on the feedback.
- (11) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to neural stimulation via peripheral nerve stimulation. Peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves of the peripheral nerve system. Peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves that are peripheral to or remote from the brain. Peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves which may be part of, associated with, or connected to the spinal cord. The peripheral nerve stimulation can

adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. For example, systems and methods of the present technology can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's disease.

- (12) Peripheral nerve stimulation can include controlled delivery of an electric current (e.g., a discharge of an electric current) to peripheral portions of the body through the skin (e.g., transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, "TENS"), which can cause or induce electrical activity in targeted nerves of the peripheral nervous system, such as sensory nerves. In response, the sensory nerves and the peripheral nervous system transmit signals to the central nervous system and the brain. The brain, in response to the peripheral nerve stimulation, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. For example, peripheral nerve stimulations having a predetermined frequency (e.g., a frequency of the underlying electric current, or a modulation frequency at which an amplitude of the current is modulated) can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or desired frequency of neural oscillations. The frequency of neural oscillations can be based on or correspond to the frequency of the peripheral nerve stimulations. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can cause or induce neural oscillations, which may be associated with brainwave entrainment (also referred to as neural entrainment or brain entrainment), using peripheral nerve stimulation, such as electrical currents applied to or across the peripheral nervous system, at a predetermined frequency, or based on feedback, to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency of the stimulation. Brainwave entrainment can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons, and the peripheral nerve stimulation pulses can be adjusted in frequency to synchronize with the oscillations. (13) At least one aspect is directed to a system for inducing neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation. The system can include or refer to a peripheral nerve stimulation system (e.g., peripheral nerve stimulation neural stimulation system). The peripheral nerve stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a nerve stimulus generation module, nerve stimulus adjustment module, side effects management module, or feedback monitor. The peripheral nerve stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a nerve stimulus generator component, shielding component, feedback component, or nerve stimulus amplification component.
- (14) At least one aspect is directed to a method of inducing neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation. The method can include a peripheral nerve stimulation system generating a control signal indicating instructions to generate a nerve stimulus. The nerve stimulation system can generate and output the nerve stimulus based on the control signal. The nerve stimulation system can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. The nerve stimulation system can manage, control, or modify stimulus parameters based on the feedback. The nerve stimulation system can modify the control signal based on the stimulus parameters in order to modify the nerve stimulus based on the feedback.
- (15) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to neural stimulation via multiple modalities of stimulation, including, e.g., visual signals or visual stimulation and audio signals or auditory stimulation and peripheral nerve signals or peripheral nerve stimulation. The multi-modal stimuli can elicit brainwave effects or stimulation. The multi-modal stimuli can adjust, control or otherwise affect the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states, cognitive functions, the immune system or inflammation, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. For example, systems and methods of the present technology can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's Disease.

- (16) Multi-modal stimuli, such as light pulses and audio pulses, can be observed or perceived by the brain. The brain can observe or perceive the light pulses via the process of transduction in which specialized light sensing cells receive the light pulse and conduct electrons or information to the brain via optical nerves. The brain, in response to observing or perceiving the light pulses, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process input, such as the visual cortex. For example, light pulses generated at predetermined frequency and perceived by ocular means via a direct visual field or a peripheral visual field can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations.
- (17) The brain can observe or perceive the audio signals via the process of transduction in which specialized acoustic sensing cells receive the audio signals and conduct electrons or information to the brain via cochlear cells or nerves. The brain, in response to perceiving the audio signals, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process input, such as the auditory cortex. For example, audio signals having a predetermined modulation frequency and perceived by the auditory cortex via cochlear means can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations.
- (18) The frequency of neural oscillations can be affected by or correspond to the frequency of light pulses or audio pulses. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide brainwave entrainment (or neural entrainment) using multi-modal stimuli such as light pulses and audio pulses emitted at a predetermined frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency or frequencies of the multi-modal stimuli. Brain entrainment (or neural entrainment) can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons.
- (19) At least one aspect is directed to a system for neural stimulation via at least a combination of visual stimulation and auditory stimulation and peripheral nerve stimulation. The system can include or refer to a neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a stimuli generation module, stimuli adjustment module, unwanted frequency filtering module, profile manager, side effects management module, or feedback monitor. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a signaling component, filtering component, or feedback component.

  (20) At least one aspect is directed to a method for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and
- auditory stimulation. The method can include a neural stimulation system identifying a signal to provide. The neural stimulation system can generate and transmit the identified signal. The neural stimulation system can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. The neural stimulation system can manage, control, or adjust the signal based on the feedback.
- (21) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject. Multi-modal stimuli (e.g., visual, auditory, among others) can elicit brainwave effects or stimulation. The multi-modal stimuli can adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain or the immune system, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function.
- (22) Multi-modal stimuli, such as light pulses, audio pulses, and other stimulation signals, can be observed or perceived by the brain. The brain can observe or perceive light pulses via the process of transduction in which specialized light sensing cells receive the light pulse and conduct electrons or information to the brain via optical nerves. The brain, in response to observing or perceiving the stimulation signals, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process

input, such as the visual cortex. For example, light pulses generated at predetermined frequency and perceived by ocular means via a direct visual field or a peripheral visual field can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations. (23) The brain can observe or perceive auditory (or audio) signals via the process of transduction in which specialized acoustic sensing cells receive the audio signals and conduct electrons or information to the brain via cochlear cells or nerves. The brain, in response to perceiving the audio signals, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. This stimulation can result in repeated activation of portions of the brain which are known to process input, such as the auditory cortex. For example, audio signals having a predetermined modulation frequency and perceived by the auditory cortex via cochlear means can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause a predetermined or resulting frequency of neural oscillations. The brain also can observe or perceive various other forms of stimulation (e.g., deep-brain, olfactory, touch, etc.) via other mechanisms, which can cause neural oscillations in the brain to occur at a particular frequency, based on the stimulation signals.

- (24) The frequency of neural oscillations can be affected by or can correspond to the frequency of stimulation signals, such as light pulses or audio pulses. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide brainwave entrainment (or neural entrainment) using multi-modal stimuli such as light pulses and audio pulses emitted at a predetermined frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency or frequencies of the multi-modal stimuli. Brain entrainment (or neural entrainment) can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons. (25) The frequency of neural oscillations, as well as other factors that may be relevant to the efficacy of treatment, also can be affected by various factors that may be specific to the subject. Subjects having certain characteristics (e.g., age, gender, dominant hand, cognitive function, mental illness, etc.) may respond differently to stimulation signals based on these or other characteristics, traits or habits. In addition, other non-inherent factors, such as the stimulus method, the subject's attention level, the time of day at which the therapy is administered, and various factors related to the subject's diet (e.g., blood sugar, caffeine intake, nicotine intake, etc.), state of mind, physical and/or mental condition also may impact the efficacy of treatment. These and other factors also may impact the quality of therapy indirectly by affecting the subject's adherence to a therapy regimen and by increasing or decreasing unpleasant or undesirable side effects or otherwise rendering the therapy intolerable for the subject.
- (26) In addition to the subject-specific factors described above, other factors also may impact the efficacy of treatment for certain subjects. Parameters related to stimulus signals may increase or decrease the efficacy of therapy for certain subjects. Such parameters may generally be referred to as dosing parameters. For example, subjects may respond to therapies differently based on dosing parameters such as the modality (or the ordered combination of modalities) of deliverance for the stimulation signal, the duration of a stimulus signal, the intensity of the stimulus signal, and the brain region targeted by the stimulus signal. Monitoring conditions associated with the subject in real time (e.g., during the course of the stimulation therapy), as well as over a longer period of time (e.g., days, weeks, months, or years) can provide information that may be used to adjust a therapy regimen to make the therapy more effective and/or more tolerable for an individual subject. In some instances, the therapy also may be adjusted based in part of the subject-specific factors described above.
- (27) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject. The system can include or refer to a neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with a dosing management module, unwanted frequency filtering module, profile manager, side effects management module, or feedback monitor. The neural stimulation system can include, interface with, or otherwise communicate with

a signaling component, filtering component, or feedback component.

- (28) At least one aspect is directed to a method of selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject. The method can be implemented by a neural stimulation system that can determine personalization parameters and can identify a signal to provide. The neural stimulation system can generate and transmit the identified signal. The neural stimulation system can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. The neural stimulation system can manage, control, or adjust the signal based on the feedback.
- (29) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to providing assessments for neural stimulation on subjects in response to external stimuli. The external stimuli may adjust, control, or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations of the brain. When the neural oscillations of the brain are entrained to a particular frequency, there may be beneficial effects to the cognitive states or functions of the brain, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequence to the cognitive state or functions. To determine whether the application of the external stimuli entrains the brain of a subject to the particular frequency and affects the cognitive states or functions of the brain, cognitive assessments may be performed on the subject.
- (30) To determine select which type of external stimuli is to be applied to the nervous system of a subject, a cognitive and physiological assessment may be performed on the subject. Certain types of external stimuli may not be effective in entraining the neural oscillations of the brain to the particular frequency. For example, applying an auditory stimulus to a subject with severe hearing loss may not result in the neural oscillations of the brain to be entrained to the particular frequency, as the auditory system of the brain may not pick up the external stimuli due to hearing loss. Based on the results of the cognitive and physiological assessments, the type of external stimuli to apply to the nervous system of the subject may be identified.
- (31) By applying the external stimuli to the nervous system of the subject, neural oscillations may be induced in the brain of the subject. The external stimuli may be delivered to the nervous system of the subject via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli, or peripheral nerve stimuli. The neural oscillations of the brain of the subject may be monitored using brain wave sensors, electroencephalography (EEG) devices, electrooculography (EOG) devices, and magnetoencephalography (MEG) devices. Various other signs and indications (e.g., attentiveness, physiology, etc.) from the subject may also be monitored. After having applied the external stimuli to the nervous system of the subject, additional cognitive and physiological assessments may be repeatedly performed over time to determine whether the external stimuli were effective in entraining the brain of the subject to the particular frequency and in improving the cognitive states or functions of the brain.
- (32) At least one aspect is directed to a system for providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to external stimulation. The system may include an assessment administration module, a subject assessment monitor, a subject physiological monitor, a stimulus generator module, a neural oscillation module, an assessment application device, a stimulus output device, and a measurement device. The assessment administration module can send a control signal to the assessment application device. The control signal can specify a type of assessment, a time duration of assessment, and/or one or more characteristics or parameters (for example, intensity, color, pulse frequency, signal frequency, etc.) of stimulus of the assessment. Using the control signal, the assessment application device can administer the assessment to a subject. The subject assessment monitor can, via one or more of the measurement device, measure a task response of the subject to the administered assessment. The subject physiological monitor can, via one or more of the measurement device, measure a physiological response of the subject, while the assessment is administered. The stimulus generation device can send a control signal to the stimulus output device to apply the stimulus to the subject. The neural oscillation monitor can, via the one or more of measurement device, measure a neural response of the subject to the stimulus. Using feedback

data from the subject assessment monitor, the subject physiological monitor, and/or the neural oscillation monitor, the assessment administration module can modify the control signal sent to the assessment application device and modify the assessment administered to the subject. Using feedback data from the subject assessment monitor, the subject physiological monitor, and/or the neural oscillation monitor, the stimulus generator module can modify the control signal sent to the stimulus output device and can modify the stimulus applied to the subject.

- (33) At least one aspect is directed to a method of providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to stimulation. A cognitive assessment system can send a control signal to the assessment application device. The control signal can specify a type of assessment, a time duration of assessment, and/or an intensity of stimulus of the assessment. Using the control signal, the cognitive assessment system can administer the assessment to a subject. The cognitive assessment system can, via the measurement device, measure a task response of the subject to the administered assessment. The cognitive assessment system can, via the measurement device, measure a physiological response of the subject, while the assessment is administered. The cognitive assessment system can send a control signal to the stimulus output device to apply the stimulus to the subject. The cognitive assessment system can, via the measurement device, measure a neural response of the subject to the stimulus. Using feedback data, the cognitive assessment system can modify the control signal sent to the assessment application device and modify the assessment administered to the subject. Using feedback data, the cognitive assessment system can modify the control signal sent to the stimulus output device and can modify the stimulus applied to the subject. (34) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to stimulation sensing. An external stimulus may adjust, control, or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations of the brain. When the neural oscillations of the brain are entrained to a particular frequency, there may be beneficial effects to the cognitive states or functions of the brain, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequence to the cognitive state or functions. To ensure that the neural oscillations of the brain are entrained to the specific frequency, the external stimuli may be adjusted, modified, or changed based on measurements of the neural oscillations of the brain as well as other physiological traits of the subject.
- (35) To induce neural oscillations in a brain of a subject, external stimuli may be applied to the nervous system of a subject. The external stimuli may be delivered to the nervous system of the subject via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli, or peripheral nerve stimuli. The neural oscillations of the brain of the subject may be monitored using electroencephalography (EEG) and magnetoencephalography (MEG) readings. Various other signs and indications (e.g., attentiveness, physiology, etc.) from the subject may also be monitored, while applying the external stimuli. These measurements may then be used to adjust, modify, or change the external stimuli to ensure that the neural oscillations are entrained to the specified frequency. The measurements may also be used to determine whether the subject is receiving the external stimuli.
- (36) At least one aspect is directed to a system for stimulation sensing. The system may include a neural oscillation monitor, a subject attentiveness monitor, a subject physiological monitor, a stimulus generator module, a stimulus control module, a simulated response module, a stimulus generation policy, a sensor log, a multi-stimuli synchronization module, one or more stimulus output devices, and one or more measurement devices. The stimulus generator module can generate a stimulus control signal for the one or more stimulus output devices to convert to an external stimulus to apply to a subject. The stimulus control module can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the stimulus generation policy. The simulated response module can determine a simulated response to the external stimulus. The neural oscillation monitor can use the one or more measurement devices to monitor neural oscillations of the subject. The subject attentiveness monitor can use the one or more measurement devices to monitor whether the subject is attentive while the external stimulus is applied. The subject physiological monitor can use the one or more

measurement devices to monitor physiological status of the subject while the external stimulus is applied. The sensor log can store the neural oscillations, attentiveness, and physiological status of the subject.

- (37) At least one aspect is directed to a method of stimulation sensing. The neural stimulation sensing system can generate a stimulus control signal for a stimulus output device to convert to an external stimulus to apply to a subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can adjust the stimulus control signal based on a stimulus generation policy. The neural stimulation sensing system can determine a simulated response to the external stimulus. The neural stimulation sensing system can use the one or more measurement devices to monitor neural oscillations of the subject, to monitor whether the subject is attentive while the external stimulus is applied, and to monitor physiological status of the subject while the external stimulus is applied. The neural stimulation sensing system can store the neural oscillations, attentiveness, and physiological status of the subject.
- (38) At least one aspect is directed to a system for sensing neural oscillations induced by external stimulus. The neural stimulation sensing system can include a stimulus generator module, a stimulus output device, a first measurement device, a second measurement device, a simulated response module, a neural oscillation monitor, and a stimulus control module. The stimulus generator module can generate a stimulus control signal. The stimulus output device can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a subject. The first measurement device can measure the outputted external stimulus from the stimulus output device and ambient noise, and relay the measurement to the simulated response module. The simulated response module can generate a simulated neural oscillation of the subject based on the outputted external stimulus and the ambient noise, and can relay the simulated neural oscillation to the neural oscillation monitor. The second measurement device can measure neural oscillations of the subject and relay the measurement to the neural oscillation monitor. The neural oscillation monitor can receive the measurements from the second measurement device and the simulated neural oscillations from the simulated response module. The neural oscillation monitor can identify an artefact from the received measurements and the simulated neural oscillations, and relay to the stimulus control module. The stimulus control module can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the artefact identified by the neural oscillation monitor and the stimulus generation policy. The stimulus generator module can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the adjustment determined by the stimulus control module.
- (39) At least one aspect is directed to a method of sensing neural oscillations induced by external stimulus. A neural stimulation sensing system can generate a stimulus control signal. The neural stimulation sensing system can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can measure the outputted external stimulus and ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can generate a simulated neural oscillation of the subject based on the outputted external stimulus and the ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can measure neural oscillations of the subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can identify an artefact from the received measurements and the simulated neural oscillations. The neural stimulation sensing system can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the artefact and a stimulus generation policy. The neural stimulation sensing system can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the determined adjustment.
- (40) At least one aspect is directed to a system for monitoring subject attentiveness during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation. The neural stimulation sensing system can include a stimulus generator module, a stimulus output device, a first measurement device, a second measurement device, a subject attentiveness monitor, a stimulus control module. The stimulus generator module can generate a stimulus control signal. The stimulus output device can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a

subject. The first measurement device can measure the outputted external stimulus from the stimulus output device and ambient noise, and relay the measurement to the subject attentiveness monitor. The second measurement device can monitor the subject and relay the measurement to the subject attentiveness monitor. The subject attentiveness monitor can determine whether the subject is attentive based on the monitoring of the subject and relay the determination to the stimulus control module. The stimulus control module can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the determination of the subject attentiveness monitor and the stimulus generation policy. The stimulus generator module can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the adjustment determined by the stimulus control module.

- (41) At least one aspect is directed to a method of monitoring subject attentiveness during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation. A neural stimulation sensing system can generate a stimulus control signal. The neural stimulation sensing system can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can measure the outputted external stimulus from the stimulus output device and ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can monitor the subject. The neural stimulation system can determine whether the subject is attentive based on the monitoring of the subject. The neural stimulation system can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the determination and a stimulus generation policy. The neural stimulation system can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the determined adjustment. (42) At least one aspect is directed to a system for monitoring subject physiological status during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation. The neural stimulation sensing system can include a stimulus generator module, a stimulus output device, a first measurement device, a second measurement device, a subject physiological monitor, a stimulus control module. The stimulus generator module can generate a stimulus control signal. The stimulus output device can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a subject. The first measurement device can measure the outputted external stimulus from the stimulus output device and ambient noise, and relay the measurement to the subject attentiveness monitor. The second measurement device can monitor the subject and relay the measurement to the subject attentiveness monitor. The subject physiological monitor can identify a physiological status of the subject based on the monitoring of the subject and relay the determination to the stimulus control module. The stimulus control module can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the physiological status identified by the subject physiological monitor and the stimulus generation policy. The stimulus generator module can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the adjustment determined by the stimulus control module.
- (43) At least one aspect is directed to a method of monitoring subject physiological status during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation. Neural stimulation sensing system can generate a stimulus control signal. The neural stimulation sensing system can convert the stimulus control signal to an external stimulus and apply the external stimulus to a subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can measure the outputted external stimulus from the stimulus output device and ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can monitor the subject. The neural stimulation system can identify a physiological status of the subject based on the monitoring of the subject. The neural stimulation system can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the identified physiological status and a stimulus generation policy. The neural stimulation system can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the determined adjustment.
- (44) At least one aspect is directed to a system for synchronizing multiple stimuli to induce neural oscillation. The neural stimulation sensing system can include a stimulus generator module, a stimulus output device, a first measurement device, a second measurement device, a simulated response module, a neural oscillation monitor, a stimulus control module, and a multi-stimuli synchronization module. The stimulus generator module can generate a plurality of stimuli

waveforms. The stimulus output device can convert the plurality of stimuli waveforms to a plurality of external stimuli and apply the plurality of external stimuli to a subject. The first measurement device can measure the outputted plurality of external stimuli from the stimulus output device and ambient noise, and relay the measurement to the simulated response module. The simulated response module can generate a simulated neural oscillation of the subject based on the outputted plurality of external stimuli and the ambient noise, and can relay the simulated neural oscillation to the neural oscillation monitor. The second measurement device can measure neural oscillations of the subject and relay the measurement to the neural oscillation monitor. The neural oscillation monitor can receive the measurements from the second measurement device and the simulated neural oscillations from the simulated response module. The neural oscillation monitor can identify an artefact from the received measurements and the simulated neural oscillations, and relay to the multi-stimuli synchronization module. The multi-stimuli synchronization module can identify phase differences between the neural oscillation measurements. The stimulus control module can determine an adjustment to the external stimuli based on the artefact identified by the neural oscillation monitor, the phase differences between the neural oscillation measurements, and the stimulus generation policy. The stimulus generator module can adjust the stimuli waveform based on the adjustment determined by the stimulus control module.

(45) At least one aspect is directed to a method of synchronizing multiple stimuli to induce neural oscillation. A neural stimulation sensing system can generate a plurality of stimulus control signals. The neural stimulation sensing system can convert the plurality of stimulus control signals to a plurality of external stimuli and apply the plurality of external stimuli to a subject. The neural stimulation sensing system can measure the outputted external stimulus and ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can generate a simulated neural oscillation of the subject based on the outputted plurality of external stimuli and the ambient noise. The neural stimulation sensing system can identify an artefact from the received measurements and the simulated neural oscillations. The neural stimulation sensing system can identify phase differences between the neural oscillation measurements. The neural stimulation sensing system can determine an adjustment to the external stimulus based on the artefact, the identified phase differences, and a stimulus generation policy. The neural stimulation sensing system can adjust the stimulus control signal based on the determined adjustment.

(46) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include eyeglasses. The eyeglasses may be formed from a wireframe. The system may include a photodiode. The photodiode may be coupled to the wireframe and positioned to detect an ambient light level between the wireframe and a fovea of a subject. The system may include a plurality of light sources. The plurality of light sources may be coupled to the wireframe and positioned to direct light towards the fovea of the subject. The system may include a profile manager executed by a neural stimulation system comprising a processor. The profile manager may retrieve, based on a lookup, a profile corresponding to the identifier of the subject. The profile manager may select, based on the profile, a light pattern having a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The system may include a light adjustment module, executed by the neural stimulation system. The light adjustment module may set a value of the variable parameter based on applying a policy associated with the profile using the ambient light level. The system may include a light generation module, executed by the neural stimulation system. The light generation module may construct an output signal based on the light pattern, the fixed parameter and the variable parameter that is set by the ambient level. The light generation module, executed by the neural stimulation system, may provide the output signal to the plurality of light sources to direct light towards the fovea of the subject in accordance with the constructed output signal. (47) In some embodiments, the system can administer a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can

- be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (48) In some embodiments, the method includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (49) In some embodiments, the fixed parameter may correspond to a stimulation frequency, and the variable parameter may correspond to an intensity level. In some embodiments, at least one of the plurality of light sources may be positioned to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, a feedback monitor may track, via a feedback sensor, movement of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, the light adjustment module may adjust, responsive to the movement of the fovea of the subject, at least one of the plurality of light sources to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject.
- (50) In some embodiments, a feedback monitor may measure physiological conditions using a feedback sensor. In some embodiments, a side effects management module may receive the measured physiological conditions from the feedback monitor. The side effects management module may generate an instruction to adjust the variable parameter to a second value. The side effects management module may transmit the instruction to the light adjustment module. In some embodiments, the light adjustment module may receive the instruction from the side effects management module. The light adjustment module may determine a second value for the variable parameter of the light pattern.
- (51) In some embodiments, a feedback monitor may measure a heart rate of the subject using a pulse rate monitor. In some embodiments, a side effects management module may receive the heart rate measured by the feedback monitor. The side effects management module may compare the heart rate with a threshold. The side effects management module may determine, based on the comparison, that the heart rate exceeds the threshold. The side effects management module may adjust, responsive to the determination that the heart rate exceeds the threshold, the variable parameter to a second value to lower an intensity of the light. In some embodiments, the light adjustment module may receive the second value of the variable parameter. In some embodiments, the light adjustment module may provide a second output signal to cause the plurality of light sources to direct light at a lower intensity corresponding to the second value.
- (52) In some embodiments, a feedback monitor may measure a heart rate of the subject using a pulse rate monitor. The feedback monitor may measure brain wave activity using a brain wave sensor. In some embodiments, a side effects management module may receive the heart rate measured by the feedback monitor. The side effects management module may receive the brain wave activity measured by the brain wave sensor. The side effects management module may determine that the heart rate is less than a first threshold. The side effects management module may determine that the brain wave activity is less than a second threshold. The side effects management module may adjust, responsive to the determination that the heart rate is less the first threshold and the brain wave activity is less than the second threshold, the variable parameter to a second value to increase an intensity of the light. In some embodiments, the light adjustment module may receive the second value of the variable parameter. The light adjustment module may provide a second output signal to cause the plurality of light sources to direct light at an increased intensity corresponding to the second value. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.
- (53) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include eyeglasses. The system may include a sensor. The sensor may be coupled to a portion of the eyeglasses and positioned to detect an ambient light level between the portion of the eyeglasses and a fovea of a subject. The system may include a plurality of light sources. The plurality of light sources may be coupled to the eyeglasses and positioned to direct light towards the fovea of the subject. The system may include a neural

stimulation system comprising a processor. The neural stimulation system may retrieve, based on a lookup, a profile corresponding to the identifier of the subject. The neural stimulation system may select, based on the profile, a light pattern having a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may set a value of the variable parameter based on applying a policy associated with the profile using the ambient light level. The neural stimulation system may construct an output signal based on the light pattern, the fixed parameter and the variable parameter that is set by the ambient level. The neural stimulation system may provide the output signal to the plurality of light sources to direct light towards the fovea of the subject in accordance with the constructed output signal.

- (54) In some embodiments, the system can administer a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (55) In some embodiments, the fixed parameter may correspond to a stimulation frequency, and the variable parameter may correspond to an intensity level. In some embodiments, at least one of the plurality of light sources may be positioned to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may track, via a feedback sensor, movement of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust, responsive to the movement of the fovea of the subject, at least one of the plurality of light sources to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject.
- (56) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may measure physiological conditions using a feedback sensor. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may receive the measured physiological conditions from the feedback monitor. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may generate an instruction to adjust the variable parameter to a second value. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may transmit the instruction to a light adjustment module. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine a second value for the variable parameter of the light pattern.
- (57) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may measure a heart rate of the subject using a pulse rate monitor. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may compare the heart rate with a threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine, based on the comparison, that the heart rate exceeds the threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust, responsive to the determination that the heart rate exceeds the threshold, the variable parameter to a second value to lower an intensity of the light. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may provide a second output signal to cause the plurality of light sources to direct light at a lower intensity corresponding to the second value. (58) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may measure a heart rate of the subject using a pulse rate monitor. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may measure brain wave activity using a brain wave sensor. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine that the heart rate is less than a first threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine that the brain wave activity is less than a second threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust, responsive to the determination that the heart rate is less the first threshold and the brain wave activity is less than the second threshold, the variable parameter to a second value to increase an intensity of the light. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may provide a second output signal to cause the plurality of light sources to direct light at an increased intensity corresponding to the second value. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.
- (59) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include eyeglasses. The system may a sensor. The sensor may be coupled to a portion of the eyeglasses and positioned to detect an ambient light level between the portion of the eyeglasses and a fovea of a subject. The system may include a plurality of light sources. A plurality of light sources may be coupled to the eyeglasses and positioned to

direct light towards the fovea of the subject. The system may include one or more processors. The one or more processors may execute one or more programs to treat a subject in need of a treatment of a brain disease. The one or more programs may include instructions for conducting a therapy session. The therapy session may include identifying a profile corresponding to the identifier of the subject. The therapy session may include selecting, based on the profile, a light pattern having a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The therapy session may include setting a value of the variable parameter based on applying a policy associated with the profile using the ambient light level. The therapy session may include constructing an output signal based on the light pattern, the fixed parameter and the variable parameter that is set by the ambient level. The therapy session may include providing the output signal to the plurality of light sources to direct light towards the fovea of the subject in accordance with the constructed output signal.

- (60) In some embodiments, the therapy session includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (61) In some embodiments, the fixed parameter may correspond to a stimulation frequency, and the variable parameter may correspond to an intensity level. In some embodiments, at least one of the plurality of light sources may be positioned to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include tracking, via a feedback sensor, movement of the fovea of the subject. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include adjusting, responsive to the movement of the fovea of the subject, at least one of the plurality of light sources to direct the light towards within 15 degrees of the fovea of the subject. (62) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include measuring physiological conditions using a feedback sensor. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include comparing the heart rate with a threshold. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include determining, based on the comparison, that the heart rate exceeds the threshold. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include adjusting, responsive to the determination that the heart rate exceeds the threshold, the variable parameter to a second value to lower an intensity of the light. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing a second output signal to cause the plurality of light sources to direct light at a lower intensity corresponding to the second value. (63) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The method may include administering a stimulus to the subject using a system. The system may include eyeglasses. The eye glasses may be formed from a wireframe. The system may include a photodiode. The photodiode may be coupled to the wireframe and positioned to detect an ambient light level between the wireframe and a fovea of a subject. The system may include a plurality of light sources. The plurality of light sources may be coupled to the wireframe and positioned to direct light towards the fovea of the subject. The system may include an input device. The input device may receive an identifier of the subject. The system may include a profile manager executed by a neural stimulation system comprising a processor. The profile manager may retrieve, based on a lookup, a profile corresponding to the identifier of the subject. The profile manager may select, based on the profile, a light pattern having a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The system may include a light adjustment module executed by the neural stimulation system. The light adjustment module may set a value of the variable parameter based on applying a policy associated with the profile using the ambient light level. The system may include a light generation module executed by the neural stimulation system. The light generation module may construct an output signal based on the light pattern, the fixed parameter and the variable parameter that is set by the ambient level. The light generation module may provide the output signal to the plurality of light sources to direct light towards the fovea of the subject in accordance with the constructed output signal. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.

- (64) In some embodiments, the method includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (65) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a feedback monitor executed by at least one processor of a neural stimulation system. The feedback monitor may receive an indication of an ambient audio signal detected by a microphone. The system may include a profile manager executed by the neural stimulation system. The profile manager may receive an identifier of the subject and select, from a profile corresponding to the identifier, an audio signal comprising a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The system may include an audio generation module executed by the neural stimulation system. The audio generation module may set the variable parameter to a first value based on the variable parameter. The system may include an audio generation module executed by the neural stimulation system. The audio generation module may generate an output signal based on the fixed parameter and the first value of the variable parameter, and provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide the sound to the subject. The feedback monitor may measure, via a feedback sensor, a physiological condition of the subject during a first time interval. The system may include an audio adjustment module executed by the neural stimulation system. The audio adjustment module may adjust the variable parameter to a second value. The audio generation module may generate a second output signal based on the fixed parameter and the second value of the variable parameter, and provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide modified sound to the subject.
- (66) In some embodiments, the system can administer a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (67) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine, based on the physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval, a level of attention. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may compare the level of attention with a threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine, based on the comparison, that the level of attention does not satisfy the threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust, responsive to the level attention not satisfying the threshold, the variable parameter to a third value greater than the second value.
- (68) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust the variable parameter to a third value less than the second value. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition.
- (69) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may detect a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay, responsive to the detection, an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. The audio signal may indicate a duration remaining in a therapy session for treating the cognitive dysfunction.
- (70) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may detect a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may select, using a policy, a prerecorded audio signal based on the second physiological condition. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay, responsive to the detection, the prerecorded audio signal on the output signal based on the second

physiological condition. The audio signal may indicate a duration remaining in a therapy session for treating the cognitive dysfunction. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.

- (71) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a microphone, a speaker, a feedback sensor, and a neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system may include at least one processors and may be coupled to the microphone and the speaker. The neural stimulation system may receive an indication of an ambient audio signal detected by a microphone. The neural stimulation system may receive an identifier of the subject. The neural stimulation system may select, from a profile corresponding to the identifier, an audio signal comprising a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may the variable parameter to a first value based on the variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may generate an output signal based on the fixed parameter and the first value of the variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide the sound to the subject. The neural stimulation system may measure, via the feedback sensor, a physiological condition of the subject during a first time interval. The neural stimulation system may adjust the variable parameter to a second value. The neural stimulation system may generate a second output signal based on the fixed parameter and the second value of the variable parameter, and may provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide modified sound to the subject.
- (72) In some embodiments, the system can administer a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (73) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine, based on the physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval, a level of attention. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may compare the level of attention with a threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine, based on the comparison, that the level of attention does not satisfy the threshold. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust, responsive to the level attention not satisfying the threshold, the variable parameter to a third value greater than the second value.
- (74) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may adjust the variable parameter to a third value less than the second value. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may determine a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition.
- (75) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may detect a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay, responsive to the detection, an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. The audio signal may indicate a duration remaining in a therapy session for treating the cognitive dysfunction.
- (76) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may detect a second physiological condition measured by the feedback monitor during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may select, using a policy, a prerecorded audio signal based on the second physiological condition. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation system may overlay, responsive to the detection, the prerecorded audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. The audio signal may indicate a duration remaining in a therapy session for treating the cognitive dysfunction. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.

- (77) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a microphone, a speaker, a feedback sensor, and one or more processors. The one or more processors may execute one or more programs to treat a subject in need of a treatment of a brain disease. The one or more programs may include instructions for conducting a therapy session. The therapy session may include receiving an indication of an ambient audio signal detected by a microphone. The therapy session may include receiving an identifier of the subject. The therapy session may include selecting, from a profile corresponding to the identifier, an audio signal comprising a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The therapy session may include providing the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide the sound to the subject. The therapy session may include measuring, via the feedback sensor, a physiological condition of the subject during a first time interval. The therapy session may include adjusting the variable parameter to a second value. The therapy session may include generating a second output signal based on the fixed parameter and the second value of the variable parameter, and providing the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide modified sound to the subject.
- (78) In some embodiments, the therapy session includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (79) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include determining, based on the physiological condition measured during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval, a level of attention. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include comparing the level of attention with a threshold. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include determining, based on the comparison, that the level of attention does not satisfy the threshold. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include adjusting, responsive to the level attention not satisfying the threshold, the variable parameter to a third value greater than the second value. (80) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include determining a second physiological condition measured during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include adjusting the variable parameter to a third value less than the second value. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include determining a second physiological condition measured during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include overlaying an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. (81) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting a second physiological condition measured during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include overlaying, responsive to the detection, an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting a second physiological condition measured during a second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include overlaying, responsive to the detection, an audio signal on the output signal based on the second physiological condition. The audio signal may indicate a duration remaining in a therapy session for treating the cognitive dysfunction. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.
- (82) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The method may include administering a stimulus to the subject using a system. The system may include a microphone, a speaker, a feedback sensor, and a neural stimulation system. The neural stimulation system may include at least one processors and may be coupled to the microphone and the speaker. The neural stimulation system may receive an indication of an ambient audio signal detected by a microphone. The neural stimulation system may receive an identifier of the subject. The neural stimulation system may select, from a profile corresponding to the identifier, an audio signal comprising a fixed parameter and a variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may the variable parameter to a first value based on the

variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may generate an output signal based on the fixed parameter and the first value of the variable parameter. The neural stimulation system may provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide the sound to the subject. The neural stimulation system may measure, via the feedback sensor, a physiological condition of the subject during a first time interval. The neural stimulation system may adjust the variable parameter to a second value. The neural stimulation system may generate a second output signal based on the fixed parameter and the second value of the variable parameter, and may provide the output signal to the speaker to cause the speaker to provide modified sound to the subject. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.

- (83) In some embodiments, the method includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (84) At least one aspect is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a light source and a speaker. The system may include a visual signaling component executed by a visual neural stimulation system. The visual signaling component may provide, via the light source, visual stimulation having a first value of a first parameter. The system may include an audio signaling component executed by an auditory neural stimulation system. The audio signaling component may provide, via the speaker, audio stimulation having a second value of the second parameter. The system may include a stimuli orchestration component executed by a neural stimulation orchestration system. The stimuli orchestration component may select, for a first time interval, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on a policy. The stimuli orchestration component may select, for the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. The stimuli orchestration component may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation.
- (85) In some embodiments, the system can administer a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.
- (86) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on the policy. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for the second time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.
- (87) In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, using the policy and based on the detected physiological condition, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval.
- (88) In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, responsive to detecting the physiological

condition, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation or chestration system may select, for the second time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.

- (89) In some embodiments, the system may include a microphone. The microphone may detect an ambient sound level. In some embodiments, the system may include a photodiode. The photodiode may detect an ambient light level. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, based on the ambient sound level and the ambient light level, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval.
- (90) In some embodiments, the system may include an electrode. The electrode may provide peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, based on the policy, one of the visual stimulation, the audio stimulation, or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval.
- (91) In some embodiments, the visual stimulation may be is selected for varying during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the system may include an electrode. The electrode may provide peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, responsive to detecting the physiological condition, one of the audio stimulation or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for the second time interval, the visual stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the auditory neural stimulation system to vary during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the electrode to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.
- (92) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a visual neural stimulation system. The visual neural stimulation system may provide, via a light output source, visual stimulation having a first value of a first parameter. The system may include an auditory neural stimulation system. The auditory neural stimulation system may provide, via an audio output source, audio stimulation having a second value of the second parameter. The system may include a neural stimulation orchestration system. The neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for a first time interval, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on a policy. The neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation.
- (93) In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for a second

time interval subsequent to the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on the policy. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for the second time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.

- (94) In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, using the policy and based on the detected physiological condition, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval.
- (95) In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, responsive to detecting the physiological condition, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation or the audio system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.
- (96) In some embodiments, the system may include a microphone. The microphone may detect an ambient sound level. In some embodiments, the system may include a photodiode. The photodiode may detect an ambient light level. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, based on the ambient sound level and the ambient light level, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval.
- (97) In some embodiments, the system may include an electrode. The electrode may provide peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, based on the policy, one of the visual stimulation, the audio stimulation, or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval. (98) In some embodiments, the visual stimulation may be is selected for varying during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the system may include an electrode. The electrode may provide peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the system may include a feedback monitor. The feedback monitor may detect a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, responsive to detecting the physiological condition, one of the audio stimulation or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may select, for the second time interval, the visual stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the auditory neural stimulation system to vary during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the neural stimulation orchestration system may provide instructions to the

electrode to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the cognitive

dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease.

(99) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The system may include a visual neural stimulation system, an auditory neural stimulation system, a neural stimulation orchestration system, a light output source, an audio output source, and one or more processors. The one or more processors may execute one or more programs to treat a subject in need of a treatment of a brain disease. The one or more programs may include instructions for conducting a therapy session. The therapy session may include providing, via the light output source, visual stimulation having a first value of a first parameter. The therapy session may include providing, via the audio output source, audio stimulation having a second value of the second parameter. The therapy session may include selecting, for a first time interval, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on a policy. The therapy session may include selecting, for the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. The therapy session may include providing instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation.

(100) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, for a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on the policy. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, for the second time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.

(101) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, using the policy and based on the detected physiological condition, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval.

(102) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, responsive to detecting the physiological condition, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, for the second time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the second time interval to cause the one of the visual stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation during the second time interval.

(103) In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting an ambient sound level. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, based on the ambient sound level and the ambient light level, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing, via an electrode, peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, based on the policy, one of the visual stimulation, the audio stimulation, or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval.

(104) In some embodiments, the visual stimulation may be selected for varying during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing, via an electrode, peripheral nerve stimulation to the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include detecting a physiological condition of the subject during the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, responsive to detecting the physiological condition, one of the audio stimulation or the peripheral nerve stimulation to vary during a second time interval subsequent to the first time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include selecting, for the second time interval, the visual stimulation to keep constant. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing instructions to the visual neural stimulation system to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing instructions to the auditory neural stimulation system to vary during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the therapy session may include providing instructions to the electrode to keep constant during the second time interval. In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's disease. (105) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method for treating cognitive dysfunction in a subject in need thereof. The method may include administering a stimulus to the subject using a system. The system may include a light source and a speaker. The system may include a visual signaling component executed by a visual neural stimulation system. The visual signaling component may provide, via the light source, visual stimulation having a first value of a first parameter. The system may include an audio signaling component executed by an auditory neural stimulation system. The audio signaling component may provide, via the speaker, audio stimulation having a second value of the second parameter. The system may include a stimuli orchestration component executed by a neural stimulation orchestration system. The stimuli orchestration component may select, for a first time interval, one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary based on a policy. The stimuli orchestration component may select, for the first time interval, the other of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to keep constant based on the policy. The stimuli orchestration component may provide instructions to the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system corresponding to the selected one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation to vary to cause the one of the visual neural stimulation system or the auditory neural stimulation system to vary the one of the visual stimulation or the audio stimulation.

(106) In some embodiments, the cognitive dysfunction may include Alzheimer's Disease. (107) In some embodiments, the method includes administering a pharmacological agent to the subject prior to, simultaneous to, or subsequent to administration of the stimulus. The pharmacological agent can be a monoclonal antibody. The monoclonal antibody can be aducanumab.

(108) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of evaluating neural responses to different stimulation modalities for subjects. The method may include sequentially applying a plurality of first neural stimuli to a subject. Each first neural stimulus may be defined by a predetermined amplitude. Each first neural stimulus associated with a different modality of neural stimulus may include an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The method may include sensing, while applying each first neural stimulus to the subject, a first electroencephalogram (EEG) response to the corresponding first neural stimulus. The method may include generating, based on each first neural stimulus, a corresponding first simulated EEG response to the first neural stimulus. The method may include comparing each first EEG response to each corresponding first simulated response to determine whether the first EEG response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject. The method may include selecting, based on the comparison, a candidate first neural stimuli associated with an EEG response associated with the particular neural activity response of the subject. The method may include applying, for the candidate first neural stimulus, a plurality of second neural

stimuli to the subject, the second neural stimuli having varying values of amplitude. The method may include sensing, while applying each second neural stimulus to the subject, a second EEG response of the subject. The method may include generating, based on each second neural stimulus, a corresponding second simulated EEG response to the second neural stimulus. The method may include comparing each second EEG response to each corresponding second simulated EEG response to determine whether the second EEG response indicates the particular neural activity response of the subject. The method may include selecting, based on the comparison, a therapy amplitude for a therapy neural stimulus corresponding to the second neural stimulus associated with the particular neural response. The method may include applying the therapy neural stimulus to the subject using the therapy amplitude.

(109) In some embodiments, the method may include sensing an attentiveness response of the subject by executing at least one of eye tracking of eyes of the subject, monitoring heart rate of the subject, or monitoring an orientation of at least one of a head or a body of the subject, and using the attentiveness response to determine whether the particular neural activity response is indicated. In some embodiments, generating each simulated response may include maintaining a model for the subject based on historical response data for one or more subjects. The historical response data may be associated prior physiological responses with corresponding neural stimuli. The model may be based on at least one of an age parameter, a height parameter, a weight parameter, or a heart rate parameter of the subject.

(110) In some embodiments, applying at least one of the plurality of first neural stimuli may include applying multiple modalities simultaneously. In some embodiments, applying at least one of the plurality of first neural stimuli may include applying multiple modalities simultaneously. In some embodiments, the method may include applying a plurality of the therapy neural stimuli by varying a therapy parameter of each therapy neural stimulus In some embodiments, the therapy parameter may be a duty cycle. In some embodiments, the duty cycle of each of the plurality of therapy neural stimuli may be less than or equal to fifty percent. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the auditory stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a pitch. In some embodiments, the modality of therapy neural stimuli may be the visual stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may include at least one of a color or an image selection. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the peripheral neural stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a location. (111) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for evaluating neural responses to different stimulation modalities for subject. The system may include one or more processors coupled to a memory device. The memory device may store instructions. The instructions, which when executed by the one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to sequentially apply a plurality of first neural stimuli to a subject. Each first neural stimulus may be defined by a predetermined amplitude. A different modality of neural stimulus may include an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to sense, while applying each first neural stimulus to the subject, a first electroencephalogram (EEG) response to the corresponding first neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to generate, based on each first neural stimulus, a corresponding first simulated EEG response to the first neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare each first EEG response to each corresponding first simulated response to determine whether the first EEG response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select, based on the comparison, a candidate first neural stimuli associated with an EEG response associated with the particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply, for the candidate first neural stimulus, a plurality of second neural stimuli to the subject, the second neural stimuli having varying values of amplitude. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to sense, while

applying each second neural stimulus to the subject, a second EEG response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to generate, based on each second neural stimulus, a corresponding second simulated EEG response to the second neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare each second EEG response to each corresponding second simulated EEG response to determine whether the second EEG response indicates the particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select, based on the comparison, a therapy amplitude for a therapy neural stimulus corresponding to the second neural stimulus associated with the particular neural response. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply the therapy neural stimulus to the subject using the therapy amplitude.

(112) In some embodiments, the one or more processors may sense an attentiveness response of the subject by executing at least one of eye tracking of eyes of the subject, monitoring heart rate of the subject, or monitoring an orientation of at least one of a head or a body of the subject, and using the attentiveness response to determine whether the particular neural activity response is indicated. In some embodiments, the one or more processors may generate each simulated response by maintaining a model for the subject based on historical response data for one or more subjects, the historical response data associated prior physiological responses with corresponding neural stimuli, the model based on at least one of an age parameter, a height parameter, a weight parameter, or a heart rate parameter of the subject. In some embodiments, the one or more processors may apply at least one of the plurality of first neural stimuli by applying multiple modalities simultaneously. (113) In some embodiments, the one or more processors may apply a plurality of the therapy neural stimuli by varying a therapy parameter of each therapy neural stimulus. In some embodiments, the therapy parameter may be a duty cycle. In some embodiments, the duty cycle of each of the plurality of therapy neural stimuli may be less than or equal to fifty percent. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the auditory stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a pitch. In some embodiments, the modality of therapy neural stimuli may be the visual stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may include at least one of a color or an image selection. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the peripheral neural stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a location. (114) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a-transient computer readable medium for evaluating neural responses to different stimulation modalities for subjects. The non-transient computer readable medium may store instructions. The instructions, which when executed by one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to sequentially apply a plurality of first neural stimuli to a subject. Each first neural stimulus may be defined by a predetermined amplitude. Each first neural stimulus associated with a different modality of neural stimulus may include an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to sense, while applying each first neural stimulus to the subject, a first electroencephalogram (EEG) response to the corresponding first neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to generate, based on each first neural stimulus, a corresponding first simulated EEG response to the first neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare each first EEG response to each corresponding first simulated response to determine whether the first EEG response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select, based on the comparison, a candidate first neural stimuli associated with an EEG response associated with the particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply, for the candidate first neural stimulus, a plurality of second neural stimuli to the subject, the second neural stimuli having varying values of amplitude. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to sense, while applying each second neural stimulus to the subject, a second EEG response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to generate, based on each second neural

stimulus, a corresponding second simulated EEG response to the second neural stimulus. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare each second EEG response to each corresponding second simulated EEG response to determine whether the second EEG response indicates the particular neural activity response of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select, based on the comparison, a therapy amplitude for a therapy neural stimulus corresponding to the second neural stimulus associated with the particular neural response. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply the therapy neural stimulus to the subject using the therapy amplitude.

- (115) In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to sense an attentiveness response of the subject by executing at least one of eye tracking of eyes of the subject, monitoring heart rate of the subject, or monitoring an orientation of at least one of a head or a body of the subject, and using the attentiveness response to determine whether the particular neural activity response is indicated, In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to generate each simulated response by maintaining a model for the subject based on historical response data for one or more subjects. The historical response data may be associated prior physiological responses with corresponding neural stimuli. The model may be based on at least one of an age parameter, a height parameter, a weight parameter, or a heart rate parameter of the subject.
- (116) In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply a plurality of the therapy neural stimuli by varying a therapy parameter of each therapy neural stimulus. In some embodiments, the therapy parameter may be a duty cycle. In some embodiments, the duty cycle of each of the plurality of therapy neural stimuli may be less than or equal to fifty percent. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the auditory stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a pitch. In some embodiments, the modality of therapy neural stimuli may be the visual stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may include at least one of a color or an image selection. In some embodiments, the modality of the therapy neural stimuli may be the peripheral neural stimulation modality, and the therapy parameter may be a location.
- (117) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of generating therapy regimens based on comparison of assessments for different stimulation modalities. For each of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality, the method may include performing steps. The steps may include providing a first assessment to the subject. The steps may include determining, based on the first assessment, a first task response of the subject. The steps may include applying a first neural stimulus to the subject. The steps may include, subsequent to applying the first neural stimulus, providing a second assessment to the subject. The steps may include determining, based on the second assessment, a second task response of the subject. The steps may include comparing the second task response to the first task response to determine whether the second task response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject. The steps may include selecting a candidate stimulation modality from the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, and the peripheral nerve stimulation modality based on the comparisons of the first and second task responses. The steps may include generating a therapy regimen for the subject using the candidate stimulation modality. (118) In some embodiments, the first and second assessments each may include at least one of an N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test. In some embodiments, selecting the candidate stimulation modality may include selecting the modality associated with at least one of a highest increase in score of the second assessment or a highest score of the second assessment. In some embodiments, selecting the candidate stimulation modality may include selecting at least one modality associated with at least

one of an increase in score of the second assessment being greater than an increase threshold or a score of the second assessment being greater than a score threshold. In some embodiments, the first

```
neural stimuli for each modality may be provided at a same predetermined frequency.
(119) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for generating therapy regimens
based on comparison of assessments for different stimulation modalities. The system may include
one or more processors coupled to a memory device. The memory device may store instructions.
The instructions, which when executed by the one or more processors, may cause the one or more
processors to, for each of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a
peripheral nerve stimulation modality, perform steps. The steps may include providing a first
assessment to the subject. The steps may include determining, based on the first assessment, a first
task response of the subject. The steps may include applying a first neural stimulus to the subject.
The steps may include, subsequent to applying the first neural stimulus, providing a second
assessment to the subject. The steps may include determining, based on the second assessment, a
second task response of the subject. The steps may include comparing the second task response to
the first task response to determine whether the second task response indicates a particular neural
activity response of the subject. The steps may include selecting a candidate stimulation modality
from the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, and the peripheral nerve
stimulation modality based on the comparisons of the first and second task responses. The steps
may include generating a therapy regimen for the subject using the candidate stimulation modality.
(120) In some embodiments, the first and second assessments each may include at least one of an
N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a
force production test. In some embodiments, selecting the candidate stimulation modality may
include selecting the modality associated with at least one of a highest increase in score of the
second assessment or a highest score of the second assessment. In some embodiments, selecting the
candidate stimulation modality may include selecting at least one modality associated with at least
one of an increase in score of the second assessment being greater than an increase threshold or a
score of the second assessment being greater than a score threshold. In some embodiments, the first
neural stimuli for each modality may be provided at a same predetermined frequency.
(121) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a non-transient computer readable medium
for generating therapy regimens based on comparison of assessments for different stimulation
modalities. The non-transient computer readable medium may store instructions. The instructions,
which when executed by one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to for each
of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve
stimulation modality, perform the steps. The steps may include providing a first assessment to the
subject. The steps may include determining, based on the first assessment, a first task response of
the subject. The steps may include applying a first neural stimulus to the subject. The steps may
include, subsequent to applying the first neural stimulus, providing a second assessment to the
subject. The steps may include determining, based on the second assessment, a second task
response of the subject. The steps may include comparing the second task response to the first task
response to determine whether the second task response indicates a particular neural activity
response of the subject. The steps may include selecting a candidate stimulation modality from the
auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, and the peripheral nerve stimulation
modality based on the comparisons of the first and second task responses. The steps may include
generating a therapy regimen for the subject using the candidate stimulation modality.
(122) In some embodiments, the first and second assessments each may include at least one of an
N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a
force production test. In some embodiments, selecting the candidate stimulation modality may
include selecting the modality associated with at least one of a highest increase in score of the
second assessment or a highest score of the second assessment. In some embodiments, selecting the
candidate stimulation modality may include selecting at least one modality associated with at least
one of an increase in score of the second assessment being greater than an increase threshold or a
score of the second assessment being greater than a score threshold. In some embodiments, the first
```

neural stimuli for each modality may be provided at a same predetermined frequency.

(123) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of conducting a therapy session. The method may include selecting a frequency at which to provide a first neural stimulation having a first stimulation modality, a second neural stimulation having a second stimulation modality, and a third neural stimulation having the second stimulation modality. The method may include providing, to a subject for a duration, the first neural stimulation as a plurality of first pulses at the frequency. The method may include providing, to the subject during a first portion of the duration, the second neural stimulation as a plurality of second pulses at the frequency. The plurality of second pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a first offset. The method may include terminating the second neural stimulation. The method may include, subsequent to terminating the second neural stimulation, providing to the subject during a second portion of the duration, a third neural stimulation as a plurality of third pulses at the frequency. The plurality of third pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a second offset different from the first offset. The third neural stimulation and the second neural stimulation may have a same stimulation modality.

(124) In some embodiments, the first offset and second offset may be each selected as a random value greater than zero and less than a time constant equal to an inverse of the frequency. In some embodiments, the first stimulation modality may be one of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, or a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The second stimulation modality may be another of the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, or the peripheral nerve stimulation modality. In some embodiments, a pulse width of the plurality of first pulses may be different from a pulse width of at least one of the plurality of second pulses or the plurality of third pulses.

(125) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system. The system may include one or more processors coupled to a memory device. The memory device ay store instructions. The instructions, which when executed by the one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to select a frequency at which to provide a first neural stimulation having a first stimulation modality, a second neural stimulation having a second stimulation modality, and a third neural stimulation having the second stimulation modality. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to provide, to a subject for a duration, the first neural stimulation as a plurality of first pulses at the frequency. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to provide, to the subject during a first portion of the duration, the second neural stimulation as a plurality of second pulses at the frequency. The plurality of second pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a first offset. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to terminate the second neural stimulation. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to, subsequent to terminating the second neural stimulation, provide to the subject during a second portion of the duration, a third neural stimulation as a plurality of third pulses at the frequency. The plurality of third pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a second offset different from the first offset. The third neural stimulation and the second neural stimulation may have a same stimulation modality.

(126) In some embodiments, the first offset and second offset may be each selected as a random value greater than zero and less than a time constant equal to an inverse of the frequency. In some embodiments, the first stimulation modality may be one of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, or a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The second stimulation modality may be another of the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, or the peripheral nerve stimulation modality. In some embodiments, a pulse width of the plurality of first pulses may be different from a pulse width of at least one of the plurality of second pulses or the plurality of third pulses.

(127) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a non-transient computer readable medium for conducting a therapy session. The non-transient computer readable medium may store

instructions. The instructions, which when executed by one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to select a frequency at which to provide a first neural stimulation having a first stimulation modality, a second neural stimulation having a second stimulation modality, and a third neural stimulation having the second stimulation modality. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to provide, to a subject for a duration, the first neural stimulation as a plurality of first pulses at the frequency. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to provide, to the subject during a first portion of the duration, the second neural stimulation as a plurality of second pulses at the frequency. The plurality of second pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a first offset. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to terminate the second neural stimulation. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to, subsequent to terminating the second neural stimulation, provide to the subject during a second portion of the duration, a third neural stimulation as a plurality of third pulses at the frequency. The plurality of third pulses may be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a second offset different from the first offset. The third neural stimulation and the second neural stimulation may have a same stimulation modality

- (128) In some embodiments, the first offset and second offset may be each selected as a random value greater than zero and less than a time constant equal to an inverse of the frequency. In some embodiments, the first stimulation modality may be one of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, or a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. The second stimulation modality may be another of the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, or the peripheral nerve stimulation modality. In some embodiments, a pulse width of the plurality of first pulses may be different from a pulse width of at least one of the plurality of second pulses or the plurality of third pulses.
- (129) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a method of counteracting distraction while applying a neural stimulus. The method may include applying a first neural stimulus to a subject. The method may include applying, at a plurality of first time points during the first neural stimulus, a plurality of first counter-distraction measures. The plurality of first counter-distraction measures may include at least one of an audible alert or a visible alert. The method may include measuring, during the first neural stimulus, an attentiveness parameter including at least one of an eye direction, a head position, a heart rate, or a respiration rate of the subject. The method may include comparing the attentiveness parameter to a corresponding first threshold to identify a distraction and a corresponding time of distraction. The method may include determining whether each first counter-distraction measure is effective by comparing a change in the attentiveness parameter before and after each counter-distraction measure to a corresponding second threshold. The method may include, responsive to determining that a first counter-distraction measure is effective, including the counter-distraction measure in a plurality of second counter-distraction measures. The method may include selecting a plurality of second time points closer to each time of distraction than the plurality of first time points. The method may include applying a second neural stimulus to the subject while applying, at the plurality of second time points, the plurality of second counterdistraction measures.
- (130) In some embodiments, the method may include incrementing a count of distractions in response to identifying each distraction. In some embodiments, the method may include resetting the count of distractions subsequent to each effective first counter-distraction measure. In some embodiments, the method may include ranking the plurality of first counter-distraction measures based on a magnitude of the corresponding count of distractions. In some embodiments, the first neural stimulus may include at least one of an auditory stimulus, a visual stimulus, or a peripheral nerve stimulus.
- (131) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a system for counteracting distraction while applying a neural stimulus. The system may include one or more processors coupled to a memory device. The memory device may instructions. The instructions, which when executed by the one or

more processors, may cause the one or more processors to apply a first neural stimulus to a subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply, at a plurality of first time points during the first neural stimulus, a plurality of first counter-distraction measures. The plurality of first counter-distraction measures may include at least one of an audible alert or a visible alert. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to measure, during the first neural stimulus, an attentiveness parameter including at least one of an eye direction, a head position, a heart rate, or a respiration rate of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare the attentiveness parameter to a corresponding first threshold to identify a distraction and a corresponding time of distraction. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to determine whether each first counter-distraction measure is effective by comparing a change in the attentiveness parameter before and after each counter-distraction measure to a second threshold. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to, responsive to determining that a first counter-distraction measure is effective, include the counter-distraction measure in a plurality of second counter-distraction measures. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select a plurality of second time points closer to each time of distraction than the plurality of first time points. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply a second neural stimulus to the subject while applying, at the plurality of second time points, the plurality of second counter-distraction measures.

(132) In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to increment a count of distractions in response to identifying each distraction. In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to reset the count of distractions subsequent to each effective first counter-distraction measure. In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to rank the plurality of first counter-distraction measures based on a magnitude of the corresponding count of distractions. In some embodiments, the first neural stimulus may include at least one of an auditory stimulus, a visual stimulus, or a peripheral nerve stimulus.

(133) At least one aspect of the disclosure is directed to a-transient computer readable medium for counteracting distractions while applying a neural stimulus. The non-transient computer readable medium may store instructions. The instructions, which when executed by the one or more processors, may cause the one or more processors to apply a first neural stimulus to a subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply, at a plurality of first time points during the first neural stimulus, a plurality of first counter-distraction measures. The plurality of first counter-distraction measures may include at least one of an audible alert or a visible alert. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to measure, during the first neural stimulus, an attentiveness parameter including at least one of an eye direction, a head position, a heart rate, or a respiration rate of the subject. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to compare the attentiveness parameter to a corresponding first threshold to identify a distraction and a corresponding time of distraction. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to determine whether each first counter-distraction measure is effective by comparing a change in the attentiveness parameter before and after each counter-distraction measure to a second threshold. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to, responsive to determining that a first counter-distraction measure is effective, include the counter-distraction measure in a plurality of second counter-distraction measures. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to select a plurality of second time points closer to each time of distraction than the plurality of first time points. The instructions may cause the one or more processors to apply a second neural stimulus to the subject while applying, at the plurality of second time points, the plurality of second counter-distraction measures.

(134) In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to increment a count of distractions in response to identifying each distraction. In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to reset the count of distractions subsequent to

each effective first counter-distraction measure. In some embodiments, the instructions may cause the one or more processors to rank the plurality of first counter-distraction measures based on a magnitude of the corresponding count of distractions. In some embodiments, the first neural stimulus may include at least one of an auditory stimulus, a visual stimulus, or a peripheral nerve stimulus.

## **Description**

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

- (1) The details of one or more embodiments of the subject matter described in this specification are set forth in the accompanying drawings and the description below. Other features, aspects, and advantages of the subject matter will become apparent from the description, the drawings, and the claims.
- (2) FIG. **1** is a bock diagram depicting a system to perform visual brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment.
- (3) FIGS. 2A-2F illustrate visual signals for visual brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (4) FIGS. **3**A-**3**C illustrate fields of vision in which visual signals can be transmitted for visual brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (5) FIGS. **4**A-**4**C illustrate devices configured to transmit visual signals for visual brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (6) FIGS. 5A-5D illustrate devices configured to transmit visual signals for visual brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (7) FIGS. **6**A and **6**B illustrate devices configured to receive feedback to facilitate visual brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (8) FIGS. 7A and 7B are block diagrams depicting embodiments of computing devices useful in connection with the systems and methods described herein.
- (9) FIG. **8** is a flow diagram of a method of performing visual brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment.
- (10) FIG. **9** is a block diagram depicting a system to induce neural oscillations via auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.
- (11) FIGS. **10**A**-10**I illustrate audio signals and types of modulations to audio signals used to induce neural oscillations via auditory stimulation in accordance with some embodiments.
- (12) FIG. **11**A illustrates audio signals generated using binaural beats, in accordance with an embodiment.
- (13) FIG. **11**B illustrates acoustic pulses having isochronic tones, in accordance with an embodiment.
- (14) FIG. **11**C illustrates audio signals having a modulation technique including audio filters, in accordance with an embodiment.
- (15) FIGS. **12**A-**12**C illustrate system configurations for auditory brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (16) FIG. **13** illustrates a system configuration for room-based auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment.
- (17) FIG. **14** illustrate devices configured to receive feedback to facilitate auditory brain entrainment in accordance with some embodiments.
- (18) FIG. **15** is a flow diagram of a method of performing auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment.
- (19) FIG. **16** is a block diagram depicting a system to induce neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.

- (20) FIGS. **17**A-**17**D illustrate peripheral nerve stimulations and types of modulations to peripheral nerve stimulations used to induce neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation in accordance with some embodiments.
- (21) FIGS. **18**A-**18**C illustrate systems for peripheral nerve stimulation in accordance with some embodiments.
- (22) FIG. **19** illustrates a control scheme for synchronized peripheral nerve stimulation by a plurality of devices in accordance with some embodiments.
- (23) FIG. **20** illustrates a process flow diagram for peripheral nerve stimulation to induce and control neural oscillations in accordance with an embodiment.
- (24) FIGS. **21**A-**21**D illustrate devices configured to deliver peripheral nerve stimulation to targeted parts of the body of a subject in accordance with some embodiments.
- (25) FIG. **22** is a flow diagram of a method of performing peripheral nerve stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.
- (26) FIG. **23**A is a block diagram depicting a system for neural stimulation via multiple stimulation modalities in accordance with an embodiment.
- (27) FIG. **23**B is a diagram depicting waveforms used for neural stimulation via multiple stimulation modalities in accordance with an embodiment.
- (28) FIG. **24**A is a block diagram depicting a system for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.
- (29) FIG. **24**B is a diagram depicting waveforms used for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.
- (30) FIG. **25** is a flow diagram of a method for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment.
- (31) FIG. **26** is a block diagram depicting a system for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject in accordance with an embodiment.
- (32) FIG. **27** is a block diagram of a subject profile that can be included in the system shown in FIG. **26** in accordance with an embodiment.
- (33) FIG. **28** is a graphical representation of adjusting a therapy session based on feedback collected during the therapy session.
- (34) FIG. **29**A is a flow diagram of a method for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject in accordance with an embodiment;
- (35) FIG. **29**B is a flow diagram of a method for conducting a therapy session in accordance with an embodiment;
- (36) FIG. **29**C is a flow diagram of a method for counteracting distractions while applying a neural stimulus in accordance with an embodiment;
- (37) FIG. **30** is a block diagram depicting an environment for modifying an external stimulus based on a response by a subject to an assessment task, in connection with the systems and methods described herein;
- (38) FIG. **31** is a block diagram depicting a system for providing assessments for neural stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (39) FIG. **32** is a block diagram depicting a system for providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (40) FIG. **33** is a flow diagram depicting a method of providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to stimulation;
- (41) FIG. **34** is a flow diagram depicting a method of providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to stimulation;
- (42) FIG. **35**A is a flow diagram depicting a method of providing assessments for neural stimulation on a subject in response to iterative stimulation;

- (43) FIG. **35**B is a flow diagram depicting a method for generating therapy regimens based on comparison of assessments for different stimulation modalities;
- (44) FIG. **36** is a block diagram depicting an environment for adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations based on measurements on a subject, in connection with the systems and methods described herein;
- (45) FIG. **37** is a block diagram depicting a system for neural stimulation sensing, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (46) FIG. **38** is a block diagram depicting a system for sensing neural oscillations induced by an external stimulus, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (47) FIG. **39** illustrates graphs depicting frequency-domain measurements of various states of neural stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (48) FIG. **40** illustrates an EEG device for measuring neural activity at the brain, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment;
- (49) FIG. **41** illustrates an MEG device for measuring neural activity at the brain, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment;
- (50) FIG. **42** is a block diagram depicting a system for monitoring subject attentiveness during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment;
- (51) FIG. **43** is a block diagram depicting an environment for adjusting an external stimuli to induce neural oscillations based on subject attentiveness, in connection with the systems and methods described herein;
- (52) FIG. **44** is a block diagram depicting a system for monitoring subject physiology during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment;
- (53) FIG. **45** is a block diagram depicting a system for synchronizing multiple stimuli to induce neural oscillation, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment;
- (54) FIG. **46**A is a flow diagram illustrating a method of sensing neural oscillations induced by an external stimulus and subject attentiveness during application of the external stimuli, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (55) FIG. **46**B is a flow diagram of a method for evaluating neural responses to different stimulation modalities for subjects, in accordance to an embodiment;
- (56) FIG. **47** shows an illustrative Combinatorial Stimulation System;
- (57) FIG. **48** is a rendering of a Combinatorial Stimulation System controller. And
- (58) FIG. **49** is an overview of study design and of patient enrollment process.
- (59) The features and advantages of the present solution will become more apparent from the detailed description set forth below when taken in conjunction with the drawings, in which like reference characters identify corresponding elements throughout. In the drawings, like reference numbers generally indicate like elements.

## **DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

(60) For purposes of reading the description of the various embodiments below, the following descriptions of the sections of the specification and their respective contents may be helpful: Section A describes neural stimulation via visual stimulation, in accordance with some embodiments; Section B describes systems and devices configured to perform neural stimulation via visual stimulation, in accordance with some embodiments; Section C describes a computing environment which may be useful for practicing embodiments described herein; Section D describes a method for performing neural stimulation via visual stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment; Section E describes an NSS operating with a frame, in accordance with an embodiment; Section G describes an NSS operating with a tablet, in accordance with an embodiment; Section H describes neural stimulation via auditory stimulation, in accordance with

some embodiments; Section I describes systems and devices for neural stimulation via auditory stimulation, in accordance with some embodiments; Section J describes a method for neural stimulation via auditory stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment; Section K describes how the neural stimulation system can operate with headphones, in accordance with some embodiments; Section L describes inducing neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation, in accordance with some embodiments; Section M describes systems and devices configured to induce neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation, in accordance with some embodiments; Section N describes a method for inducing neural oscillations via peripheral nerve stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment. Section O describes neural stimulation via multiple modes of stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment; Section P describes neural stimulation via a combination of audio stimulation and visual stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment; Section Q describes a method for neural stimulation via a combination of audio stimulation and visual stimulation, in accordance with an embodiment; Section R describes selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject, in accordance with an embodiment; Section S describes a system for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject, in accordance with an embodiment; Section T describes a subject profile that can be used to store subject-specific data, in accordance with an embodiment; Section U describes generation of a personalized therapy regimen for a subject, in accordance with an embodiment; Section V describes techniques for generating and utilizing a predictive model to generate a therapy regimen of a subject, in accordance with an embodiment; Section W describes techniques for promoting subject adherence to a therapy regimen, in accordance with an embodiment; Section X describes open loop therapy techniques, in accordance with an embodiment; Section Y describes closed loop therapy techniques, in accordance with an embodiment; Section Z describes a method for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject, in accordance with an embodiment; Section AA describes environments for modifying an external stimulus based on feedback from a subject performing an assessment task, in accordance to an embodiment; Section BB describes an overview of systems for performing assessments to measure effects of stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment; Section CC describes the modules for administering assessments or applying the stimulus on the subject in the systems for performing assessments to measure effects of stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment; Section DD describes the modules for measuring the data from the subject during the administration of the assessments in the system for performing assessments to measure effects of stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment; Section EE describes the modules for modifying the assessment or the stimulus in response to feedback data in the systems for performing assessments to measure effects of stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment; Section FF describes methods of performing assessments to measure effects of stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment; Section GG describes systems for adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations based on measurement on a subject, in accordance to an embodiment; Section HH describes systems for neural stimulation sensing, in accordance to an embodiment; Section II describes adjusting the stimulus to further entrain neural oscillations to a target frequency, in accordance to an embodiment; Section JJ describes measurement devices for measuring neural oscillations, in accordance to an embodiment; Section KK describes systems for monitoring subject attentiveness during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an embodiment; Section LL describes systems for monitoring subject physiology during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an embodiment; Section MM describes systems for synchronizing multiple stimuli during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an embodiment; and Section NN describes a method of adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations based on measurement on a subject. A. Neural Stimulation Via Visual Stimulation

- (61) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to controlling frequencies of neural oscillations using visual signals. The visual stimulation can adjust, control or otherwise affect the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain, or the immune system, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. The visual stimulation can result in brainwave entrainment that can provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states of the brain, cognitive functions of the brain, the immune system, or inflammation. In some cases, the visual stimulation can result in local effect, such as in the visual cortex and associate regions. The brainwave entrainment can treat disorders, maladies, diseases, inefficiencies, injuries or other issues related to a cognitive function of the brain, cognitive state of the brain, the immune system, or inflammation.
- (62) Neural oscillation occurs in humans or animals and includes rhythmic or repetitive neural activity in the central nervous system. Neural tissue can generate oscillatory activity by mechanisms within individual neurons or by interactions between neurons. Oscillations can appear as either oscillations in membrane potential or as rhythmic patterns of action potentials, which can produce oscillatory activation of post-synaptic neurons. Synchronized activity of a group of neurons can give rise to macroscopic oscillations, which, for example, can be observed by electroencephalography ("EEG"), magnetoencephalography ("MEG"), functional magnetic resonance imaging ("fMRI"), or electrocorticography ("ECoG"). Neural oscillations can be characterized by their frequency, amplitude and phase. These signal properties can be observed from neural recordings using time-frequency analysis.
- (63) For example, an EEG can measure oscillatory activity among a group of neurons, and the measured oscillatory activity can be categorized into frequency bands as follows: delta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 1-4 Hz; theta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 4-8 Hz; alpha activity corresponds to a frequency band from 8-12 Hz; beta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 13-30 Hz; and gamma activity corresponds to a frequency band from 30-70 Hz.
- (64) The frequency and presence or activity of neural oscillations can be associated with cognitive states or cognitive functions such as information transfer, perception, motor control and memory. Based on the cognitive state or cognitive function, the frequency of neural oscillations can vary. Further, certain frequencies of neural oscillations can have beneficial effects or adverse consequences on one or more cognitive states or function. However, it may be challenging to synchronize neural oscillations using external stimulus to provide such beneficial effects or reduce or prevent such adverse consequences.
- (65) Brainwave entrainment (e.g., neural entrainment or brain entrainment) occurs when an external stimulation of a particular frequency is perceived by the brain and triggers neural activity in the brain that results in neurons oscillating at a frequency corresponding to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. Thus, brain entrainment can refer to synchronizing neural oscillations in the brain using external stimulation such that the neural oscillations occur at a frequency that corresponds to the particular frequency of the external stimulation.
- (66) Systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide external visual stimulation to achieve brain entrainment. For example, external signals, such as light pulses or high-contrast visual patterns, can be perceived by the brain. The brain, responsive to observing or perceiving the light pulses, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. The light pulses generated at a predetermined frequency and perceived by ocular means via a direct visual field or a peripheral visual field can trigger neural activity in the brain to induce brainwave entrainment. The frequency of neural oscillations can be affected at least in part by the frequency of light pulses. While high-level cognitive function may gate or interfere with some regions being entrained, the brain can react to the visual stimulation at the sensory cortices. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide brainwave entrainment using external visual stimulus such as light

pulses emitted at a predetermined frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency of light pulses. The entrainment of one or more portion or regions of the brain can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons. The frequency of the light pulses can cause or adjust this synchronous electrical activity in the ensembles of cortical neurons to oscillate at a frequency corresponding to the frequency of the light pulses.

- (67) FIG. **1** is a block diagram depicting a system to perform visual brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The system **100** can include a neural stimulation system ("NSS") **105**. The NSS **105** can be referred to as visual NSS **105** or NSS **105**. In brief overview, the NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with one or more of a light generation module **110**, light adjustment module **115**, unwanted frequency filtering module **120**, profile manager **125**, side effects management module **130**, feedback monitor **135**, data repository **140**, visual signaling component **150**, filtering component **155**, or feedback component **160**. The light generation module **110**, light adjustment module **115**, unwanted frequency filtering module 120, profile manager 125, side effects management module 130, feedback monitor 135, visual signaling component 150, filtering component 155, or feedback component 160 can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the database repository **140**. The light generation module **110**, light adjustment module **115**, unwanted frequency filtering module **120**, profile manager **125**, side effects management module 130, feedback monitor 135, visual signaling component 150, filtering component **155**, or feedback component **160** can be separate components, a single component, or part of the NSS 105. The system 100 and its components, such as the NSS 105, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system 100 and its components, such as the NSS 105, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **700** in FIGS. **7**A and **7**B. For example, a component of system **100** can include or execute on one or more processors 721, access storage 728 or memory 722, and communicate via network interface **718**.
- (68) Still referring to FIG. **1**, and in further detail, the NSS **105** can include at least one light generation module **110**. The light generation module **110** can be designed and constructed to interface with a visual signaling component **150** to provide instructions or otherwise cause or facilitate the generation of a visual signal, such as a light pulse or flash of light, having one or more predetermined parameter. The light generation module **110** can include hardware or software to receive and process instructions or data packets from one or more module or component of the NSS **105**. The light generation module **110** can generate instructions to cause the visual signaling component **150** to generate a visual signal. The light generation module **110** can control or enable the visual signaling component **150** to generate the visual signal having one or more predetermined parameters.
- (69) The light generation module **110** can be communicatively coupled to the visual signaling component **150**. The light generation module **110** can communicate with the visual signaling component **150** via a circuit, electrical wire, data port, network port, power wire, ground, electrical contacts or pins. The light generation module **110** can wirelessly communicate with the visual signaling component **150** using one or more wireless protocols such as BlueTooth, BlueTooth Low Energy, Zigbee, Z-Wave, IEEE 802.11, WIFI, 3G, 4G, LTE, near field communications ("NFC"), or other short, medium or long range communication protocols, etc. The light generation module **110** can include or access network interface **718** to communicate wirelessly or over a wire with the visual signaling component **150**.
- (70) The light generation module **110** can interface, control, or otherwise manage various types of visual signaling components **150** in order to cause the visual signaling component **150** to generate, block, control, or otherwise provide the visual signal having one or more predetermined parameters. The light generation module **110** can include a driver configured to drive a light source

of the visual signaling component **150**. For example, the light source can include a light emitting diode ("LED"), and the light generation module **110** can include an LED driver, chip, microcontroller, operational amplifiers, transistors, resistors, or diodes configured to drive the LED light source by providing electricity or power having certain voltage and current characteristics. (71) In some embodiments, the light generation module **110** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to provide a visual signal that include a light wave **200** as depicted in FIG. **2**A. The light wave **200** can include or be formed of electromagnetic waves. The electromagnetic waves of the light wave can have respective amplitudes and travel orthogonal to one another as depicted by the amplitude of the electric field **205** versus time and the amplitude of the magnetic field **210** versus time. The light wave **200** can have a wavelength **215**. The light wave can also have a frequency. The product of the wavelength **215** and the frequency can be the speed of the light wave. For example, the speed of the light wave can be approximately 299,792,458 meters per second in a vacuum.

(72) The light generation module **110** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate light waves having one or more predetermined wavelength or intensity. The wavelength of the light wave can correspond to the visible spectrum, ultraviolet spectrum, infrared spectrum, or some other wavelength of light. For example, the wavelength of the light wave within the visible spectrum range can range from 390 to 700 nanometers ("nm"). Within the visible spectrum, the light generation module **110** can further specify one or more wavelengths corresponding to one or more colors. For example, the light generation module **110** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate visual signals comprising one or more light waves having one or more wavelength corresponding to one or more of ultraviolet (e.g., 10-380 nm); violet (e.g., 380-450 nm), blue (e.g., 450-495 nm), green (e.g., 495-570 nm), yellow (e.g., 570-590 nm), orange (e.g., 590-620 nm), red (e.g., 620-750 nm); or infrared (e.g., 750-1000000 nm). The wavelength can range from 10 nm to 100 micrometers. In some embodiments, the wavelength can be in the range of 380 to 750 nm. (73) The light generation module **110** can determine to provide visual signals that include light pulses. The light generation module **110** can instruct or otherwise cause the visual signaling component **150** to generate light pulses. A light pulse can refer to a burst of light waves. For example, FIG. 2B illustrates a burst of a light wave. The burst of light wave can refer to a burst of an electric field **250** generated by the light wave. The burst of the electric field **250** of the light wave can be referred to as a light pulse or a flash of light. For example, a light source that is intermittently turned on and off can create bursts, flashes or pulses of light. (74) FIG. 2C illustrates pulses of light 235*a-c* in accordance with an embodiment. The light pulses **235***a-c* can be illustrated via a graph in the frequency spectrum where the y-axis represent frequency of the light wave (e.g., the speed of the light wave divided by the wavelength) and the xaxis represents time. The visual signal can include modulations of light wave between a frequency of F.sub.a and frequency different from F.sub.a. For example, the NSS 105 can modulate a light wave between a frequency in the visible spectrum, such as F.sub.a, and a frequency outside the visible spectrum. The NSS **105** can modulate the light wave between two or more frequencies, between an on state and an off state, or between a high power state and a low power state. (75) In some cases, the frequency of the light wave used to generate the light pulse can be constant at F.sub.a, thereby generating a square wave in the frequency spectrum. In some embodiments, each of the three pulses **235***a-c* can include light waves having a same frequency F.sub.a. (76) The width of each of the light pulses (e.g., the duration of the burst of the light wave) can correspond to a pulse width **230***a*. The pulse width **230***a* can refer to the length or duration of the burst. The pulse width **230***a* can be measured in units of time or distance. In some embodiments, the pulses **235***a*-*c* can include lights waves having different frequencies from one another. In some embodiments, the pulses **235***a-c* can have different pulse widths **230***a* from one another, as illustrated in FIG. 2D. For example, a first pulse 235d of FIG. 2D can have a pulse width 230a, while a second pulse **235***e* has a second pulse width **230***b* that is greater than the first pulse width

- **230***a*. A third pulse **235***f* can have a third pulse width **230***c* that is less than the second pulse width **230***b*. The third pulse width **230***c* can also be less than the first pulse width **230***a*. While the pulse widths **230***a*-*c* of the pulses **235***d*-*f* of the pulse train may vary, the light generation module **110** can maintain a constant pulse rate interval **240** for the pulse train.
- (77) The pulses **235***a-c* can form a pulse train having a pulse rate interval **240** can be quantified using units of time. The pulse rate interval **240** can be based on a frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **201**. The frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **201** can be referred to as a modulation frequency. For example, the light generation module **110** can provide a pulse train **201** with a predetermined frequency corresponding to gamma activity, such as 40 Hz. To do so, the light generation module **110** can determine the pulse rate interval **240** by taking the multiplicative inverse (or reciprocal) of the frequency (e.g., 1 divided by the predetermined frequency for the pulse train). For example, the light generation module **110** can take the multiplicative inverse of 40 Hz by dividing 1 by 40 Hz to determine the pulse rate interval **240** as 0.025 seconds. The pulse rate interval **240** can remain constant throughout the pulse train. In some embodiments, the pulse rate interval **240** can vary throughout the pulse train or from one pulse train to a subsequent pulse train. In some embodiments, the number of pulses transmitted during a second can be fixed, while the pulse rate interval **240** varies.
- (78) In some embodiments, the light generation module **110** can generate a light pulse having a light wave that varies in frequency. For example, the light generation module **110** can generate upchirp pulses where the frequency of the light wave of the light pulse increases from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse as illustrated in FIG. **2**E. For example, the frequency of a light wave at the beginning of pulse **235***g* can be F.sub.a. The frequency of the light wave of the pulse **235***g* can increase from F.sub.a to Fb in the middle of the pulse **235***g*, and then to a maximum of Fc at the end of the pulse **235***g*. Thus, the frequency of the light wave used to generate the pulse **235***g* can range from F.sub.a to F.sub.c. The frequency can increase linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve.
- (79) The light generation module **110** can generate down-chirp pulses, as illustrated in FIG. **2**F, where the frequency of the light wave of the light pulse decreases from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse. For example, the frequency of a light wave at the beginning of pulse **235***j* can be F.sub.a. The frequency of the light wave of the pulse **235***j* can decrease from Fd to Fe in the middle of the pulse **235***j*, and then to a minimum of Ff at the end of the pulse **235***j*. Thus, the frequency of the light wave used to generate the pulse **235***j* can range from F.sub.a to F.sub.f. The frequency can decrease linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve.
- (80) Visual signaling component **150** can be designed and constructed to generate the light pulses responsive to instructions from the light generation module **110**. The instructions can include, for example, parameters of the light pulse such as a frequency or wavelength of the light wave, intensity, duration of the pulse, frequency of the pulse train, pulse rate interval, or duration of the pulse train (e.g., a number of pulses in the pulse train or the length of time to transmit a pulse train having a predetermined frequency). The light pulse can be perceived, observed, or otherwise identified by the brain via ocular means such as eyes. The light pulses can be transmitted to the eye via direct visual field or peripheral visual field.
- (81) FIG. **3**A illustrates a horizontal direct visual field **310** and a horizontal peripheral visual field. FIG. **3**B illustrates a vertical direct visual field **320** and a vertical peripheral visual field **325**. FIG. **3**C illustrates degrees of direct visual fields and peripheral visual fields, including relative distances at which visual signals might be perceived in the different visual fields. The visual signaling component **150** can include a light source **305**. The light source **305** can be positioned to transmit light pulses into the direct visual field **310** or **320** of a person's eyes. The NSS **105** can be configured to transmit light pulses into the direct visual field **310** or **320** because this may facilitate brain entrainment as the person may pay more attention to the light pulses. The level of attention can be quantitatively measured directly in the brain, indirectly through the person's eye behavior, or

by active feedback (e.g., mouse tracking).

- (82) The light source **305** can be positioned to transmit light pulses into a peripheral visual field **315** or **325** of a person's eyes. For example, the NSS **105** can transmit light pulses into the peripheral visual field **315** or **325** as these light pulses may be less distracting to the person who might be performing other tasks, such as reading, walking, driving, etc. Thus, the NSS **105** can provide subtle, on-going visual stimulation by transmitting light pulses via the peripheral visual field.
- (83) In some embodiments, the light source **305** can be head-worn, while in other embodiments the light source **305** can be held by a subject's hands, placed on a stand, hung from a ceiling, or connected to a chair or otherwise positioned to direct light towards the direct or peripheral visual fields. For example, a chair or externally supported system can include or position the light source **305** to provide the visual input while maintaining a fixed/pre-specified relationship between the subject's visual field and the visual stimulus. The system can provide an immersive experience. For example, the system can include an opaque or partially opaque dome that includes the light source. The dome can positioned over the subject's head while the subject sits or reclines in chair. The dome can cover portions of the subject's visual field, thereby reducing external distractions and facilitating entrainment of regions of the brain.
- (84) The light source **305** can include any type of light source or light emitting device. The light source can include a coherent light source, such as a laser. The light source **305** can include an LED, Organic LED, fluorescent light source, incandescent light, or any other light emitting device. The light source can include a lamp, light bulb, or one or more light emitting diodes of various colors (e.g., white, red, green, blue). In some embodiments, the light source includes a semiconductor light emitting device, such as a light emitting diode of any spectral or wavelength range. In some embodiments, the light source **305** includes a broadband lamp or a broadband light source. In some embodiments, the light source includes a black light. In some embodiments, light source **305** includes a hollow cathode lamp, a fluorescent tube light source, a neon lamp, an argon lamp, a plasma lamp, a xenon flash lamp, a mercury lamp, a metal halide lamp, or a sulfur lamp. In some embodiments, the light source **305** includes a laser, or a laser diode. In some embodiments, light source 305 includes an OLED, PHOLED, QDLED, or any other variation of a light source utilizing an organic material. In some embodiments, light source **305** includes a monochromatic light source. In some embodiments, light source **305** includes a polychromatic light source. In some embodiments, the light source **305** includes a light source emitting light partially in the spectral range of ultraviolet light. In some embodiments, light source **305** includes a device, product or a material emitting light partially in the spectral range of visible light. In some embodiments, light source **305** is a device, product or a material partially emanating or emitting light in the spectral range of the infrared light. In some embodiments, light source 305 includes a device, product or a material emanating or emitting light in the visible spectral range. In some embodiments, light source **305** includes a light guide, an optical fiber or a waveguide through which light is emitted from the light source.
- (85) In some embodiments, light source **305** includes one or more mirrors for reflecting or redirecting of light. For example, the mirrors can reflect or redirect light towards the direct visual field **310** or **320**, or the peripheral visual field **315** or **325**. The light source **305** can include interact with microelectromechanical devices ("MEMS"). The light source **305** can include or interact with a digital light projector ("DLP"). In some embodiments, the light source **305** can include ambient light or sunlight. The ambient light or sunlight can be focused by one or more optical lenses and directed towards the direct visual field or peripheral field. The ambient light or sunlight can be directed by one or more mirrors towards the directed visual field or peripheral visual field. (86) In cases where the light source is ambient light, the ambient light is not positioned but the ambient light can enter the eye via a direct visual field or peripheral visual field. In some embodiments, the light source **305** can be positioned to direct light pulses towards the direct visual

- field or peripheral field. For example, one or more light sources **305** can be attached, affixed, coupled, mechanically coupled, or otherwise provided with a frame **400** as illustrated in FIG. **4**A. In some embodiments, the visual signaling component **150** can include the frame **400**. Additional details of the operation of the NSS **105** in conjunction with the frame **400** including one or more light sources **305** are provided below in Section E.
- (87) Thus, the light source can include any type of light source such as an optical light source, mechanical light source, or chemical light source. The light source can include any material or object that is reflective or opaque that can generate, emit, or reflect oscillating patterns of light, such as a fan rotating in front of a light, or bubbles. In some embodiments, the light source can include optical illusions that are invisible, physiological phenomena that are within the eye (e.g., pressing the eyeball), or chemicals applied to the eye.
- (88) B. Systems and Devices Configured for Neural Stimulation Via Visual Stimulation (89) Referring now to FIG. 4A, the frame 400 can be designed and constructed to be placed or positioned on a person's head. The frame 400 can be configured to be worn by the person. The frame 400 can be designed and constructed to stay in place. The frame 400 can be configured to be worn and stay in place as a person sits, stands, walks, runs, or lays down flat. The light source 305 can be configured on the frame 400 to project light pulses towards the person's eyes during these various positions. In some embodiments, the light source 305 can be configured to project light pulses towards the person's eyes if their eyelids are closed such that the light pulse penetrates the eyelid to be perceived by the retina. The frame 400 can include a bridge 420. The frame 400 can include one or more eye wires 415 coupled to the bridge 420. The bridge 420 can be positioned in between the eye wires 415. The frame 400 can include one or more temples extending from the one or more eye wires 415. In some embodiments, the eye wires 415 can include or hold a lens 425. In some embodiments, the eye wires 415 can include or hold a solid material 425 or cover 425. The lens, solid material, or cover 425 can be transparent, semi-transparent, opaque, or completely block out external light.
- (90) The frame **400** can be referred to as glasses or eyeglasses. The frame **400** can be formed of various materials, including, for example, metal, alloy, aluminum, plastic, rubber, steel, or any other material that provides sufficient structural support for the light sources **305** and can be placed on a subject or user. Eyeglasses or frame **400** can refer to any structure configured to house or hold one or more light sources **305** and be positioned or placed on a subject such that the light sources **305** can directed light towards the fovea or eye of the subject.
- (91) One or more light sources **305** can be positioned on or adjacent to the eye wire **415**, lens or other solid material **425**, or bridge **420**. For example, a light source **305** can be positioned in the middle of the eye wire **415** on a solid material **425** in order to transmit light pulses into the direct visual field. In some embodiments, a light source **305** can be positioned at a corner of the eye wire **415**, such as a corner of the eye wire **415** coupled to the temple **410**, in order to transmit light pulses towards a peripheral field. The lens or solid material **425** can provide visibility through the frame **400**. The lens or solid material **425** can provide full visibility, or limited visibility. The lens or solid material **425** can be tinted, opaque, or switchable. For example, a user or subject can change or replace the lens or solid **425** material (e.g., different prescription lens, or different color or level of tint). The NSS **105** can switch or change the lens or solid material **425** (e.g., electrochromic or a liquid crystal display). The NSS **105** can switch or change the lens or solid material **425** to increase or decrease a contrast ratio between the visual stimulation signal provided by the light sources **305** and the ambient light. The NSS **105** can switch or change the lens or solid material **425** to improve adherence, such as by increasing visibility so the subject is more aware of the surrounding environment.
- (92) In some cases, a diffuser element can be added between the light source **305** and the eyes or fovea of the subject in order to create a more uniform light distribution. The diffuser can facilitate spreading the light from the light sources **305**, thereby making the visual stimulation signal less

harsh on the subject.

- (93) The NSS **105** can perform visual brain entrainment via a single eye or both eyes. For example, the NSS **105** can direct light pulses to a single eye or both eyes. The NSS **105** can interface with a visual signaling component **150** that includes a frame **400** and two eye wires **415**. However, the visual signaling component **150** may include a single light source **305** configured and positioned to direct light pulses to a first eye. The visual signaling component **150** can further include a light blocking component that keeps out or blocks the light pulses generated from the light source **305** from entering a second eye. The visual signaling component **150** can block or prevent light from entering the second eye during the brain entrainment process.
- (94) In some embodiments, the visual signaling component **150** can alternatively transmit or direct light pulses to the first eye and the second eye. For example, the visual signaling component **150** can direct light pulses to the first eye for a first time interval. The visual signaling component **150** can direct light pulses to the second eye for a second time interval. The first time interval and the second time interval can be a same time interval, overlapping time intervals, mutually exclusive time intervals, or subsequent time intervals.
- (95) FIG. **4B** illustrates a frame **400** comprising a set of shutters **435** that can block at least a portion of light that enters through the eye wire **415**. The set of shutters **435** can intermittently block ambient light or sunlight that enters through the eye wire **415**. The set of shutters **435** can open to allow light to enter through the eye wire **415**, and close to at least partially block light that enters through the eye wire **415**. Additional details of the operation of the NSS **105** in conjunction with the frame **400** including one or more shutters **430** are provided below in Section E.
- (96) The set of shutters **435** can include one or more shutter **430** that is opened and closed by one or more actuator. The shutter **430** can be formed from one or more materials. The shutter **430** can include one or more materials. The shutter **430** can include or be formed from materials that are capable of at least partially blocking or attenuating light.
- (97) The frame **400** can include one or more actuators configured to at least partially open or close the set of shutters **435** or an individual shutter **430**. The frame **400** can include one or more types of actuators to open and close the shutters **435**. For example, the actuator can include a mechanically driven actuator. The actuator can include a magnetically driven actuator. The actuator can include a pneumonic actuator. The actuator can include a hydraulic actuator. The actuator can include a piezoelectric actuator. The actuator can include a micro-electromechanical systems ("MEMS"). (98) The set of shutters **435** can include one or more shutter **430** that is opened and closed via electrical or chemical techniques. For example, the shutter **430** or set of shutters **435** can be formed from one or more chemicals. The shutter **430** or set of shutters can include one or more chemicals. The shutter **430** or set of shutters can include one or more chemicals that are capable of at least partially blocking or attenuating light.
- (99) For example, the shutter **430** or set of shutters **435** can include can include photochromic lenses configured to filter, attenuate or block light. The photochromic lenses can automatically darken when exposed to sunlight. The photochromic lens can include molecules that are configured to darken the lens. The molecules can be activated by light waves, such as ultraviolet radiation or other light wavelengths. Thus, the photochromic molecules can be configured to darken the lens in response to a predetermined wavelength of light.
- (100) The shutter **430** or set of shutters **435** can include electrochromic glass or plastic. Electrochromic glass or plastic can change from light to dark (e.g., clear to opaque) in response to an electrical voltage or current. Electrochromic glass or plastic can include metal-oxide coatings that are deposited on the glass or plastic, multiple layers, and lithium ions that travel between two electrodes between a layer to lighten or darken the glass.
- (101) The shutter **430** or set of shutters **435** can include micro shutters. Micro shutters can include tiny windows that measure **100** by 200 microns. The micro shutters can be arrayed in the eye frame **415** in a waffle-like grid. The individual micro shutters can be opened or closed by an actuator. The

actuator can include a magnetic arm that sweeps past the micro shutter to open or close the micro shutter. An open micro shutter can allow light to enter through the eye frame **415**, while a closed micro shutter can block, attenuate, or filter the light.

(102) The NSS **105** can drive the actuator to open and close one or more shutters **430** or the set of shutters **435** at a predetermined frequency such as 40 Hz. By opening and closing the shutter **430** at the predetermined frequency, the shutter **430** can allow flashes of light to pass through the eye wire **415** at the predetermined frequency. Thus, the frame **400** including a set of shutters **435** may not include or use separate light source coupled to the frame **400**, such as a light source **305** coupled to frame **400** depicted in FIG. **4**A.

(103) In some embodiments, the visual signaling component **150** or light source **305** can refer to or be included in a virtual reality headset **401**, as depicted in FIG. **4**C. For example, the virtual reality headset **401** can be designed and constructed to receive a light source **305**. The light source **305** can include a computing device having a display device, such as a smartphone or mobile telecommunications device. The virtual reality headset **401** can include a cover **440** that opens to receive the light source **305**. The cover **440** can close to lock or hold the light source **305** in place. When closed, the cover **440** and case **450** and **445** can form an enclosure for the light source **305**. This enclosure can provide an immersive experience that minimize or eliminates unwanted visual distractions. The virtual reality headset can provide an environment to maximize brainwave entrainment. The virtual reality headset can provide an augmented reality experience. In some embodiments, the light source **305** can form an image on another surface such that the image is reflected off the surface and towards a subject's eye (e.g., a heads up display that overlays on the screen a flickering object or an augmented portion of reality). Additional details of the operation of the NSS **105** in conjunction with the virtual reality headset **401** are provided below in Section B. (104) The virtual reality headset **401** includes straps **455** and **460** configured to secure the virtual reality headset **401** to a person's head. The virtual reality headset **401** can be secured via straps **455** and **460** such to minimize movement of the headset **401** worn during physical activity, such as walking or running. The virtual reality headset **401** can include a skull cap formed from **460** or **455**. (105) The feedback sensor **605** can include an electrode, dry electrode, gel electrode, saline soaked electrode, or adhesive-based electrodes.

(106) FIGS. **5**A-**5**D illustrate embodiments of the visual signaling component **150** that can include a tablet computing device **500** or other computing device **500** having a display screen **305** as the light source **305**. The visual signaling component **150** can transmit light pulses, light flashes, or patterns of light via the display screen **305** or light source **305**.

(107) FIG. **5**A illustrates a display screen **305** or light source **305** that transmits light. The light source **305** can transmit light comprising a wavelength in the visible spectrum. The NSS **105** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to transmit light via the light source **305**. The NSS **105** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to transmit flashes of light or light pulses having a predetermined pulse rate interval. For example, FIG. **5**B illustrates the light source **305** turned off or disabled such that the light source does not emit light, or emits a minimal or reduced amount of light. The visual signaling component **150** can cause the tablet computing device **500** to enable (e.g., FIG. **5**A) and disable (e.g., FIG. **5**B) the light source **305** such that flashes of light have a predetermined frequency, such as 40 Hz. The visual signaling component **150** can toggle or switch the light source **305** between two or more states to generate flashes of light or light pulses with the predetermined frequency.

(108) In some embodiments, the light generation module **110** can instruct or cause the visual signaling component **150** to display a pattern of light via display device **305** or light source **305**, as depicted in FIGS. **5**C and **5**D. The light generation module **110** can cause the visual signaling component **150** can flicker, toggle or switch between two or more patterns to generate flashes of light or light pulses. Patterns can include, for example, alternating checkerboard patterns **510** and **515**. The pattern can include symbols, characters, or images that can be toggled or adjusted from

one state to another state. For example, the color of a character or text relative to a background color can be inverted to cause a switch between a first state **510** and a second state **515**. Inverting a foreground color and background color at a predetermined frequency can generate light pulses by way of indicating visual changes that can facilitate adjusting or managing a frequency of neural oscillations. Additional details of the operation of the NSS **105** in conjunction with the tablet **500** are provided below in Section G.

- (109) In some embodiments, the light generation module **110** can instruct or cause the visual signaling component **150** to flicker, toggle, or switch between images configured to stimulate specific or predetermined portions of the brain or a specific cortex. The presentation, form, color, motion and other aspects of the light or an image based stimuli can dictate which cortex or cortices are recruited to process the stimuli. The visual signaling component **150** can stimulate discrete portions of the cortex by modulating the presentation of the stimuli to target specific or general regions of interest. The relative position in the field of view, the color of the input, or the motion and speed of the light stimuli can dictate which region of the cortex is stimulated.
- (110) For example, the brain can include at least two portions that process predetermined types of visual stimuli: the primary visual cortex on the left side of the brain, and the calcarine fissure on the right side of the brain. Each of these two portions can have one or more multiple sub-portions that process predetermined types of visual stimuli. For example, the calcarine fissure can include a sub-portion referred to as area V5 that can include neurons that respond strongly to motion but may not register stationary objects. Subjects with damage to area V5 may have motion blindness, but otherwise normal vision. In another example, the primary visual cortex can include a sub-portion referred to as area V4 that can include neurons that are specialized for color perception. Subjects with damage to area V4 may have color blindness and only perceive objects in shades of gray. In another example, the primary visual cortex can include a sub-portion referred to as area V1 that includes neurons that respond strongly to contrast edges and helps segment the image into separate objects.
- (111) Thus, the light generation module **110** can instruct or cause the visual signaling component **150** to form a type of still image or video, or generate a flicker, or toggle between images that configured to stimulate specific or predetermined portions of the brain or a specific cortex. For example, the light generation module **110** can instruct or cause the visual signaling component **150** to generate images of human faces to stimulate a fusiform face area, which can facilitate brain entrainment for subjects having prosopagnosia or face blindness. The light generation module **110** can instruct or cause the visual signaling component **150** to generate images of faces flickering to target this area of the subject's brain. In another example, the light generation module **110** can instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate images that include edges or line drawings to stimulate neurons of the primary visual cortex that respond strongly to contrast edges. In some embodiments,
- (112) The NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one light adjustment module **115**. The light adjustment module **115** can be designed and constructed to measure or verify an environmental variable (e.g., light intensity, timing, incident light, ambient light, eye lid status, etc.) to adjust a parameter associated with the visual signal, such as a frequency, amplitude, wavelength, intensity pattern or other parameter of the visual signal. The light adjustment module **115** can automatically vary a parameter of the visual signal based on profile information or feedback. The light adjustment module **115** can receive the feedback information from the feedback monitor **135**. The light adjustment module **130**. The light adjustment module **115** can receive profile information from profile manager **125**.
- (113) The NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one unwanted frequency filtering module **120**. The unwanted frequency filtering module **120** can be designed and constructed to block, mitigate, reduce, or otherwise filter out frequencies of visual

signals that are undesired to prevent or reduce an amount of such visual signals from being perceived by the brain. The unwanted frequency filtering module **120** can interface, instruct, control, or otherwise communicate with a filtering component **155** to cause the filtering component **155** to block, attenuate, or otherwise reduce the effect of the unwanted frequency on the neural oscillations.

- (114) The NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one profile manager **125**. The profile manager **125** can be designed or constructed to store, update, retrieve or otherwise manage information associated with one or more subjects associated with the visual brain entrainment. Profile information can include, for example, historical treatment information, historical brain entrainment information, dosing information, parameters of light waves, feedback, physiological information, environmental information, or other data associated with the systems and methods of brain entrainment.
- (115) The NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one side effects management module **130**. The side effects management module **130** can be designed and constructed to provide information to the light adjustment module **115** or the light generation module **110** to change one or more parameter of the visual signal in order to reduce a side effect. Side effects can include, for example, nausea, migraines, fatigue, seizures, eye strain, or loss of sight.
- (116) The side effects management module **130** can automatically instruct a component of the NSS **105** to alter or change a parameter of the visual signal. The side effects management module **130** can be configured with predetermined thresholds to reduce side effects. For example, the side effects management module **130** can be configured with a maximum duration of a pulse train, maximum intensity of light waves, maximum amplitude, maximum duty cycle of a pulse train (e.g., the pulse width multiplied by the frequency of the pulse train), maximum number of treatments for brainwave entrainment in a time period (e.g., 1 hour, 2 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours).
- (117) The side effects management module **130** can cause a change in the parameter of the visual signal in response to feedback information. The side effect management module **130** can receive feedback from the feedback monitor **135**. The side effects management module **130** can determine to adjust a parameter of the visual signal based on the feedback. The side effects management module **130** can compare the feedback with a threshold to determine to adjust the parameter of the visual signal.
- (118) The side effects management module **130** can be configured with or include a policy engine that applies a policy or a rule to the current visual signal and feedback to determine an adjustment to the visual signal. For example, if feedback indicates that a patient receiving visual signals has a heart rate or pulse rate above a threshold, the side effects management module **130** can turn off the pulse train until the pulse rate stabilizes to a value below the threshold, or below a second threshold that is lower than the threshold.
- (119) The NSS **105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one feedback monitor **135**. The feedback monitor can be designed and constructed to receive feedback information from a feedback component **160**. Feedback component **160** can include, for example, a feedback sensor **605** such as a temperature sensor, heart or pulse rate monitor, physiological sensor, ambient light sensor, ambient temperature sensor, sleep status via actigraphy, blood pressure monitor, respiratory rate monitor, brain wave sensor, EEG probe, electrooculography ("EOG") probes configured to measure the corneo-retinal standing potential that exists between the front and the back of the human eye, accelerometer, gyroscope, motion detector, proximity sensor, camera, microphone, or photo detector.
- (120) In some embodiments, a computing device **500** can include the feedback component **160** or feedback sensor **605**, as depicted in FIGS. **5**C and **5**D. For example, the feedback sensor on tablet **500** can include a front-facing camera that can capture images of a person viewing the light source **305**.

- (121) FIG. **6**A depicts one or more feedback sensors **605** provided on a frame **400**. In some embodiments, a frame **400** can include one or feedback sensors **605** provided on a portion of the frame, such as the bridge **420** or portion of the eye wire **415**. The feedback sensor **605** can be provided with or coupled to the light source **305**. The feedback sensor **605** can be separate from the light source **305**.
- (122) The feedback sensor **605** can interact with or communicate with NSS **105**. For example, the feedback sensor **605** can provide detected feedback information or data to the NSS **105** (e.g., feedback monitor **135**). The feedback sensor **605** can provide data to the NSS **105** in real-time, for example as the feedback sensor **605** detects or senses or information. The feedback sensor **605** can provide the feedback information to the NSS **105** based on a time interval, such as 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, hourly, 2 hours, 4 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours. The feedback sensor **605** can provide the feedback information to the NSS **105** responsive to a condition or event, such as a feedback measurement exceeding a threshold or falling below a threshold. The feedback sensor **605** can provide feedback information responsive to a change in a feedback parameter. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can ping, query, or send a request to the feedback sensor **605** for information, and the feedback sensor **605** can provide the feedback information in response to the ping, request, or query.
- (123) FIG. **6**B illustrates feedback sensors **605** placed or positioned at, on, or near a person's head. Feedback sensors **605** can include, for example, EEG probes that detect brain wave activity. (124) The feedback monitor **135** can detect, receive, obtain, or otherwise identify feedback information from the one or more feedback sensors **605**. The feedback monitor **135** can provide the feedback information to one or more component of the NSS **105** for further processing or storage. For example, the profile manager **125** can update profile data structure **145** stored in data repository **140** with the feedback information. Profile manager **125** can associate the feedback information with an identifier of the patient or person undergoing the visual stimulation, as well as a time stamp and date stamp corresponding to receipt or detection of the feedback information.
- (125) The feedback monitor **135** can determine a level of attention. The level of attention can refer to the focus provided to the light pulses used for stimulation. The feedback monitor **135** can determine the level of attention using various hardware and software techniques. The feedback monitor **135** can assign a score to the level of attention (e.g., 1 to 10 with 1 being low attention and 10 being high attention, or vice versa, 1 to 100 with 1 being low attention and 100 being high attention, or vice versa, 0 to 1 with 0 being low attention and 1 being high attention, or vice versa), categorize the level of attention (e.g., low, medium, high), grade the attention (e.g., A, B, C, D, or F), or otherwise provide an indication of a level of attention.
- (126) In some cases, the feedback monitor **135** can track a person's eye movement to identify a level of attention. The feedback monitor **135** can interface with a feedback component **160** that includes an eye-tracker. The feedback monitor **135** (e.g., via feedback component **160**) can detect and record eye movement of the person and analyze the recorded eye movement to determine an attention span or level of attention. The feedback monitor **135** can measure eye gaze which can indicate or provide information related to covert attention. For example, the feedback monitor **135** (e.g., via feedback component **160**) can be configured with electrooculography ("EOG") to measure the skin electric potential around the eye, which can indicate a direction the eye faces relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include a system or device to stabilize the head so it cannot move in order to determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include or interface with a head tracker system to determine the position of the heads, and then determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. (127) In some embodiments, the feedback monitor **135** and feedback component **160** can determine or track the direction of the eye or eye movement using video detection of the pupil or corneal

reflection. For example, the feedback component **160** can include one or more camera or video camera. The feedback component **160** can include an infra-red source that sends light pulses

towards the eyes. The light can be reflected by the eye. The feedback component **160** can detect the position of the reflection. The feedback component **160** can capture or record the position of the reflection. The feedback component **160** can perform image processing on the reflection to determine or compute the direction of the eye or gaze direction of the eye.

- (128) The feedback monitor **135** can compare the eye direction or movement to historical eye direction or movement of the same person, nominal eye movement, or other historical eye movement information to determine a level of attention. For example, if the eye is focused on the light pulses during the pulse train, then the feedback monitor **135** can determine that the level of attention is high. If the feedback monitor **135** determines that the eye moved away from the pulse train for 25% of the pulse train, then the feedback monitor **135** can determine that the level of attention is medium. If the feedback monitor **135** determines that the eye movement occurred for more than 50% of the pulse train or the eye was not focused on the pulse train for greater than 50%, then the feedback monitor **135** can determine that the level of attention is low.
- (129) In some embodiments, the system **100** can include a filter (e.g., filtering component **155**) to control the spectral range of the light emitted from the light source. In some embodiments, light source includes a light reactive material affecting the light emitted, such as a polarizer, filter, prism or a photochromic material, or electrochromic glass or plastic. The filtering component **155** can receive instructions from the unwanted frequency filtering module **120** to block or attenuate one or more frequencies of light.
- (130) The filtering component **155** can include an optical filter that can selectively transmit light in a particular range of wavelengths or colors, while blocking one or more other ranges of wavelengths or colors. The optical filter can modify the magnitude or phase of the incoming light wave for a range of wavelengths. The optical filter can include an absorptive filter, or an interference or dichroic filter. An absorptive filter can take energy of a photon to transform the electromagnetic energy of a light wave into internal energy of the absorber (e.g., thermal energy). The reduction in intensity of a light wave propagating through a medium by absorption of a part of its photons can be referred to as attenuation.
- (131) An interference filter or dichroic filter can include an optical filter that reflects one or more spectral bands of light, while transmitting other spectral bands of light. An interference filter or dichroic filter may have a nearly zero coefficient of absorption for one or more wavelengths. Interference filters can be high-pass, low-pass, bandpass, or band-rejection. An interference filter can include one or more thin layers of a dielectric material or metallic material having different refractive indices.
- (132) In an illustrative implementation, the NSS **105** can interface with a visual signaling component **150**, a filtering component **155**, and a feedback component **160**. The visual signaling component **150** can include hardware or devices, such as glass frames **400** and one or more light sources **305**. The filtering component **155** can include hardware or devices, such as a feedback sensor **605**. The filtering component **155** can include hardware, materials or chemicals, such as a polarizing lens, shutters, electrochromic materials or photochromic materials.
- (133) C. Computing Environment
- (134) FIGS. 7A and 7B depict block diagrams of a computing device **700**. As shown in FIGS. 7A and 7B, each computing device **700** includes a central processing unit **721**, and a main memory unit **722**. As shown in FIG. 7A, a computing device **700** can include a storage device **728**, an installation device **716**, a network interface **718**, an I/O controller **723**, display devices **724***a***-724***n*, a keyboard **726** and a pointing device **727**, e.g. a mouse. The storage device **728** can include, without limitation, an operating system, software, and software of a neural stimulation system ("NSS") **701**. The NSS **701** can include or refer to one or more of Visual NSS **105**, NSS **905**, NSOS **2305**, NSS **2605**, Cognitive Assessment System **3105**, NSSS **3705**. As shown in FIG. **7B**, each computing device **700** can also include additional optional elements, e.g. a memory port **703**, a bridge **770**, one or more input/output devices **730***a***-730***n* (generally referred to using reference

numeral **730**), and a cache memory **740** in communication with the central processing unit **721**. (135) The central processing unit **721** is any logic circuitry that responds to and processes instructions fetched from the main memory unit 722. In many embodiments, the central processing unit **721** is provided by a microprocessor unit, e.g.: those manufactured by Intel Corporation of Mountain View, California; those manufactured by Motorola Corporation of Schaumburg, Illinois; the ARM processor (from, e.g., ARM Holdings and manufactured by ST, TI, ATMEL, etc.) and TEGRA system on a chip (SoC) manufactured by Nvidia of Santa Clara, California; the POWER7 processor, those manufactured by International Business Machines of White Plains, New York; or those manufactured by Advanced Micro Devices of Sunnyvale, California; or field programmable gate arrays ("FPGAs") from Altera in San Jose, CA, Intel Corporation, Xlinix in San Jose, CA, or MicroSemi in Aliso Viejo, CA, etc. The computing device **700** can be based on any of these processors, or any other processor capable of operating as described herein. The central processing unit **721** can utilize instruction level parallelism, thread level parallelism, different levels of cache, and multi-core processors. A multi-core processor can include two or more processing units on a single computing component. Examples of multi-core processors include the AMD PHENOM IIX2, INTEL CORE i5 and INTEL CORE i7.

(136) Main memory unit 722 can include one or more memory chips capable of storing data and allowing any storage location to be directly accessed by the microprocessor **721**. Main memory unit 722 can be volatile and faster than storage 728 memory. Main memory units 722 can be Dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or any variants, including static random access memory (SRAM), Burst SRAM or SynchBurst SRAM (BSRAIVI), Fast Page Mode DRAM (FPM DRAM), Enhanced DRAM (EDRAM), Extended Data Output RAM (EDO RAM), Extended Data Output DRAM (EDO DRAM), Burst Extended Data Output DRAM (BEDO DRAM), Single Data Rate Synchronous DRAM (SDR SDRAM), Double Data Rate SDRAM (DDR SDRAM), Direct Rambus DRAM (DRDRAIVI), or Extreme Data Rate DRAM (XDR DRAM). In some embodiments, the main memory 722 or the storage 728 can be non-volatile; e.g., non-volatile read access memory (NVRAM), flash memory non-volatile static RAM (nvSRAIVI), Ferroelectric RAM (FeRAM), Magnetoresistive RAM (MRAIVI), Phase-change memory (PRAM), conductivebridging RAM (CBRAM), Silicon-Oxide-Nitride-Oxide-Silicon (SONOS), Resistive RAM (RRAM), Racetrack, Nano-RAM (NRAM), or Millipede memory. The main memory 722 can be based on any of the above described memory chips, or any other available memory chips capable of operating as described herein. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 7A, the processor 721 communicates with main memory 722 via a system bus 750 (described in more detail below). FIG. **7**B depicts an embodiment of a computing device **700** in which the processor communicates directly with main memory 722 via a memory port 703. For example, in FIG. 7B the main memory **722** can be DRDRAM.

(137) FIG. 7B depicts an embodiment in which the main processor 721 communicates directly with cache memory 740 via a secondary bus, sometimes referred to as a backside bus. In other embodiments, the main processor 721 communicates with cache memory 740 using the system bus 750. Cache memory 740 typically has a faster response time than main memory 722 and is typically provided by SRAM, BSRAM, or EDRAM. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 7B, the processor 721 communicates with various I/O devices 730 via a local system bus 750. Various buses can be used to connect the central processing unit 721 to any of the I/O devices 730, including a PCI bus, a PCI-X bus, or a PCI-Express bus, or a NuBus. For embodiments in which the I/O device is a video display 724, the processor 721 can use an Advanced Graphics Port (AGP) to communicate with the display 724 or the I/O controller 723 for the display 724. FIG. 7B depicts an embodiment of a computer 700 in which the main processor 721 communicates directly with I/O device 730b or other processors 721' via HYPERTRANSPORT, RAPIDIO, or INFINIBAND communications technology. FIG. 7B also depicts an embodiment in which local busses and direct communication are mixed: the processor 721 communicates with I/O device 730a using a local

interconnect bus while communicating with I/O device **730***b* directly. (138) A wide variety of I/O devices **730***a***-730***n* can be present in the computing device **700**. Input

devices can include keyboards, mice, trackpads, trackballs, touchpads, touch mice, multi-touch touchpads and touch mice, microphones (analog or MEMS), multi-array microphones, drawing tablets, cameras, single-lens reflex camera (SLR), digital SLR (DSLR), CMOS sensors, CCDs, accelerometers, inertial measurement units, infrared optical sensors, pressure sensors,

magnetometer sensors, angular rate sensors, depth sensors, proximity sensors, ambient light sensors, gyroscopic sensors, or other sensors. Output devices can include video displays, graphical displays, speakers, headphones, inkjet printers, laser printers, and 3D printers.

- (139) Devices **730***a***-730***n* can include a combination of multiple input or output devices, including, e.g., Microsoft KINECT, Nintendo Wiimote for the WII, Nintendo WII U GAMEPAD, or Apple IPHONE. Some devices **730***a***-730***n* allow gesture recognition inputs through combining some of the inputs and outputs. Some devices **730***a***-730***n* provides for facial recognition which can be utilized as an input for different purposes including authentication and other commands. Some devices **730***a***-730***n* provides for voice recognition and inputs, including, e.g., Microsoft KINECT, SIRI for IPHONE by Apple, Google Now or Google Voice Search.
- (140) Additional devices 730a-730n have both input and output capabilities, including, e.g., haptic feedback devices, touchscreen displays, or multi-touch displays. Touchscreen, multi-touch displays, touchpads, touch mice, or other touch sensing devices can use different technologies to sense touch, including, e.g., capacitive, surface capacitive, projected capacitive touch (PCT), in-cell capacitive, resistive, infrared, waveguide, dispersive signal touch (DST), in-cell optical, surface acoustic wave (SAW), bending wave touch (BWT), or force-based sensing technologies. Some multi-touch devices can allow two or more contact points with the surface, allowing advanced functionality including, e.g., pinch, spread, rotate, scroll, or other gestures. Some touchscreen devices, including, e.g., Microsoft PIXELSENSE or Multi-Touch Collaboration Wall, can have larger surfaces, such as on a table-top or on a wall, and can also interact with other electronic devices. Some I/O devices **730***a***-730***n*, display devices **724***a***-724***n* or group of devices can be augmented reality devices. The I/O devices can be controlled by an I/O controller 721 as shown in FIG. 7A. The I/O controller 721 can control one or more I/O devices, such as, e.g., a keyboard 126 and a pointing device 727, e.g., a mouse or optical pen. Furthermore, an I/O device can also provide storage and/or an installation medium **116** for the computing device **700**. In still other embodiments, the computing device **700** can provide USB connections (not shown) to receive handheld USB storage devices. In further embodiments, an I/O device **730** can be a bridge between the system bus **750** and an external communication bus, e.g. a USB bus, a SCSI bus, a FireWire bus, an Ethernet bus, a Gigabit Ethernet bus, a Fibre Channel bus, or a Thunderbolt bus. (141) In some embodiments, display devices **724***a***-724***n* can be connected to I/O controller **721**. Display devices can include, e.g., liquid crystal displays (LCD), thin film transistor LCD (TFT-LCD), blue phase LCD, electronic papers (e-ink) displays, flexile displays, light emitting diode displays (LED), digital light processing (DLP) displays, liquid crystal on silicon (LCOS) displays, organic light-emitting diode (OLED) displays, active-matrix organic light-emitting diode (AMOLED) displays, liquid crystal laser displays, time-multiplexed optical shutter (TMOS) displays, or 3D displays. Examples of 3D displays can use, e.g. stereoscopy, polarization filters, active shutters, or autostereoscopy. Display devices **724***a***-724***n* can also be a head-mounted display (HMD). In some embodiments, display devices **724***a***-724***n* or the corresponding I/O controllers **723** can be controlled through or have hardware support for OPENGL or DIRECTX API or other graphics libraries.
- (142) In some embodiments, the computing device **700** can include or connect to multiple display devices **724***a***-724***n*, which each can be of the same or different type and/or form. As such, any of the I/O devices **730***a***-730***n* and/or the I/O controller **723** can include any type and/or form of suitable hardware, software, or combination of hardware and software to support, enable or provide

for the connection and use of multiple display devices **724***a***-724***n* by the computing device **700**. For example, the computing device **700** can include any type and/or form of video adapter, video card, driver, and/or library to interface, communicate, connect or otherwise use the display devices **724***a***-724***n*. In one embodiment, a video adapter can include multiple connectors to interface to multiple display devices 724a-724n. In other embodiments, the computing device 700 can include multiple video adapters, with each video adapter connected to one or more of the display devices **724***a***-724***n*. In some embodiments, any portion of the operating system of the computing device **700** can be configured for using multiple displays **724***a***-724***n*. In other embodiments, one or more of the display devices **724***a***-724***n* can be provided by one or more other computing devices **700***a* or **700***b* connected to the computing device **700**, via the network **740**. In some embodiments software can be designed and constructed to use another computer's display device as a second display device **724***a* for the computing device **700**. For example, in one embodiment, an Apple iPad can connect to a computing device **700** and use the display of the device **700** as an additional display screen that can be used as an extended desktop. One ordinarily skilled in the art will recognize and appreciate the various ways and embodiments that a computing device 700 can be configured to have multiple display devices 724*a*-724*n*.

(143) Referring again to FIG. 7A, the computing device **700** can comprise a storage device **728** (e.g. one or more hard disk drives or redundant arrays of independent disks) for storing an operating system or other related software, and for storing application software programs such as any program related to the software for the NSS. Examples of storage device 728 include, e.g., hard disk drive (HDD); optical drive including CD drive, DVD drive, or BLU-RAY drive; solid-state drive (SSD); USB flash drive; or any other device suitable for storing data. Some storage devices can include multiple volatile and non-volatile memories, including, e.g., solid state hybrid drives that combine hard disks with solid state cache. Some storage device **728** can be non-volatile, mutable, or read-only. Some storage device **728** can be internal and connect to the computing device **700** via a bus **750**. Some storage device **728** can be external and connect to the computing device **700** via a I/O device **730** that provides an external bus. Some storage device **728** can connect to the computing device **700** via the network interface **718** over a network, including, e.g., the Remote Disk for MACBOOK AIR by Apple. Some client devices 700 can not require a nonvolatile storage device **728** and can be thin clients or zero clients **202**. Some storage device **728** can also be used as an installation device **716**, and can be suitable for installing software and programs. Additionally, the operating system and the software can be run from a bootable medium, for example, a bootable CD, e.g. KNOPPIX, a bootable CD for GNU/Linux that is available as a GNU/Linux distribution from knoppix.net.

(144) Computing device **700** can also install software or application from an application distribution platform. Examples of application distribution platforms include the App Store for iOS provided by Apple, Inc., the Mac App Store provided by Apple, Inc., GOOGLE PLAY for Android OS provided by Google Inc., Chrome Webstore for CHROME OS provided by Google Inc., and Amazon Appstore for Android OS and KINDLE FIRE provided by Amazon.com, Inc. (145) Furthermore, the computing device **700** can include a network interface **718** to interface to the network **740** through a variety of connections including, but not limited to, standard telephone lines LAN or WAN links (e.g., 802.11, T1, T3, Gigabit Ethernet, Infiniband), broadband connections (e.g., ISDN, Frame Relay, ATM, Gigabit Ethernet, Ethernet-over-SONET, ADSL, VDSL, BPON, GPON, fiber optical including FiOS), wireless connections, or some combination of any or all of the above. Connections can be established using a variety of communication protocols (e.g., TCP/IP, Ethernet, ARCNET, SONET, SDH, Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac CDMA, GSM, WiMax and direct asynchronous connections). In one embodiment, the computing device **700** communicates with other computing devices **700**' via any type and/or form of gateway or tunneling protocol e.g. Secure Socket Layer (SSL) or Transport Layer Security (TLS), or the Citrix Gateway Protocol manufactured by Citrix Systems, Inc. of Ft. Lauderdale,

Florida. The network interface **118** can comprise a built-in network adapter, network interface card, PCMCIA network card, EXPRESSCARD network card, card bus network adapter, wireless network adapter, USB network adapter, modem or any other device suitable for interfacing the computing device **700** to any type of network capable of communication and performing the operations described herein.

- (146) A computing device **700** of the sort depicted in FIG. **7**A can operate under the control of an operating system, which controls scheduling of tasks and access to system resources. The computing device **700** can be running any operating system such as any of the versions of the MICROSOFT WINDOWS operating systems, the different releases of the Unix and Linux operating systems, any version of the MAC OS for Macintosh computers, any embedded operating system, any real-time operating system, any open source operating system, any proprietary operating system, any operating systems for mobile computing devices, or any other operating system capable of running on the computing device and performing the operations described herein. Typical operating systems include, but are not limited to: WINDOWS 7000, WINDOWS Server 2012, WINDOWS CE, WINDOWS Phone, WINDOWS XP, WINDOWS VISTA, and WINDOWS 7, WINDOWS RT, and WINDOWS 8 all of which are manufactured by Microsoft Corporation of Redmond, Washington; MAC OS and iOS, manufactured by Apple, Inc. of Cupertino, California; and Linux, a freely-available operating system, e.g. Linux Mint distribution ("distro") or Ubuntu, distributed by Canonical Ltd. of London, United Kingdom; or Unix or other Unix-like derivative operating systems; and Android, designed by Google, of Mountain View, California, among others. Some operating systems, including, e.g., the CHROME OS by Google, can be used on zero clients or thin clients, including, e.g., CHROMEBOOKS. (147) The computer system **700** can be any workstation, telephone, desktop computer, laptop or notebook computer, netbook, ULTRABOOK, tablet, server, handheld computer, mobile telephone, smartphone or other portable telecommunications device, media playing device, a gaming system, mobile computing device, or any other type and/or form of computing, telecommunications or media device that is capable of communication. The computer system **700** has sufficient processor power and memory capacity to perform the operations described herein. In some embodiments, the computing device **700** can have different processors, operating systems, and input devices consistent with the device. The Samsung GALAXY smartphones, e.g., operate under the control of
- (148) In some embodiments, the computing device **700** is a gaming system. For example, the computer system **700** can comprise a PLAYSTATION 3, or PERSONAL PLAYSTATION PORTABLE (PSP), or a PLAYSTATION VITA device manufactured by the Sony Corporation of Tokyo, Japan, a NINTENDO DS, NINTENDO 3DS, NINTENDO WII, or a NINTENDO WII U device manufactured by Nintendo Co., Ltd., of Kyoto, Japan, or an XBOX 360 device manufactured by the Microsoft Corporation of Redmond, Washington, or an OCULUS RIFT or OCULUS VR device manufactured BY OCULUS VR, LLC of Menlo Park, California (149) In some embodiments, the computing device **700** is a digital audio player such as the Apple IPOD, IPOD Touch, and IPOD NANO lines of devices, manufactured by Apple Computer of Cupertino, California Some digital audio players can have other functionality, including, e.g., a gaming system or any functionality made available by an application from a digital application distribution platform. For example, the IPOD Touch can access the Apple App Store. In some embodiments, the computing device **700** is a portable media player or digital audio player supporting file formats including, but not limited to, MP3, WAV, M4A/AAC, WMA Protected AAC, AIFF, Audible audiobook, Apple Lossless audio file formats and .mov, .m4v, and .mp4 MPEG-4 (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC) video file formats.

Android operating system developed by Google, Inc. GALAXY smartphones receive input via a

touch interface.

(150) In some embodiments, the computing device **700** is a tablet e.g. the IPAD line of devices by Apple; GALAXY TAB family of devices by Samsung; or KINDLE FIRE, by Amazon.com, Inc. of

Seattle, Washington In other embodiments, the computing device **700** is an eBook reader, e.g. the KINDLE family of devices by Amazon.com, or NOOK family of devices by Barnes & Noble, Inc. of New York City, New York

(151) In some embodiments, the communications device **700** includes a combination of devices, e.g. a smartphone combined with a digital audio player or portable media player. For example, one of these embodiments is a smartphone, e.g. the IPHONE family of smartphones manufactured by Apple, Inc.; a Samsung GALAXY family of smartphones manufactured by Samsung, Inc.; or a Motorola DROID family of smartphones. In yet another embodiment, the communications device **700** is a laptop or desktop computer equipped with a web browser and a microphone and speaker system, e.g. a telephony headset. In these embodiments, the communications devices **700** are webenabled and can receive and initiate phone calls. In some embodiments, a laptop or desktop computer is also equipped with a webcam or other video capture device that enables video chat and video call.

(152) In some embodiments, the status of one or more machines **700** in the network are monitored, generally as part of network management. In one of these embodiments, the status of a machine can include an identification of load information (e.g., the number of processes on the machine, CPU and memory utilization), of port information (e.g., the number of available communication ports and the port addresses), or of session status (e.g., the duration and type of processes, and whether a process is active or idle). In another of these embodiments, this information can be identified by a plurality of metrics, and the plurality of metrics can be applied at least in part towards decisions in load distribution, network traffic management, and network failure recovery as well as any aspects of operations of the present solution described herein. Aspects of the operating environments and components described above will become apparent in the context of the systems and methods disclosed herein.

(153) D. A Method for Neural Stimulation

(154) FIG. **8** is a flow diagram of a method of performing visual brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The method **800** can be performed by one or more system, component, module or element depicted in FIGS. **1-7**B, including, for example, a neural stimulation system (NSS). In brief overview, the NSS can identify a visual signal to provide at block **805**. At block **810**, the NSS can generate and transmit the identified visual signal. At **815** the NSS can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. At **820** the NSS can manage, control, or adjust the visual signal based on the feedback.

(155) E. NSS Operating with a Frame

(156) The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the frame **400** including a light source **305** as depicted in FIG. **4**A. The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the frame **400** including a light source **30** and a feedback sensor **605** as depicted in FIG. **6**A. The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the frame **400** including at least one shutter **430** as depicted in FIG. **4**B. The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the frame **400** including at least one shutter **430** and a feedback sensor **605**.

(157) In operation, a user of the frame **400** can wear the frame **400** on their head such that eye wires **415** encircle or substantially encircle their eyes. In some cases, the user can provide an indication to the NSS **105** that the glass frames **400** have been worn and that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The indication can include an instruction, command, selection, input, or other indication via an input/output interface, such as a keyboard **726**, pointing device **727**, or other I/O devices **730***a-n*. The indication can be a motion-based indication, visual indication, or voice-based indication. For example, the user can provide a voice command that indicates that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment.

(158) In some cases, the feedback sensor **605** can determine that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The feedback sensor **605** can detect that the glass frames **400** have been

placed on a user's head. The NSS **105** can receive motion data, acceleration data, gyroscope data, temperature data, or capacitive touch data to determine that the frames **400** have been placed on the user's head. The received data, such as motion data, can indicate that the frames **400** were picked up and placed on the user's head. The temperature data can measure the temperature of or proximate to the frames **400**, which can indicate that the frames are on the user's head. In some cases, the feedback sensor **605** can perform eye tracking to determine a level of attention a user is paying to the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605**. The NSS **105** can detect that the user is ready responsive to determining that the user is paying a high level of attention to the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605**. For example, staring at, gazing or looking in the direction of the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605** can provide an indication that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment.

(159) Thus, the NSS **105** can detect or determine that the frames **400** have been worn and that the user is in a ready state, or the NSS **105** can receive an indication or confirmation from the user that the user has worn the frames **400** and the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. Upon determining that the user is ready, the NSS **105** can initialize the brainwave entrainment process. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can access a profile data structure **145**. For example, a profile manager **125** can query the profile data structure **145** to determine one or more parameter for the external visual stimulation used for the brain entrainment process. Parameters can include, for example, a type of visual stimulation, an intensity of the visual stimulation, frequency of the visual stimulation, duration of the visual stimulation, or wavelength of the visual stimulation. The profile manager **125** can query the profile data structure **145** to obtain historical brain entrainment information, such as prior visual stimulation sessions. The profile manager **125** can perform a look-up with a username, user identifier, location information, fingerprint, biometric identifier, retina scan, voice recognition and authentication, or other identifying technique.

(160) The NSS **105** can determine a type of external visual stimulation based on the hardware **400**. The NSS **105** can determine the type of external visual stimulation based on the type of light source **305** available. For example, if the light source **305** includes a monochromatic LED that generates light waves in the red spectrum, the NSS **105** can determine that the type of visual stimulation includes pulses of light transmitted by the light source. However, if the frames **400** do not include an active light source **305**, but, instead, include one or more shutters **430**, the NSS **105** can determine that the light source is sunlight or ambient light that is to be modulated as it enters the user's eye via a plane formed by the eye wire **415**.

(161) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can determine the type of external visual stimulation based on historical brainwave entrainment sessions. For example, the profile data structure **145** can be pre-configured with information about the type of visual signaling component **150**. (162) The NSS **105** can determine, via the profile manager **125**, a modulation frequency for the pulse train or the ambient light. For example, NSS **105** can determine, from the profile data structure **145**, that the modulation frequency for the external visual stimulation should be set to 40 Hz. Depending on the type of visual stimulation, the profile data structure **145** can further indicate a pulse length, intensity, wavelength of the light wave forming the light pulse, or duration of the pulse train.

(163) In some cases, the NSS **105** can determine or adjust one or more parameter of the external visual stimulation. For example, the NSS **105** (e.g., via feedback component **160** or feedback sensor **605**) can determine a level or amount of ambient light. The NSS **105** (e.g., via light adjustment module **115** or side effects management module **130**) can establish, initialize, set, or adjust the intensity or wavelength of the light pulse. For example, the NSS **105** can determine that there is a low level of ambient light. Due to the low level of ambient light, the user's pupils may be dilated. The NSS **105** can determine, based on detecting a low level of ambient light, that the user's pupils are likely dilated, the NSS

**105** can set a low level of intensity for the pulse train. The NSS **105** can further use a light wave having a longer wavelength (e.g., red), which may reduce strain on the eyes.

(164) The light adjustment module **115** can increase or decrease a contrast ratio between the light stimulation signal and an ambient light level. For example, the light adjustment module **115** can determine or detect the ambient light level at or proximate to a fovea of the subject. The light adjustment module **115** can increase or decrease the intensity of the light source or visual stimulation signal relative to the ambient light level. The light adjustment module **115** can increase or decrease this contrast ratio to facilitate adherence to the treatment or therapy session or reduce side effects. The light adjustment module **115** can, for example, increase the contrast ratio upon detecting a low level of attention, or lack of satisfactory neural stimulation.

(165) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can monitor (e.g., via feedback monitor **135** and feedback component **160**) the level of ambient light throughout the brainwave entrainment process to automatically and periodically adjust the intensity or color of light pulses. For example, if the user began the brainwave entrainment process when there was a high level of ambient light, the NSS **105** can initially set a higher intensity level for the light pulses and use a color that includes light waves having lower wavelengths (e.g., blue). However, in some embodiments in which the ambient light level decreases throughout the brainwave entrainment process, the NSS **105** can automatically detect the decrease in ambient light and, in response to the detection, adjust or lower the intensity while increasing the wavelength of the light wave. The NSS **105** can adjust the light pulses to provide a high contrast ratio to facilitate brainwave entrainment.

(166) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** (e.g., via feedback monitor **135** and feedback component **160**) can monitor or measure physiological conditions to set or adjust a parameter of the light wave. For example, the NSS **105** can monitor or measure a level of pupil dilation to adjust or set a parameter of the light wave. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can monitor or measure heart rate, pulse rate, blood pressure, body temperature, perspiration, or brain activity to set or adjust a parameter of the light wave.

(167) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can be preconfigured to initially transmit light pulses having a lowest setting for light wave intensity (e.g., low amplitude of the light wave or high wavelength of the light wave) and gradually increase the intensity (e.g., increase the amplitude of the light wave or decrease the wavelength of the light wave) while monitoring feedback until an optimal light intensity is reached. An optimal light intensity can refer to a highest intensity without adverse physiological side effects, such as blindness, seizures, heart attack, migraines, or other discomfort. The NSS **105** (e.g., via side effects management module **130**) can monitor the physiological symptoms to identify the adverse side effects of the external visual stimulation, and adjust (e.g., via light adjustment module **115**) the external visual stimulation accordingly to reduce or eliminate the adverse side effects.

(168) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** (e.g., via light adjustment module **115**) can adjust a parameter of the light wave or light pulse based on a level of attention. For example, during the brainwave entrainment process, the user may get bored, lose focus, fall asleep, or otherwise not pay attention to the light pulses. Not paying attention to the light pulses may reduce the efficacy of the brainwave entrainment process, resulting in neurons oscillating at a frequency different from the desired modulation frequency of the light pulses.

(169) NSS **105** can detect the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses using the feedback monitor **135** and one or more feedback component **160**. The NSS **105** can perform eye tracking to determine the level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses based on the gaze direction of the retina or pupil. The NSS **105** can measure eye movement to determine the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses. The NSS **105** can provide a survey or prompt asking for user feedback that indicates the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses. Responsive to determining that the user is not paying a satisfactory amount of attention to the light pulses (e.g., a level of eye movement that is greater than a threshold or a gaze direction

that is outside the direct visual field of the light source **305**), the light adjustment module **115** can change a parameter of the light source to gain the user's attention. For example, the light adjustment module **115** can increase the intensity of the light pulse, adjust the color of the light pulse, or change the duration of the light pulse. The light adjustment module **115** can randomly vary one or more parameters of the light pulse. The light adjustment module **115** can initiate an attention seeking light sequence configured to regain the user's attention. For example, the light sequence can include a change in color or intensity of the light pulses in a predetermined, random, or pseudo-random pattern. The attention seeking light sequence can enable or disable different light sources if the visual signaling component **150** includes multiple light sources. Thus, the light adjustment module **115** can interact with the feedback monitor **135** to determine a level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses, and adjust the light pulses to regain the user's attention if the level of attention falls below a threshold.

- (170) In some embodiments, the light adjustment module **115** can change or adjust one or more parameter of the light pulse or light wave at predetermined time intervals (e.g., every 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, or 20 minutes) to regain or maintain the user's attention level.
- (171) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** (e.g., via unwanted frequency filtering module **120**) can filter, block, attenuate, or remove unwanted visual external stimulation. Unwanted visual external stimulation can include, for example, unwanted modulation frequencies, unwanted intensities, or unwanted wavelengths of light waves. The NSS **105** can deem a modulation frequency to be unwanted if the modulation frequency of a pulse train is different or substantially different (e.g., 1%, 2%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, or more than 25%) from a desired frequency.
- (172) For example, the desired modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment can be 40 Hz. However, a modulation frequency of 20 Hz or 80 Hz can hinder brainwave entrainment. Thus, the NSS **105** can filter out the light pulses or light waves corresponding to the 20 Hz or 80 Hz modulation frequency.
- (173) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can detect, via feedback component **160**, that there are light pulses from an ambient light source that corresponds to an unwanted modulation frequency of 20 Hz. The NSS **105** can further determine the wavelength of the light waves of the light pulses corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can instruct the filtering component **155** to filter out the wavelength corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. For example, the wavelength corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency can correspond to the color blue. The filtering component **155** can include an optical filter that can selectively transmit light in a particular range of wavelengths or colors, while blocking one or more other ranges of wavelengths or colors. The optical filter can modify the magnitude or phase of the incoming light wave for a range of wavelengths. For example, the optical filter can be configured to block, reflect or attenuate the blue light wave corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. The light adjustment module **115** can change the wavelength of the light wave generated by the light generation module **110** and light source **305** such that the desired modulation frequency is not blocked or attenuated by the unwanted frequency filtering module **120**.
- (174) F. NSS Operating with a Virtual Reality Headset
- (175) The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the virtual reality headset **401** including a light source **305** as depicted in FIG. **4**C. The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the virtual reality headset **401** including a light source **305** and a feedback sensor **605** as depicted in FIG. **4**C. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can determine that the visual signaling component **150** hardware includes a virtual reality headset **401**. Responsive to determining that the visual signaling component **150** includes a virtual reality headset **401**, the NSS **105** can determine that the light source **305** includes a display screen of a smartphone or other mobile computing device. (176) The virtual reality headset **401** can provide an immersive, non-disruptive visual stimulation experience. The virtual reality headset **401** can provide an augmented reality experience. The feedback sensors **605** can capture pictures or video of the physical, real world to provide the

augmented reality experience. The unwanted frequency filtering module **120** can filter out unwanted modulation frequencies prior to projecting, displaying or providing the augmented reality images via the display screen **305**.

(177) In operation, a user of the frame **401** can wear the frame **401** on their head such that the virtual reality headset eye sockets **465** cover the user's eyes. The virtual reality headset eye sockets **465** can encircle or substantially encircle their eyes. The user can secure the virtual reality headset **401** to the user's headset using one or more straps **455** or **460**, a skull cap, or other fastening mechanism. In some cases, the user can provide an indication to the NSS **105** that the virtual reality headset **401** has been placed and secured to the user's head and that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The indication can include an instruction, command, selection, input, or other indication via an input/output interface, such as a keyboard **726**, pointing device **727**, or other I/O devices **730***a-n*. The indication can be a motion-based indication, visual indication, or voice-based indication. For example, the user can provide a voice command that indicates that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment.

(178) In some cases, the feedback sensor **605** can determine that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The feedback sensor 605 can detect that the virtual reality headset 401 has been placed on a user's head. The NSS **105** can receive motion data, acceleration data, gyroscope data, temperature data, or capacitive touch data to determine that the virtual reality headset **401** has been placed on the user's head. The received data, such as motion data, can indicate that the virtual reality headset **401** was picked up and placed on the user's head. The temperature data can measure the temperature of or proximate to the virtual reality headset **401**, which can indicate that the virtual reality headset **401** is on the user's head. In some cases, the feedback sensor **605** can perform eye tracking to determine a level of attention a user is paying to the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605**. The NSS **105** can detect that the user is ready responsive to determining that the user is paying a high level of attention to the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605**. For example, staring at, gazing or looking in the direction of the light source **305** or feedback sensor **605** can provide an indication that the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. (179) In some embodiments, a sensor **605** on the straps **455**, straps **460** or eye socket **605** can detect that the virtual reality headset **401** is secured, placed, or positioned on the user's head. The sensor **605** can be a touch sensor that senses or detects the touch of the user's head. (180) Thus, the NSS **105** can detect or determine that the virtual reality headset **401** has been worn and that the user is in a ready state, or the NSS **105** can receive an indication or confirmation from the user that the user has worn the virtual reality headset **401** and the user is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. Upon determining that the user is ready, the NSS **105** can initialize the brainwave entrainment process. In some embodiments, the NSS 105 can access a profile data structure **145**. For example, a profile manager **125** can query the profile data structure **145** to determine one or more parameter for the external visual stimulation used for the brain entrainment process. Parameters can include, for example, a type of visual stimulation, an intensity of the visual stimulation, frequency of the visual stimulation, duration of the visual stimulation, or wavelength of the visual stimulation. The profile manager **125** can query the profile data structure **145** to obtain historical brain entrainment information, such as prior visual stimulation sessions. The profile manager **125** can perform a lookup in the profile data structure **145**. The profile manager **125** can perform a look-up with a username, user identifier, location information, fingerprint, biometric identifier, retina scan, voice recognition and authentication, or other identifying technique. (181) The NSS **105** can determine a type of external visual stimulation based on the hardware **401**. The NSS **105** can determine the type of external visual stimulation based on the type of light source **305** available. For example, if the light source **305** includes a smartphone or display device, the visual stimulation can include turning on and off the display screen of the display device. The visual stimulation can include displaying a pattern on the display device **305**, such as a checkered pattern, that can alternate in accordance with the desired frequency modulation. The visual

stimulation can include light pulses generated by a light source **305** such as an LED that is placed within the virtual reality headset **401** enclosure.

(182) In cases where the virtual reality headset **401** provides an augmented reality experience, the visual stimulation can include overlaying content on the display device and modulating the overlaid content at the desired modulation frequency. For example, the virtual reality headset **401** can include a camera **605** that captures the real, physical world. While displaying the captured image of the real, physical world, the NSS **105** can also display content that is modulated at the desired modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can overlay the content modulated at the desired modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can otherwise modify, manipulate, modulation, or adjust a portion of the display screen or a portion of the augmented reality to generate or provide the desired modulation frequency.

(183) For example, the NSS **105** can modulate one or more pixels based on the desired modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can turn pixels on and off based on the modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can turn of pixels on any portion of the display device. The NSS **105** can turn on and off pixels in a pattern. The NSS **105** can turn on and off pixels in the direct visual field or peripheral visual field. The NSS **105** can track or detect a gaze direction of the eye and turn on and off pixels in the gaze direction so the light pulses (or modulation) are in the direct vision field. Thus, modulating the overlaid content or otherwise manipulated the augmented reality display or other image provided via a display device in the virtual reality headset **401** can generate light pulses or light flashes having a modulation frequency configured to facilitate brainwave entrainment.

(184) The NSS **105** can determine, via the profile manager **125**, a modulation frequency for the pulse train or the ambient light. For example, NSS **105** can determine, from the profile data structure **145**, that the modulation frequency for the external visual stimulation should be set to 40 Hz. Depending on the type of visual stimulation, the profile data structure **145** can further indicate a number of pixels to modulate, intensity of pixels to modulate, pulse length, intensity, wavelength of the light wave forming the light pulse, or duration of the pulse train.

(185) In some cases, the NSS **105** can determine or adjust one or more parameter of the external visual stimulation. For example, the NSS **105** (e.g., via feedback component **160** or feedback sensor **605**) can determine a level or amount of light in captured image used to provide the augmented reality experience. The NSS **105** (e.g., via light adjustment module **115** or side effects management module **130**) can establish, initialize, set, or adjust the intensity or wavelength of the light pulse based on the light level in the image data corresponding to the augmented reality experience. For example, the NSS **105** can determine that there is a low level of light in the augmented reality display because it may be dark outside. Due to the low level of light in the augmented reality display, the user's pupils may be dilated. The NSS **105** can determine, based on detecting a low level of light, that the user's pupils are likely dilated. In response to determining that the user's pupils are likely dilated, the NSS **105** can set a low level of intensity for the light pulses or light source providing the modulation frequency. The NSS **105** can further use a light wave having a longer wavelength (e.g., red), which may reduce strain on the eyes. (186) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can monitor (e.g., via feedback monitor **135** and

(186) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can monitor (e.g., via feedback monitor **135** and feedback component **160**) the level of light throughout the brainwave entrainment process to automatically and periodically adjust the intensity or color of light pulses. For example, if the user began the brainwave entrainment process when there was a high level of ambient light, the NSS **105** can initially set a higher intensity level for the light pulses and use a color that includes light waves having lower wavelengths (e.g., blue). However, as the light level decreases throughout the brainwave entrainment process, the NSS **105** can automatically detect the decrease in light and, in response to the detection, adjust or lower the intensity while increasing the wavelength of the light wave. The NSS **105** can adjust the light pulses to provide a high contrast ratio to facilitate brainwave entrainment.

(187) In some embodiments, the NSS 105 (e.g., via feedback monitor 135 and feedback component

**160**) can monitor or measure physiological conditions to set or adjust a parameter of the light pulses while the user is wearing the virtual reality headset **401**. For example, the NSS **105** can monitor or measure a level of pupil dilation to adjust or set a parameter of the light wave. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can monitor or measure, via one or more feedback sensor of the virtual reality headset **401** or other feedback sensor, a heart rate, pulse rate, blood pressure, body temperature, perspiration, or brain activity to set or adjust a parameter of the light wave. (188) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can be preconfigured to initially transmit, via display device **305**, light pulses having a lowest setting for light wave intensity (e.g., low amplitude of the light wave or high wavelength of the light wave) and gradually increase the intensity (e.g., increase the amplitude of the light wave or decrease the wavelength of the light wave) while monitoring feedback until an optimal light intensity is reached. An optimal light intensity can refer to a highest intensity without adverse physiological side effects, such as blindness, seizures, heart attack, migraines, or other discomfort. The NSS **105** (e.g., via side effects management module **130**) can monitor the physiological symptoms to identify the adverse side effects of the external visual stimulation, and adjust (e.g., via light adjustment module **115**) the external visual stimulation accordingly to reduce or eliminate the adverse side effects.

(189) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** (e.g., via light adjustment module **115**) can adjust a parameter of the light wave or light pulse based on a level of attention. For example, during the brainwave entrainment process, the user may get bored, lose focus, fall asleep, or otherwise not pay attention to the light pulses generated via the display screen **305** of the virtual reality headset **401**. Not paying attention to the light pulses may reduce the efficacy of the brainwave entrainment process, resulting in neurons oscillating at a frequency different from the desired modulation frequency of the light pulses.

(190) NSS **105** can detect the level of attention the user is paying or providing to the light pulses using the feedback monitor **135** and one or more feedback component **160** (e.g., including feedback sensors **605**). The NSS **105** can perform eye tracking to determine the level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses based on the gaze direction of the retina or pupil. The NSS **105** can measure eye movement to determine the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses. The NSS **105** can provide a survey or prompt asking for user feedback that indicates the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses. Responsive to determining that the user is not paying a satisfactory amount of attention to the light pulses (e.g., a level of eye movement that is greater than a threshold or a gaze direction that is outside the direct visual field of the light source 305), the light adjustment module 115 can change a parameter of the light source 305 or display device 305 to gain the user's attention. For example, the light adjustment module **115** can increase the intensity of the light pulse, adjust the color of the light pulse, or change the duration of the light pulse. The light adjustment module **115** can randomly vary one or more parameters of the light pulse. The light adjustment module 115 can initiate an attention seeking light sequence configured to regain the user's attention. For example, the light sequence can include a change in color or intensity of the light pulses in a predetermined, random, or pseudo-random pattern. The attention seeking light sequence can enable or disable different light sources if the visual signaling component 150 includes multiple light sources. Thus, the light adjustment module **115** can interact with the feedback monitor **135** to determine a level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses, and adjust the light pulses to regain the user's attention if the level of attention falls below a threshold. (191) In some embodiments, the light adjustment module **115** can change or adjust one or more parameter of the light pulse or light wave at predetermined time intervals (e.g., every 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, or 20 minutes) to regain or maintain the user's attention level. (192) In some embodiments, the NSS **105** (e.g., via unwanted frequency filtering module **120**) can

filter, block, attenuate, or remove unwanted visual external stimulation. Unwanted visual external stimulation can include, for example, unwanted modulation frequencies, unwanted intensities, or unwanted wavelengths of light waves. The NSS **105** can deem a modulation frequency to be

unwanted if the modulation frequency of a pulse train is different or substantially different (e.g., 1%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, or more than 25%) from a desired frequency.

(193) For example, the desired modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment can be 40 Hz. However, a modulation frequency of 20 Hz or 80 Hz can hinder brainwave entrainment. Thus, the NSS 105 can filter out the light pulses or light waves corresponding to the 20 Hz or 80 Hz modulation frequency. For example, the virtual reality headset 401 can detect unwanted modulation frequencies in the physical, real world and eliminate, attenuate, filter out or otherwise remove the unwanted frequencies providing to generating the or providing the augmented reality experience. The NSS 105 can include an optical filter configured to perform digital signal processing or digital image processing to detect the unwanted modulation frequency in the real world captured by the feedback sensor 605. The NSS 105 can detect other content, image or motion having an unwanted parameter (e.g., color, brightness, contrast ratio, modulation frequency), and eliminate same from the augmented reality experience projected to the user via the display screen 305. The NSS 105 can apply a color filter to adjust the color or remove a color of the augmented reality display. The NSS 105 can adjust, modify, or manipulate the brightness, contrast ratio, sharpness, tint, hue, or other parameter of the image or video displayed via the display device 305.

(194) In some embodiments, the NSS 105 can detect, via feedback component 160, that there is captured image or video content from the real, physical world that corresponds to an unwanted modulation frequency of 20 Hz. The NSS 105 can further determine the wavelength of the light waves of the light pulses corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. The NSS 105 can instruct the filtering component 155 to filter out the wavelength corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. For example, the wavelength corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency can correspond to the color blue. The filtering component 155 can include a digital optical filter that can digital remove content or light in a particular range of wavelengths or colors, while allowing one or more other ranges of wavelengths or colors. The digital optical filter can modify the magnitude or phase of the image for a range of wavelengths. For example, the digital optical filter can be configured to attenuate, erase, replace or otherwise alter the blue light wave corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. The light adjustment module 115 can change the wavelength of the light wave generated by the light generation module 110 and display device 305 such that the desired modulation frequency is not blocked or attenuated by the unwanted frequency filtering module 120.

(195) G. NSS Operating with a Tablet

(196) The NSS **105** can operate in conjunction with the tablet **500** as depicted in FIGS. **5**A-**5**D. In some embodiments, the NSS **105** can determine that the visual signaling component **150** hardware includes a tablet device **500** or other display screen that is not affixed or secured to a user's head. The tablet **500** can include a display screen that has one or more component or function of the display screen **305** or light source **305** depicted in conjunction with FIGS. **4**A and **4**C. The light source **305** in a tablet can be the display screen. The tablet **500** can include one or more feedback sensor that includes one or more component or function of the feedback sensor depicted in conjunction with FIGS. **4**B, **4**C and **6**A.

(197) The tablet **500** can communicate with the NSS **105** via a network, such as a wireless network or a cellular network. The NSS **105** can, in some embodiments, execute the NSS **105** or a component thereof. For example, the tablet **500** can launch, open or switch to an application or resource configured to provide at least one functionality of the NSS **105**. The tablet **500** can execute the application as a background process or a foreground process. For example, the graphical user interface for the application can be in the background while the application causes the display screen **305** of the tablet to overlay content or light that changes or modulates at a desired frequency for brain entrainment (e.g., 40 Hz).

(198) The tablet **500** can include one or more feedback sensors **605**. In some embodiments, the tablet can use the one or more feedback sensors **605** to detect that a user is holding the tablet **500**.

The tablet can use the one or more feedback sensors **605** to determine a distance between the light source **305** and the user. The tablet can use the one or more feedback sensors **605** to determine a distance between the light source **305** and the user's head. The tablet can use the one or more feedback sensors **605** to determine a distance between the light source **305** and the user's eyes. (199) In some embodiments, the tablet **500** can use a feedback sensor **605** that includes a receiver to determine the distance. The tablet can transmit a signal and measure the amount of time it takes for the transmitted signal to leave the tablet **500**, bounce on the object (e.g., user's head) and be received by the feedback sensor **605**. The tablet **500** or NSS **105** can determine the distance based on the measured amount of time and the speed of the transmitted signal (e.g., speed of light). (200) In some embodiments, the tablet **500** can include two feedback sensors **605** to determine a distance. The two feedback sensors **605** can include a first feedback sensor **605** that is the transmitter and a second feedback sensor that is the receiver.

- (201) In some embodiments, the tablet **500** can include two or more feedback sensors **605** that include two or more cameras. The two or more cameras can measure the angles and the position of the object (e.g., the user's head) on each camera, and use the measured angles and position to determine or compute the distance between the tablet **500** and the object.
- (202) In some embodiments, the tablet **500** (or application thereof) can determine the distance between the tablet and the user's head by receiving user input. For example, user input can include an approximate size of the user's head. The tablet **500** can then determine the distance from the user's head based on the inputted approximate size.
- (203) The tablet **500**, application, or NSS **105** can use the measured or determined distance to adjust the light pulses or flashes of light emitted by the light source **305** of the tablet **500**. The tablet **500**, application, or NSS **105** can use the distance to adjust one or more parameter of the light pulses, flashes of light or other content emitted via the light source **305** of the tablet **500**. For example, the tablet **500** can adjust the intensity of the light pulses emitted by light source **305** based on the distance. The tablet **500** can adjust the intensity based on the distance in order to maintain a consistent or similar intensity at the eye irrespective of the distance between the light source **305** and the eye. The tablet can increase the intensity proportional to the square of the distance. (204) The tablet **500** can manipulate one or more pixels on the display screen **305** to generate the light pulses or modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment. The tablet **500** can overlay light sources, light pulses or other patterns to generate the modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment. Similar to the virtual reality headset **401**, the tablet can filter out or modify unwanted frequencies, wavelengths or intensity.
- (205) Similar to the frames **400**, the tablet **500** can adjust a parameter of the light pulses or flashes of light generated by the light source **305** based on ambient light, environmental parameters, or feedback.
- (206) In some embodiments, the tablet **500** can execute an application that is configured to generate the light pulses or modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment. The application can execute in the background of the tablet such that all content displayed on a display screen of the tablet are displayed as light pulses at the desired frequency. The tablet can be configured to detect a gaze direction of the user. In some embodiments, the tablet may detect the gaze direction by capturing an image of the user's eye via the camera of the tablet. The tablet **500** can be configured to generate light pulses at particular locations of the display screen based on the gaze direction of the user. In embodiments where direct vision field is to be employed, the light pulses can be displayed at locations of the display screen that correspond to the user's gaze. In embodiments where peripheral vision field is to be employed, the light pulses can be displayed at locations of the displays screen that are outside the portion of the display screen corresponding to the user's gaze.
- (207) H. Neural Stimulation Via Auditory Stimulation
- (208) FIG. **9** is a block diagram depicting a system for neural stimulation via auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment. The system **900** can include a neural stimulation system

("NSS") 905. The NSS 905 can be referred to as an auditory NSS 905 or NSS 905. In brief overview, the auditory neural stimulation system ("NSS") 905 can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with one or more of an audio generation module **910**, audio adjustment module **915**, unwanted frequency filtering module **920**, profile manager **925**, side effects management module **930**, feedback monitor **935**, data repository **940**, audio signaling component **950**, filtering component **955**, or feedback component **960**. The audio generation module **910**, audio adjustment module 915, unwanted frequency filtering module 920, profile manager 925, side effects management module 930, feedback monitor 935, audio signaling component 950, filtering component **955**, or feedback component **960** can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the database repository **940**. The audio generation module **910**, audio adjustment module **915**, unwanted frequency filtering module **920**, profile manager **925**, side effects management module **930**, feedback monitor **935**, audio signaling component **950**, filtering component **955**, or feedback component **960** can be separate components, a single component, or part of the NSS **905**. The system 100 and its components, such as the NSS 905, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system **100** and its components, such as the NSS **905**, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **700** in FIGS. **7**A and 7B. For example, a component of system **100** can include or execute on one or more processors **721**, access storage **728** or memory **722**, and communicate via network interface **718**. (209) Still referring to FIG. **9**, and in further detail, the NSS **905** can include at least one audio generation module **910**. The audio generation module **910** can be designed and constructed to interface with an audio signaling component 950 to provide instructions or otherwise cause or facilitate the generation of an audio signal, such as an audio burst, audio pulse, audio chirp, audio sweep, or other acoustic wave having one or more predetermined parameters. The audio generation module **910** can include hardware or software to receive and process instructions or data packets from one or more module or component of the NSS **905**. The audio generation module **910** can generate instructions to cause the audio signaling component **950** to generate an audio signal. The audio generation module **910** can control or enable the audio signaling component **950** to generate the audio signal having one or more predetermined parameters.

- (210) The audio generation module **910** can be communicatively coupled to the audio signaling component **950**. The audio generation module **910** can communicate with the audio signaling component **950** via a circuit, electrical wire, data port, network port, power wire, ground, electrical contacts or pins. The audio generation module **910** can wirelessly communicate with the audio signaling component **950** using one or more wireless protocols such as BlueTooth, BlueTooth Low Energy, Zigbee, Z-Wave, IEEE 802.11, WIFI, 3G, 4G, LTE, near field communications ("NFC"), or other short, medium or long range communication protocols, etc. The audio generation module **910** can include or access network interface **718** to communicate wirelessly or over a wire with the audio signaling component **950**.
- (211) The audio generation module **910** can interface, control, or otherwise manage various types of audio signaling components **950** in order to cause the audio signaling component **950** to generate, block, control, or otherwise provide the audio signal having one or more predetermined parameters. The audio generation module **910** can include a driver configured to drive an audio source of the audio signaling component **950**. For example, the audio source can include a speaker, and the audio generation module **910** (or the audio signaling component) can include a transducer that converts electrical energy to sound waves or acoustic waves. The audio generation module **910** can include a computing chip, microchip, circuit, microcontroller, operational amplifiers, transistors, resistors, or diodes configured to provide electricity or power having certain voltage and current characteristics to drive the speaker to generate an audio signal with desired acoustic characteristics.
- (212) In some embodiments, the audio generation module 910 can instruct the audio signaling

component **950** to provide an audio signal. For example, the audio signal can include an acoustic wave **1000** as depicted in FIG. **10**A. The audio signal can include multiple acoustic waves. The audio signal can generate one or more acoustic waves. The acoustic wave **1000** can include or be formed of a mechanical wave of pressure and displacement that travels through media such as gases, liquids, and solids. The acoustic wave can travel through a medium to cause vibration, sound, ultrasound or infrasound. The acoustic wave can propagate through air, water or solids as longitudinal waves. The acoustic wave can propagate through solids as a transverse wave. (213) The acoustic wave can generate sound due to the oscillation in pressure, stress, particle displacement, or particle velocity propagated in a medium with internal forces (e.g., elastic or viscous), or the superposition of such propagated oscillation. Sound can refer to the auditory sensation evoked by this oscillation. For example, sound can refer to the reception of acoustic waves and their perception by the brain.

- (214) The audio signaling component **950** or audio source thereof can generate the acoustic waves by vibrating a diaphragm of the audio source. For example, the audio source can include a diaphragm such as a transducer configured to inter-convert mechanical vibrations to sounds. The diaphragm can include a thin membrane or sheet of various materials, suspended at its edges. The varying pressure of sound waves imparts mechanical vibrations to the diaphragm which can then create acoustic waves or sound.
- (215) The acoustic wave **1000** illustrated in FIG. **10**A includes a wavelength **1010**. The wavelength **1010** can refer to a distance between successive crests **1020** of the wave. The wavelength **1010** can be related to the frequency of the acoustic wave and the speed of the acoustic wave. For example, the wavelength can be determined as the quotient of the speed of the acoustic wave divided by the frequency of the acoustic wave. The speed of the acoustic wave can the product of the frequency and the wavelength. The frequency of the acoustic wave can be the quotient of the speed of the acoustic wave divided by the wavelength of the acoustic wave. Thus, the frequency and the wavelength of the acoustic wave can be inversely proportional. The speed of sound can vary based on the medium through which the acoustic wave propagates. For example, the speed of sound in air can be 343 meters per second.
- (216) A crest **1020** can refer to the top of the wave or point on the wave with the maximum value. The displacement of the medium is at a maximum at the crest **1020** of the wave. The trough **1015** is the opposite of the crest **1020**. The trough **1015** is the minimum or lowest point on the wave corresponding to the minimum amount of displacement.
- (217) The acoustic wave **1000** can include an amplitude **1005**. The amplitude **1005** can refer to a maximum extent of a vibration or oscillation of the acoustic wave **1000** measured from a position of equilibrium. The acoustic wave **1000** can be a longitudinal wave if it oscillates or vibrates in the same direction of travel **1025**. In some cases, the acoustic wave **1000** can be a transverse wave that vibrates at right angles to the direction of its propagation.
- (218) The audio generation module **910** can instruct the audio signaling component **950** to generate acoustic waves or sound waves having one or more predetermined amplitude or wavelength. Wavelengths of the acoustic wave that are audible to the human ear range from approximately 17 meters to 17 millimeters (or 20 Hz to 20 kHz). The audio generation module **910** can further specify one or more properties of an acoustic wave within or outside the audible spectrum. For example, the frequency of the acoustic wave can range from 0 to 50 kHz. In some embodiments, the frequency of the acoustic wave can range from 8 to 12 kHz. In some embodiments, the frequency of the acoustic wave can be 10 kHz.
- (219) The NSS **905** can modulate, modify, change or otherwise alter properties of the acoustic wave **1000**. For example, the NSS **905** can modulate the amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave. As depicted in FIG. **10**B and FIG. **10**C, the NSS **905** can adjust, manipulate, or otherwise modify the amplitude **1005** of the acoustic wave **1000**. For example, the NSS **905** can lower the amplitude **1005** to cause the sound to be quieter, as depicted in FIG. **10**B, or increase the amplitude

**1005** to cause the sound to be louder, as depicted in FIG. **10**C.

Hz, or 10,000 Hz.

(220) In some cases, the NSS **905** can adjust, manipulate or otherwise modify the wavelength **1010** of the acoustic wave. As depicted in FIG. **10**D and FIG. **10**E, the NSS **905** can adjust, manipulate, or otherwise modify the wavelength **1010** of the acoustic wave **1000**. For example, the NSS **905** can increase the wavelength **1010** to cause the sound to have a lower pitch, as depicted in FIG. **10**D, or reduce the wavelength **1010** to cause the sound to have a higher pitch, as depicted in FIG. **10**E.

- (221) The NSS **905** can modulate the acoustic wave. Modulating the acoustic wave can include modulating one or more properties of the acoustic wave. Modulating the acoustic wave can include filtering the acoustic wave, such as filtering out unwanted frequencies or attenuating the acoustic wave to lower the amplitude. Modulating the acoustic wave can include adding one or more additional acoustic waves to the original acoustic wave. Modulating the acoustic wave can include combining the acoustic wave such that there is constructive or destructive interference where the resultant, combined acoustic wave corresponds to the modulated acoustic wave. (222) The NSS **905** can modulate or change one or more properties of the acoustic wave based on a time interval. The NSS **905** can change the one or more properties of the acoustic at the end of the time interval. For example, the NSS 905 can change a property of the acoustic wave every 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 5 minutes, 7 minutes, 10 minutes, or 15 minutes. The NSS **905** can change a modulation frequency of the acoustic wave, where the modulation frequency refers to the repeated modulations or inverse of the pulse rate interval of the acoustic pulses. The modulation frequency can be a predetermined or desired frequency. The modulation frequency can correspond to a desired stimulation frequency of neural oscillations. The modulation frequency can be set to facilitate or cause brainwave entrainment. The NSS **905** can set the modulation frequency to a frequency in the range of 0.1 Hz to 10,000 Hz. For example, the NSS 905 can set the modulation frequency to 0.1 Hz, 1 Hz, 5 Hz, 10 Hz, 20 Hz, 25 Hz, 30 Hz, 31 Hz, 32 Hz, 33 Hz, 34 Hz, 35 Hz, 36 Hz, 37 Hz, 38 Hz, 39 Hz, 40 Hz, 41 Hz, 42 Hz, 43 Hz, 44 Hz, 45 Hz, 46 Hz, 47 Hz, 48 Hz, 49 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz, 70 Hz, 80 Hz, 90 Hz, 100 Hz, 150 Hz, 200 Hz, 250 Hz, 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 500 Hz, 1000 Hz, 2000 Hz, 3000 Hz, 4,000 Hz, 5000 Hz, 6,000 Hz, 7,000 Hz, 8,000 Hz, 9,000
- (223) The audio generation module **910** can determine to provide audio signals that include bursts of acoustic waves, audio pulses, or modulations to acoustic waves. The audio generation module **910** can instruct or otherwise cause the audio signaling component **950** to generate acoustic bursts or pulses. An acoustic pulse can refer to a burst of acoustic waves or a modulation to a property of an acoustic wave that is perceived by the brain as a change in sound. For example, an audio source that is intermittently turned on and off can create audio bursts or changes in sound. The audio source can be turned on and off based on a predetermined or fixed pulse rate interval, such as every 0.025 seconds, to provide a pulse repetition frequency of 40 Hz. The audio source can be turned on and off to provide a pulse repetition frequency in the range of 0.1 Hz to 10 kHz or more. (224) For example, FIGS. **10**F-**10**I illustrates bursts of acoustic waves or bursts of modulations that can be applied to acoustic waves. The bursts of acoustic waves can include, for example, audio tones, beeps, or clicks. The modulations can refer to changes in the amplitude of the acoustic wave, changes in frequency or wavelength of the acoustic wave, overlaying another acoustic wave over the original acoustic wave, or otherwise modifying or changing the acoustic wave. (225) For example, FIG. **10**F illustrates acoustic bursts **1035***a-c* (or modulation pulses **1035***a-c*) in accordance with an embodiment. The acoustic bursts **1035***a*-*c* can be illustrated via a graph where the y-axis represents a parameter of the acoustic wave (e.g., frequency, wavelength, or amplitude) of the acoustic wave. The x-axis can represent time (e.g., seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds). (226) The audio signal can include a modulated acoustic wave that is modulated between different

frequencies, wavelengths, or amplitudes. For example, the NSS **905** can modulate an acoustic wave

between a frequency in the audio spectrum, such as M.sub.a, and a frequency outside the audio

spectrum, such as M.sub.o. The NSS **905** can modulate the acoustic wave between two or more frequencies, between an on state and an off state, or between a high power state and a low power state.

- (227) The acoustic bursts **1035***a*-*c* can have an acoustic wave parameter with value M.sub.a that is different from the value M.sub.o of the acoustic wave parameter. The modulation M.sub.a can refer to a frequency or wavelength, or amplitude. The pulses **1035***a*-*c* can be generated with a pulse rate interval (PRI) **1040**.
- (228) For example, the acoustic wave parameter can be the frequency of the acoustic wave. The first value M.sub.o can be a low frequency or carrier frequency of the acoustic wave, such as 10 kHz. The second value, M.sub.a, can be different from the first frequency M.sub.o. The second frequency M.sub.a can be lower or higher than the first frequency M.sub.o. For example, the second frequency M.sub.a can be 11 kHz. The difference between the first frequency and the second frequency can be determined or set based on a level of sensitivity of the human ear. The difference between the first frequency and the second frequency can be determined or set based on profile information **945** for the subject. The difference between the first frequency M.sub.o and the second frequency M.sub.a can be determined such that the modulation or change in the acoustic wave facilitate brainwave entrainment.
- (229) In some cases, the parameter of the acoustic wave used to generate the acoustic burst **1035***a* can be constant at M.sub.a, thereby generating a square wave as illustrated in FIG. **10**F. In some embodiments, each of the three pulses **1035***a*-*c* can include acoustic waves having a same frequency M.sub.a.
- (230) The width of each of the acoustic bursts or pulses (e.g., the duration of the burst of the acoustic wave with the parameter M.sub.a) can correspond to a pulse width **1030***a*. The pulse width **1030***a* can be measured in units of time or distance. In some embodiments, the pulses **1035***a-c* can include acoustic waves having different frequencies from one another. In some embodiments, the pulses **1035***a-c* can have different pulse widths **1030***a* from one another, as illustrated in FIG. **10**G. For example, a first pulse **1035***d* of FIG. **10**G can have a pulse width **1030***a*, while a second pulse **1035***e* has a second pulse width **1030***b* that is greater than the first pulse width **1030***a*. A third pulse **1035***f* can have a third pulse width **1030***c* that is less than the second pulse width **1030***a*. The third pulse width **1030***c* can also be less than the first pulse width **1030***a*. While the pulse widths **1030***a-c* of the pulses **1035***d-f* of the pulse train may vary, the audio generation module **910** can maintain a constant pulse rate interval **1040** for the pulse train.
- (231) The pulses **1035***a-c* can form a pulse train having a pulse rate interval **1040**. The pulse rate interval **1040** can be quantified using units of time. The pulse rate interval **1040** can be based on a frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **201**. The frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **201** can be referred to as a modulation frequency. For example, the audio generation module **910** can provide a pulse train **201** with a predetermined frequency, such as 40 Hz. To do so, the audio generation module **910** can determine the pulse rate interval **1040** by taking the multiplicative inverse (or reciprocal) of the frequency (e.g., 1 divided by the predetermined frequency for the pulse train). For example, the audio generation module **910** can take the multiplicative inverse of 40 Hz by dividing 1 by 40 Hz to determine the pulse rate interval **1040** as 0.025 seconds. The pulse rate interval **1040** can remain constant throughout the pulse train. In some embodiments, the pulse train. In some embodiments, the number of pulses trainsmitted during a second can be fixed, while the pulse rate interval **1040** varies.
- (232) In some embodiments, the audio generation module **910** can generate an audio burst or audio pulse having an acoustic wave that varies in frequency, amplitude, or wavelength. For example, the audio generation module **910** can generate up-chirp pulses where the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave of the audio pulse increases from the beginning of the pulse to the

end of the pulse as illustrated in FIG. **10**H. For example, the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave at the beginning of pulse **1035***g* can be M.sub.a. The frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave of the pulse **1035***g* can increase from M.sub.a to M.sub.b in the middle of the pulse **1035***g*, and then to a maximum of M.sub.c at the end of the pulse **1035***g*. Thus, the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave used to generate the pulse **1035***g* can range from M.sub.a to M.sub.c. The frequency, amplitude or wavelength can increase linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve. One or more of the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave can change from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse.

(233) The audio generation module **910** can generate down-chirp pulses, as illustrated in FIG. **10**I, where the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave of the acoustic pulse decreases from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse. For example, the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of an acoustic wave at the beginning of pulse **1035***j* can be M.sub.c. The frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave of the pulse **1035***j* can decrease from M.sub.c to M.sub.b in the middle of the pulse **1035***j*, and then to a minimum of M.sub.a at the end of the pulse **1035***j*. Thus, the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave used to generate the pulse **1035***j* can range from Mc to M.sub.a. The frequency, amplitude or wavelength can decrease linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve. One or more of the frequency, amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic wave can change from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse.

(234) In some embodiments, the audio generation module **910** can instruct or cause the audio signaling component **950** to generate audio pulses to stimulate specific or predetermined portions of the brain or a specific cortex. The frequency, wavelength, modulation frequency, amplitude and other aspects of the audio pulse, tone or music based stimuli can dictate which cortex or cortices are recruited to process the stimuli. The audio signaling component **950** can stimulate discrete portions of the cortex by modulating the presentation of the stimuli to target specific or general regions of interest. The modulation parameters or amplitude of the audio stimuli can dictate which region of the cortex is stimulated. For example, different regions of the cortex are recruited to process different frequencies of sound, called their characteristic frequencies. Further, ear laterality of stimulation can have an effect on cortex response since some subjects can be treated by stimulating one ear as opposed to both ears.

(235) Audio signaling component **950** can be designed and constructed to generate the audio pulses responsive to instructions from the audio generation module **910**. The instructions can include, for example, parameters of the audio pulse such as a frequency, wavelength or of the acoustic wave, duration of the pulse, frequency of the pulse train, pulse rate interval, or duration of the pulse train (e.g., a number of pulses in the pulse train or the length of time to transmit a pulse train having a predetermined frequency). The audio pulse can be perceived, observed, or otherwise identified by the brain via cochlear means such as ears. The audio pulses can be transmitted to the ear via an audio source speaker in close proximity to the ear, such as headphones, earbuds, bone conduction transducers, or cochlear implants. The audio pulses can be transmitted to the ear via an audio source or speaker not in close proximity to the ear, such as a surround sound speaker system, bookshelf speakers, or other speaker not directly or indirectly in contact with the ear.

(236) FIG. **11**A illustrates audio signals using binaural beats or binaural pulses, in accordance with an embodiment. In brief summary, binaural beats refers to providing a different tone to each ear of the subject. When the brain perceives the two different tones, the brain mixes the two tones together to create a pulse. The two different tones can be selected such that the sum of the tones creates a pulse train having a desired pulse rate interval **1040**.

(237) The audio signaling component **950** can include a first audio source that provides an audio signal to the first ear of a subject, and a second audio source that provides a second audio signal to the second ear of a subject. The first audio source and the second audio source can be different. The

first ear may only perceive the first audio signal from the first audio source, and the second ear may only receive the second audio signal from the second audio source. Audio sources can include, for example, headphones, earbuds, or bone conduction transducers. The audio sources can include stereo audio sources.

(238) The audio generation component **910** can select a first tone for the first ear and a different second tone for the second ear. A tone can be characterized by its duration, pitch, intensity (or loudness), or timbre (or quality). In some cases, the first tone and the second tone can be different if they have different frequencies. In some cases, the first tone and the second tone can be different if they have different phase offsets. The first tone and the second tone can each be pure tones. A pure tone can be a tone having a sinusoidal waveform with a single frequency. (239) As illustrated in FIG. **11**A, the first tone or offset wave **1105** is slightly different from the second tone **1110** or carrier wave **1110**. The first tone **1105** has a higher frequency than the second tone **1110**. The first tone **1105** can be generated by a first earbud that is inserted into one of the subject's ears, and the second tone **1110** can be generated by a second earbud that is inserted into the other of the subject's ears. When the auditory cortex of the brain perceives the first tone **1105** and the second tone **1110**, the brain can sum the two tones. The brain can sum the acoustic waveforms corresponding to the two tones. The brain can sum the two waveforms as illustrated by waveform sum **1115**. Due to the first and second tones having a different parameter (such as a different frequency or phase offset), portions of the waves can add and subtract from another to result in waveform **1115** having one or more pulses **1130** (or beats **1130**). The pulses **1130** can be separated by portions **1125** that are at equilibrium. The pulses **1130** perceived by the brain by mixing these two different waveforms together can induce brainwave entrainment. (240) In some embodiments, the NSS 905 can generate binaural beats using a pitch panning technique. For example, the audio generation module **910** or audio adjustment module **915** can include or use a filter to modulate the pitch of a sound file or single tone up and down, and at the same time pan the modulation between stereo sides, such that one side will have a slightly higher pitch while the other side has a pitch that is slightly lower. The stereo sides can refer to the first audio source that generates and provides the audio signal to the first ear of the subject, and the second audio source that generates and provides the audio signal to the second ear of the subject. A sound file can refer to a file format configured to store a representation of, or information about, an acoustic wave. Example sound file formats can include .mp3, .wav, .aac, .m4a, .smf, etc. (241) The NSS **905** can use this pitch panning technique to generate a type of spatial positioning that, when listened to through stereo headphones, is perceived by the brain in a manner similar to binaural beats. The NSS **905** can, therefore, use this pitch panning technique to generate pulses or beats using a single tone or a single sound file.

(242) In some cases, the NSS **905** can generate monaural beats or monaural pulses. Monaural beats or pulses are similar to binaural beats in that they are also generated by combining two tones to form a beat. The NSS **905** or component of system **100** can form monaural beats by combining the two tones using a digital or analog technique before the sound reaches the ears, as opposed to the brain combining the waveforms as in binaural beats. For example, the NSS **905** (or audio generation component **910**) can identify and select two different waveforms that, when combined, produce beats or pulses having a desired pulse rate interval. The NSS **905** can identify a first digital representation of a first acoustic waveform, and identify a second digital representation of a second acoustic waveform have a different parameter than the first acoustic waveform. The NSS **905** can combine the first and second digital waveforms to generate a third digital waveform different from the first digital waveform and the second digital waveform. The NSS **905** can then transmit the third digital waveform in a digital form to the audio signaling component **950**. The NSS **905** can translate the digital waveform to an analog format and transmit the analog format to the audio signaling component **950**. The audio signaling component **950** can then, via an audio source, generate the sound to be perceived by one or both ears. The same sound can be perceived by both

- ears. The sound can include the pulses or beats spaced at the desired pulse rate interval **1040**. (243) FIG. **11**B illustrates acoustic pulses having isochronic tones, in accordance with an embodiment. Isochronic tones are evenly spaced tone pulses. Isochronic tones can be created without having to combine two different tones. The NSS **905** or other component of system **100** can create the isochronic tone by turning a tone on and off. The NSS **905** can generate the isochronic tones or pulses by instructing the audio signaling component to turn on and off. The NSS **905** can modify a digital representation of an acoustic wave to remove or set digital values of the acoustic wave such that sound is generated during the pulses **1135** and no sound is generated during the null portions **1140**.
- (244) By turning on and off the acoustic wave, the NSS **905** can establish acoustic pulses **1135** that are spaced apart by a pulse rate interval **1040** that corresponds to a desired stimulation frequency, such as 40 Hz. The isochronic pulses spaced part at the desired PRI **1040** can induce brainwave entrainment.
- (245) FIG. **11**C illustrates audio pulses generated by the NSS **905** using a sound track, in accordance with an embodiment. A sound track can include or refer to a complex acoustical wave that includes multiple different frequencies, amplitudes, or tones. For example, a sound track can include a voice track, a musical instrument track, a musical track having both voice and musical instruments, nature sounds, or white noise.
- (246) The NSS **905** can modulate the sound track to induce brainwave entrainment by rhythmically adjusting a component in the sound. For example, the NSS **905** can modulate the volume by increasing and decreasing the amplitude of the acoustic wave or sound track to create the rhythmic stimulus corresponding to the stimulation frequency for inducing brainwave entrainment. Thus, the NSS **905** can embed, into a sound track acoustic pulses having a pulse rate interval corresponding to the desired stimulation frequency to induce brainwave entrainment. The NSS **905** can manipulate the sound track to generate a new, modified sound track having acoustic pulses with a pulse rate interval corresponding to the desired stimulation frequency to induce brainwave entrainment.
- (247) As illustrated in FIG. **11**C, pulses **1135** are generated by modulating the volume from a first level V.sub.a to a second level V.sub.b. During portions **1140** of the acoustic wave **345**, the NSS **905** can set or keep the volume at V.sub.a. The volume V.sub.a can refer to an amplitude of the wave, or a maximum amplitude or crest of the wave **345** during the portion **1140**. The NSS **905** can then adjust, change, or increase the volume to V.sub.b during portion **1135**. The NSS **905** can increase the volume by a predetermined amount, such as a percentage, a number of decibels, a subject-specified amount, or other amount. The NSS **905** can set or maintain the volume at V.sub.b for a duration corresponding to a desired pulse length for the pulse **1135**.
- (248) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can include an attenuator to attenuate the volume from level V.sub.b to level V.sub.a. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can instruct an attenuator (e.g., an attenuator of audio signaling component **950**) to attenuate the volume from level V.sub.b to level V.sub.a. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can include an amplifier to amplify or increase the volume from V.sub.a to V.sub.b. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can instruct an amplifier (e.g., an amplifier of the audio signaling component **950**) to amplify or increase the volume from V.sub.a to V.sub.b.
- (249) Referring back to FIG. **9**, the NSS **905** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one audio adjustment module **915**. The audio adjustment module **915** can be designed and constructed to adjust a parameter associated with the audio signal, such as a frequency, amplitude, wavelength, pattern or other parameter of the audio signal. The audio adjustment module **915** can automatically vary a parameter of the audio signal based on profile information or feedback. The audio adjustment module **915** can receive the feedback information from the feedback monitor **935**. The audio adjustment module **915** can receive instructions or information from a side effects management module **930**. The audio adjustment module **915** can

receive profile information from profile manager 925.

(250) The audio adjustment module **915** can increase or decrease a contrast ratio between the auditory stimulation signal and an ambient sound level. For example, the audio adjustment module **915** can determine or detect the ambient sound level at or proximate to an ear of the subject. The audio adjustment module **915** can increase or decrease the volume or tone of the audio source or auditory stimulation signal relative to the ambient sound level. The audio adjustment module **915** can increase or decrease this contrast ratio to facilitate adherence to the treatment or therapy session or reduce side effects. The audio adjustment module **915** can, for example, increase the contrast ratio upon detecting a low level of attention, or lack of satisfactory neural stimulation. (251) The NSS 905 can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one unwanted frequency filtering module **920**. The unwanted frequency filtering module **920** can be designed and constructed to block, mitigate, reduce, or otherwise filter out frequencies of audio signals that are undesired to prevent or reduce an amount of such audio signals from being perceived by the brain. The unwanted frequency filtering module **920** can interface, instruct, control, or otherwise communicate with a filtering component 955 to cause the filtering component **955** to block, attenuate, or otherwise reduce the effect of the unwanted frequency on the neural oscillations.

(252) The unwanted frequency filtering module **920** can include an active noise control component (e.g., active noise cancellation component **1215** depicted in FIG. **12**B). Active noise control can be referred to or include active noise cancellation or active noise reduction. Active noise control can reduce an unwanted sound by adding a second sound having a parameter specifically selected to cancel or attenuate the first sound. In some cases, the active noise control component can emit a sound wave with the same amplitude but with an inverted phase (or antiphase) to the original unwanted sound. The two waves can combine to form a new wave, and effectively cancel each other out by destructive interference.

(253) The active noise control component can include analog circuits or digital signal processing. The active noise control component can include adaptive techniques to analyze waveforms of the background aural or monaural noise. Responsive to the background noise, the active noise control component can generate an audio signal that can either phase shift or invert the polarity of the original signal. This inverted signal can be amplified by a transducer or speaker to create a sound wave directly proportional to the amplitude of the original waveform, creating destructive interference. This can reduce the volume of the perceivable noise.

(254) In some embodiments, a noise-cancellation speaker can be co-located with a sound source speaker. In some embodiments, a noise cancellation speaker can be co-located with a sound source that is to be attenuated.

(255) The unwanted frequency filtering module **920** can filter out unwanted frequencies that can adversely impact auditory brainwave entrainment. For example, an active noise control component can identify that audio signals include acoustic bursts having the desired pulse rate interval, as well as acoustic bursts having an unwanted pulse rate interval. The active noise control component can identify the waveforms corresponding to the acoustic bursts having the unwanted pulse rate interval, and generate an inverted phase waveform to cancel out or attenuate the unwanted acoustic bursts.

(256) The NSS **905** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one profile manager **925**. The profile manager **925** can be designed or constructed to store, update, retrieve or otherwise manage information associated with one or more subjects associated with the auditory brain entrainment. Profile information can include, for example, historical treatment information, historical brain entrainment information, dosing information, parameters of acoustic waves, feedback, physiological information, environmental information, or other data associated with the systems and methods of brain entrainment.

(257) The NSS 905 can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one

side effects management module **930**. The side effects management module **930** can be designed and constructed to provide information to the audio adjustment module **915** or the audio generation module **910** to change one or more parameter of the audio signal in order to reduce a side effect. Side effects can include, for example, nausea, migraines, fatigue, seizures, ear strain, deafness, ringing, or tinnitus.

(258) The side effects management module **930** can automatically instruct a component of the NSS **905** to alter or change a parameter of the audio signal. The side effects management module **930** can be configured with predetermined thresholds to reduce side effects. For example, the side effects management module **930** can be configured with a maximum duration of a pulse train, maximum amplitude of acoustic waves, maximum volume, maximum duty cycle of a pulse train (e.g., the pulse width multiplied by the frequency of the pulse train), maximum number of treatments for brainwave entrainment in a time period (e.g., 1 hour, 2 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours). (259) The side effects management module **930** can cause a change in the parameter of the audio signal in response to feedback information. The side effect management module **930** can determine to adjust a parameter of the audio signal based on the feedback. The side effects management module **930** can compare the feedback with a threshold to determine to adjust the parameter of the audio signal.

(260) The side effects management module **930** can be configured with or include a policy engine that applies a policy or a rule to the current audio signal and feedback to determine an adjustment to the audio signal. For example, if feedback indicates that a patient receiving audio signals has a heart rate or pulse rate above a threshold, the side effects management module **930** can turn off the pulse train until the pulse rate stabilizes to a value below the threshold, or below a second threshold that is lower than the threshold.

(261) The NSS **905** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one feedback monitor **935**. The feedback monitor can be designed and constructed to receive feedback information from a feedback component **960**. Feedback component **960** can include, for example, a feedback sensor **1405** such as a temperature sensor, heart or pulse rate monitor, physiological sensor, ambient noise sensor, microphone, ambient temperature sensor, blood pressure monitor, brain wave sensor, EEG probe, electrooculography ("EOG") probes configured measure the corneo-retinal standing potential that exists between the front and the back of the human eye, accelerometer, gyroscope, motion detector, proximity sensor, camera, microphone, or photo detector.

(262) The NSS **905** can, responsive to feedback, adjust the audio stimulation signal. The NSS **905** can increase or decrease a parameter of the audio stimulation signal responsive to physiological conditions, such as heart rate, blood pressure, level of attention, agitation, temperature, etc. The NSS **905** can overlay an auditory signal over the audio stimulation signal. The NSS **905** can overlay an audio prompt or message over the auditory stimulation signal. The audio prompt can indicate a duration remaining in the therapy session. The audio prompt can include a prerecorded message, such as a message from a person known to the subject or user receiving the auditory stimulation. The audio prompt can include words of guidance, training, encouragement, reminders, motivational messages, or other messages that can facilitate adherence, improve attentiveness, or reduce agitation in the subject.

(263) I. Systems and Devices Configured for Neural Stimulation Via Auditory Stimulation (264) FIG. **12**A illustrates a system for auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The system **1200** can include one or more speakers **1205**. The system **1200** can include one or more microphones. In some embodiments, the system can include both speakers **1205** and microphones **1210**. In some embodiments, the system **1200** includes speakers **1205** and may not include microphones **1210**. In some embodiments, the system **1200** includes microphones **1210** and may not include speakers **1210**.

- (265) The speakers **1205** can be integrated with the audio signaling component **950**. The audio signaling component **950** can include speakers **1205**. The speakers **1205** can interact or communicate with audio signaling component **950**. For example, the audio signaling component **950** can instruct the speaker **1205** to generate sound.
- (266) The microphones **1210** can be integrated with the feedback component **960**. The feedback component **960** can include microphones **1210**. The microphones **1210** can interact or communicate with feedback component **960**. For example, the feedback component **960** can receive information, data or signals from microphone **1210**.
- (267) In some embodiments, the speaker **1205** and the microphone **1210** can be integrated together or a same device. For example, the speaker **1205** can be configured to function as the microphone **1210**. The NSS **905** can toggle the speaker **1205** from a speaker mode to a microphone mode. (268) In some embodiments, the system **1200** can include a single speaker **1205** positioned at one of the ears of the subject. In some embodiments, the system **1200** can include two speakers. A first speaker of the two speakers can be positioned at a first ear, and the second speaker of the two speakers can be positioned at the second ear. In some embodiments, additional speakers can be positioned in front of the subject's head, or behind the subject's head. In some embodiments, one or more microphones **1210** can be positioned at one or both ears, in front of the subject's head, or behind the subject's head.
- (269) The speaker **1205** can include a dynamic cone speaker configured to produce sound from an electrical signal. The speaker **1205** can include a full-range driver to produce acoustic waves with frequencies over some or all of the audible range (e.g., 60 Hz to 20,000 Hz). The speaker **1205** can include a driver to produce acoustic waves with frequencies outside the audible range, such as 0 to 60 Hz, or in the ultrasonic range such as 20 kHz to 4 GHz. The speaker **1205** can include one or more transducers or drivers to produce sounds at varying portions of the audible frequency range. For example, the speaker **1205** can include tweeters for high range frequencies (e.g., 2,000 Hz to 20,000 Hz), mid-range drivers for middle frequencies (e.g., 250 Hz to 2000 Hz), or woofers for low frequencies (e.g., 60 Hz to 250 Hz).
- (270) The speaker **1205** can include one or more types of speaker hardware, components or technology to produce sound. For example, the speaker **1205** can include a diaphragm to produce sound. The speaker **1205** can include a moving-iron loudspeaker that uses a stationary coil to vibrate a magnetized piece of metal. The speaker **1205** can include a piezoelectric speaker. A piezoelectric speaker can use the piezoelectric effect to generate sound by applying a voltage to a piezoelectric material to generate motion, which is converted into audible sound using diaphragms and resonators.
- (271) The speaker **1205** can include various other types of hardware or technology, such as magnetostatic loudspeakers, magnetostrictive speakers, electrostatic loudspeakers, a ribbon speaker, planar magnetic loudspeakers, bending wave loudspeakers, coaxial drivers, horn loudspeakers, Heil air motion transducers, or transparent ionic conductions speaker.
- (272) In some cases, the speaker **1205** may not include a diaphragm. For example, the speaker **1205** can be a plasma arc speaker that uses electrical plasma as a radiating element. The speaker **1205** can be a thermoacoustic speakers that uses carbon nanotube thin film. The speaker **1205** can be a rotary woofer that includes a fan with blades that constantly change their pitch.
- (273) In some embodiments, the speaker **1205** can include a headphone or a pair of headphones, earspeakers, earphones, or earbuds. Headphones can be relatively small speakers as compared to loudspeakers. headphones can be designed and constructed to be placed in the ear, around the ear, or otherwise at or near the ear. Headphones can include electroacoustic transducers that convert an electrical signal to a corresponding sound in the subject's ear. In some embodiments, the headphones **1205** can include or interface with a headphone amplifier, such as an integrated amplifier or a standalone unit.
- (274) In some embodiments, the speaker 1205 can include headphones that can include an air jet

that pushes air into the auditory canal, pushing the tympanum in a manner similar to that of a sound wave. The compression and rarefaction of the tympanic membrane through bursts of air (with or without any discernible sound) can control frequencies of neural oscillations similar to auditory signals. For example, the speaker **1205** can include air jets or a device that resembles in-ear headphones that either push, pull or both push and pull air into and out of the ear canal in order to compress or pull the tympanic membrane to affect the frequencies of neural oscillations. The NSS **905** can instruct, configure or cause the air jets to generate bursts of air at a predetermined frequency.

- (275) In some embodiments, the headphones can connect to the audio signaling component **950** via a wired or wireless connection. In some embodiments, the audio signaling component **950** can include the headphones. In some embodiments, the headphones **1205** can interface with one or more components of the NSS **905** via a wired or wireless connection. In some embodiments, the headphones **1205** can include one or more components of the NSS **905** or system **100**, such as the audio generation module **910**, audio adjustment module **915**, unwanted frequency filtering module **920**, profile manager **925**, side effects management module **930**, feedback monitor **935**, audio signaling component **950**, filtering component **955**, or feedback component **960**. (276) The speaker **1205** can include or be integrated into various types of headphones. For example, the headphones can include, for example, circumaural headphones (e.g., full size
- example, the headphones can include or be integrated into various types of headphones. For example, the headphones can include, for example, circumaural headphones (e.g., full size headphones) that include circular or ellipsoid earpads that are designed and constructed to seal against the head to attenuate external noise. Circumaural headphones can facilitate providing an immersive auditory brainwave wave stimulation experience, while reducing external distractions. In some embodiments, headphones can include supra-aural headphones, which include pads that press against the ears rather than around them. Supra-aural headphones may provide less attenuation of external noise.
- (277) Both circumaural headphones and supra-aural headphones can have an open back, closed back, or semi open back. An open back leaks more sound and allows more ambient sounds to enter, but provides a more natural or speaker-like sound. Closed back headphones block more of the ambient noise as compared to open back headphones, thus providing a more immersive auditory brainwave stimulation experience while reducing external distractions.
- (278) In some embodiments, headphones can include ear-fitting headphones, such as earphones or in-ear headphones. Earphones (or earbuds) can refer to small headphones that are fitted directly in the outer ear, facing but not inserted in the ear canal. Earphones, however, provide minimal acoustic isolation and allow ambient noise to enter. In-ear headphones (or in-ear monitors or canalphones) can refer to small headphones that can be designed and constructed for insertion into the ear canal. In-ear headphones engage the ear canal and can block out more ambient noise as compared to earphones, thus providing a more immersive auditory brainwave stimulation experience. In-ear headphones can include ear canal plugs made or formed from one or more material, such as silicone rubber, elastomer, or foam. In some embodiments, in-ear headphones can include custom-made castings of the ear canal to create custom-molded plugs that provide added comfort and noise isolation to the subject, thereby further improving the immersiveness of the auditory brainwave stimulation experience.
- (279) In some embodiments, one or more microphones **1210** can be used to detect sound. A microphone **1210** can be integrated with a speaker **1205**. The microphone **1210** can provide feedback information to the NSS **905** or other component of system **100**. The microphone **1210** can provide feedback to a component of the speaker **1205** to cause the speaker **1205** to adjust a parameter of audio signal.
- (280) The microphone **1210** can include a transducer that converts sound into an electrical signal. The Microphone **1210** can use electromagnetic induction, capacitance change, or piezoelectricity to produce the electrical signal from air pressure variations. In some cases, the microphone **1210** can include or be connected to a pre-amplifier to amplify the signal before it is recorded or processed.

The microphone **1210** can include one or more type of microphone, including, for example, a condenser microphone, RF condenser microphone, electret condenser, dynamic microphone, moving-coil microphone, ribbon microphone, carbon microphone, piezoelectric microphone, crystal microphone, fiber optic microphone, laser microphone, liquid or water microphone, microelectromechanical systems ("MEMS") microphone, or speakers as microphones. (281) The feedback component **960** can include or interface with the microphone **1210** to obtain, identify, or receive sound. The feedback component **960** can obtain ambient noise. The feedback component **960** can obtain sound from the speakers **1205** to facilitate the NSS **905** adjusting a characteristic of the audio signal generated by the speaker **1205**. The microphone **1210** can receive voice input from the subject, such as audio commands, instructions, requests, feedback information, or responses to survey questions.

- (282) In some embodiments, one or more speakers **1205** can be integrated with one or more microphones **1210**. For example, the speaker **1205** and microphone **1210** can form a headset, be placed in a single enclosure, or may even be the same device since the speaker **1205** and the microphone **1210** may be structurally designed to toggle between a sound generation mode and a sound reception mode.
- (283) FIG. **12**B illustrates a system configuration for auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The system **1200** can include at least one speaker **1205**. The system **1200** can include at least one active noise cancellation component **1215**. The system **1200** can include at least one feedback sensor **1225**. The system **1200** can include or interface with the NSS **905**. The system **1200** can include or interface with an audio player **1220**.
- (284) The system **1200** can include a first speaker **1205** positioned at a first ear. The system **1200** can include a second speaker **1205** positioned at a second year. The system **1200** can include a first active noise cancellation component **1215** communicatively coupled with the first microphone **1210**. The system **1200** can include a second active noise cancellation component **1215** communicatively coupled with the second microphone **1210**. In some cases, the active noise cancellation component **1215** can communicate with both the first speaker **1205** and the second speaker **1205**, or both the first microphone **1210** and the second microphone **1210**. The system **1200** can include a first microphone **1210** communicatively coupled with the active noise cancellation component **1215**. The system **1200** can include a second microphone **1210** communicatively coupled with the active noise cancelation component **1215**. In some embodiments, each of the microphone **1210**, speaker **1205** and active noise cancellation component can communicate or interface with the NSS **905**. In some embodiments, the system **1200** can include a feedback sensor **1225** and a second feedback sensor **1225** communicatively coupled to the NSS **905**, the speaker **1205**, microphone **1210**, or active noise cancellation component **1215**. (285) In operation, and in some embodiments, the audio player **1220** can play a musical track. The audio player **1220** can provide the audio signal corresponding to the musical track via a wired or wireless connection to the first and second speakers 1205. In some embodiments, the NSS 905 can intercept the audio signal from the audio player. For example, the NSS **905** can receive the digital or analog audio signal from the audio player **1220**. The NSS **905** can be intermediary to the audio player **1220** and a speaker **1205**. The NSS **905** can analyze the audio signal corresponding to the music in order to embed an auditory brainwave stimulation signal. For example, the NSS **905** can adjust the volume of the auditory signal from the audio player **1220** to generate acoustic pulses having a pulse rate interval as depicted in FIG. **11**C. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can use a binaural beats technique to provide different auditory signals to the first and second speakers that, when perceived by the brain, is combined to have the desired stimulation frequency. (286) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can adjust for any latency between first and second speakers **1205** such that the brain perceives the audio signals at the same or substantially same time (e.g., within 1 milliseconds, 2 milliseconds, 5 milliseconds, or 10 milliseconds). The NSS **905** can

buffer the audio signals to account for latency such that audio signals are transmitted from the speakers at the same time.

- (287) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** may not be intermediary to the audio player **1220** and the speaker. For example, the NSS **905** can receive the musical track from a digital music repository. The NSS **905** can manipulate or modify the musical track to embed acoustic pulses in accordance with the desired PRI. The NSS **905** can then provide the modified musical track to the audio player **1220** to provide the modified audio signal to the speaker **1205**.
- (288) In some embodiments, an active noise cancellation component **1215** can receive ambient noise information from the microphone **1210**, identify unwanted frequencies or noise, and generate an inverted phase waveform to cancel out or attenuate the unwanted waveforms. In some embodiments, the system **1200** can include an additional speaker that generates the noise cancellation component **1215**. The noise cancellation component **1215** can include the additional speaker.
- (289) The feedback sensor 1225 of the system 1200 can detect feedback information, such as environmental parameters or physiological conditions. The feedback sensor 1225 can provide the feedback information to NSS 905. The NSS 905 can adjust or change the audio signal based on the feedback information. For example, the NSS 905 can determine that a pulse rate of the subject exceeds a predetermined threshold, and then lower the volume of the audio signal. The NSS 905 can detect that the volume of the auditory signal exceeds a threshold, and decrease the amplitude. The NSS 905 can determine that the pulse rate interval is below a threshold, which can indicate that a subject is losing focus or not paying a satisfactory level of attention to the audio signal, and the NSS 905 can increase the amplitude of the audio signal or change the tone or music track. In some embodiments, the NSS 905 can vary the tone or the music track based on a time interval. Varying the tone or the music track can cause the subject to pay a greater level of attention to the auditory stimulation, which can facilitate brainwave entrainment.
- (290) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can receive neural oscillation information from EEG probes **1225**, and adjust the auditory stimulation based on the EEG information. For example, the NSS **905** can determine, from the probe information, that neurons are oscillating at an undesired frequency. The NSS **905** can then identify the corresponding undesired frequency in ambient noise using the microphone **1210**. The NSS **905** can then instruct the active noise cancellation component **1215** to cancel out the waveforms corresponding to the ambient noise having the undesired frequency.
- (291) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can enable a passive noise filter. A pass noise filter can include a circuit having one or more or a resistor, capacitor or an inductor that filters out undesired frequencies of noise. In some cases, a passive filter can include a sound insulating material, sound proofing material, or sound absorbing material.
- (292) FIG. **4**C illustrates a system configuration for auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The system **401** can provide auditory brainwave stimulation using ambient noise source **1230**. For example, system **401** can include the microphone **1210** that detects the ambient noise **1230**. The microphone **1210** can provide the detected ambient noise to NSS **905**. The NSS **905** can modify the ambient noise **1230** before providing it to the first speaker **1205** or the second speaker **1205**. In some embodiments, the system **401** can be integrated or interface with a hearing aid device. A hearing aid can be a device designed to improve hearing.
- (293) The NSS **905** can increase or decrease the amplitude of the ambient noise **1230** to generate acoustic bursts having the desired pulse rate interval. The NSS **905** can provide the modified audio signals to the first and second speakers **1205** to facilitate auditory brainwave entrainment.
- (294) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can overlay a click train, tones, or other acoustic pulses over the ambient noise **1230**. For example, the NSS **905** can receive the ambient noise information from the microphone **1210**, apply an auditory stimulation signal to the ambient noise information, and then present the combined ambient noise information and auditory stimulation signal to the

first and second speakers **1205**. In some cases, the NSS **905** can filter out unwanted frequencies in the ambient noise **1230** prior to providing the auditory stimulation signal to the speakers **1205**. (295) Thus, using the ambient noise **1230** as part of the auditory stimulation, a subject can observe the surroundings or carry on with their daily activities while receiving auditory stimulation to facilitate brainwave entrainment.

- (296) FIG. **13** illustrates a system configuration for auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The system **1300** can provide auditory stimulation for brainwave entrainment using a room environment. The system **1300** can include one or more speakers. The system **1300** can include a surround sound system. For example, the system **1300** includes a left speaker **1310**, right speaker **1315**, center speaker **1305**, right surround speaker **1325**, and left surround speaker **1330**. System **1300** an include a sub-woofer **1320**. The system **1300** can include the microphone **1210**. The system **1300** can include or refer to a 5.1 surround system. In some embodiments, the system **1300** can have 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or more speakers.
- (297) When providing auditory stimulation using a surround system, the NSS **905** can provide the same or different audio signals to each of the speakers in the system **1300**. The NSS **905** can modify or adjust audio signals provided to one or more of the speakers in system **1300** in order to facilitate brainwave entrainment. For example, the NSS **905** can receive feedback from microphone **1210** and modify, manipulate or otherwise adjust the audio signal to optimize the auditory stimulation provided to a subject located at a position in the room that corresponds to the location of the microphone **1210**. The NSS **905** can optimize or improve the auditory stimulation perceived at the location corresponding to microphone **1210** by analyzing the acoustic beams or waves generated by the speakers that propagate towards the microphone **1210**.
- (298) The NSS **905** can be configured with information about the design and construction of each speaker. For example, speaker **1305** can generate sound in a direction that has an angle of **1335**; speaker **1310** can generate sound that travels in a direction having an angle of **1345**; speaker **1325** can generate sound that travels in a direction having an angle of **1355**; and speaker **1330** can generate sound that travels in a direction having an angle of **1350**. These angles can be the optimal or predetermined angles for each of the speakers. These angles can refer to the optimal angle of each speaker such that a person positioned at location corresponding to microphone **1210** can receive the optimum auditory stimulation. Thus, the speakers in system **1300** can be oriented to transmit auditory stimulation towards the subject.
- (299) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can enable or disable one or more speakers. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can increase or decrease the volume of the speakers to facilitate brainwave entrainment. The NSS **905** can intercept musical tracks, television audio, movie audio, internet audio, audio output from a set top box, or other audio source. The NSS **905** can adjust or manipulate the received audio, and transmit the adjusted audio signals to the speakers in system **1300** to induce brainwave entrainment.
- (300) FIG. **14** illustrates feedback sensors **1405** placed or positioned at, on, or near a person's head. Feedback sensors **1405** can include, for example, EEG probes that detect brain wave activity. (301) The feedback monitor **935** can detect, receive, obtain, or otherwise identify feedback information from the one or more feedback sensors **1405**. The feedback monitor **935** can provide the feedback information to one or more component of the NSS **905** for further processing or storage. For example, the profile manager **925** can update profile data structure **945** stored in data repository **940** with the feedback information. Profile manager **925** can associate the feedback information with an identifier of the patient or person undergoing the auditory stimulation, as well as a time stamp and date stamp corresponding to receipt or detection of the feedback information. (302) The feedback monitor **935** can determine a level of attention. The level of attention can refer to the focus provided to the acoustic pulses used for stimulation. The feedback monitor **935** can determine the level of attention using various hardware and software techniques. The feedback

monitor **935** can assign a score to the level of attention (e.g., 1 to 10 with 1 being low attention and 10 being high attention, or vice versa, 1 to 100 with 1 being low attention and 100 being high attention, or vice versa, 0 to 1 with 0 being low attention and 1 being high attention, or vice versa), categorize the level of attention (e.g., low, medium, high), grade the attention (e.g., A, B, C, D, or F), or otherwise provide an indication of a level of attention.

(303) In some cases, the feedback monitor **935** can track a person's eye movement to identify a level of attention. The feedback monitor **935** can interface with a feedback component **960** that includes an eye-tracker. The feedback monitor 935 (e.g., via feedback component 960) can detect and record eye movement of the person and analyze the recorded eye movement to determine an attention span or level of attention. The feedback monitor **935** can measure eye gaze which can indicate or provide information related to covert attention. For example, the feedback monitor 935 (e.g., via feedback component **960**) can be configured with electrooculography ("EOG") to measure the skin electric potential around the eye, which can indicate a direction the eye faces relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include a system or device to stabilize the head so it cannot move in order to determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include or interface with a head tracker system to determine the position of the heads, and then determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. (304) In some embodiments, the feedback monitor **935** and feedback component **960** can determine a level of attention the subject is paying to the auditory stimulation based on eye movement. For example, increased eye movement may indicate that the subject is focusing on visual stimuli, as opposed to the auditory stimulation. To determine the level of attention the subject is paying to visual stimuli as opposed to the auditory stimulation, the feedback monitor **935** and feedback component **960** can determine or track the direction of the eye or eye movement using video detection of the pupil or corneal reflection. For example, the feedback component **960** can include one or more camera or video camera. The feedback component **960** can include an infra-red source that sends light pulses towards the eyes. The light can be reflected by the eye. The feedback component **960** can detect the position of the reflection. The feedback component **960** can capture or record the position of the reflection. The feedback component **960** can perform image processing on the reflection to determine or compute the direction of the eye or gaze direction of the eye. (305) The feedback monitor **935** can compare the eye direction or movement to historical eye direction or movement of the same person, nominal eye movement, or other historical eye movement information to determine a level of attention. For example, the feedback monitor **935** can determine a historical amount of eye movement during historical auditory stimulation sessions. The feedback monitor **935** can compare the current eye movement with the historical eye movement to identify a deviation. The NSS 905 can determine, based on the comparison, an increase in eye movement and further determine that the subject is paying less attention to the current auditory stimulation based on the increase in eye movement. In response to detecting the decrease in attention, the feedback monitor 935 can instruct the audio adjustment module 915 to change a parameter of the audio signal to capture the subject's attention. The audio adjustment module **915** can change the volume, tone, pitch, or music track to capture the subject's attention or increase the level of attention the subject is paying to the auditory stimulation. Upon changing the audio signal, the NSS **905** can continue to monitor the level of attention. For example, upon changing the audio signal, the NSS **905** can detect a decrease in eye movement which can indicate an increase in a level of attention provided to the audio signal.

(306) The feedback sensor **1405** can interact with or communicate with NSS **905**. For example, the feedback sensor **1405** can provide detected feedback information or data to the NSS **905** (e.g., feedback monitor **935**). The feedback sensor **1405** can provide data to the NSS **905** in real-time, for example as the feedback sensor **1405** detects or senses or information. The feedback sensor **1405** can provide the feedback information to the NSS **905** based on a time interval, such as 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, hourly, 2 hours, 4 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours. The feedback

sensor **1405** can provide the feedback information to the NSS **905** responsive to a condition or event, such as a feedback measurement exceeding a threshold or falling below a threshold. The feedback sensor **1405** can provide feedback information responsive to a change in a feedback parameter. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can ping, query, or send a request to the feedback sensor **1405** for information, and the feedback sensor **1405** can provide the feedback information in response to the ping, request, or query.

- (307) J. Method for Neural Stimulation via Auditory Stimulation
- (308) FIG. **15** is a flow diagram of a method of performing auditory brain entrainment in accordance with an embodiment. The method **800** can be performed by one or more system, component, module or element depicted in FIGS. **7A**, **7B**, and **9-14**, including, for example, a neural stimulation system (NSS). In brief overview, the NSS can identify an audio signal to provide at block **1505**. At block **1510**, the NSS can generate and transmit the identified audio signal. At **1515** the NSS can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. At **1520** the NSS can manage, control, or adjust the audio signal based on the feedback.
- (309) K. NSS Operating with Headphones
- (310) The NSS **905** can operate in conjunction with the speakers **1205** as depicted in FIG. **12**A. The NSS **905** can operate in conjunction with earphones or in-ear phones including the speaker **1205** and a feedback sensor **1405**.
- (311) In operation, a subject using the headphones can wear the headphones on their head such that speakers or placed at or in the ear canals. In some cases, the subject can provide an indication to the NSS **905** that the headphones have been worn and that the subject is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The indication can include an instruction, command, selection, input, or other indication via an input/output interface, such as a keyboard **726**, pointing device **727**, or other I/O devices **730***a-n*. The indication can be a motion-based indication, visual indication, or voice-based indication. For example, the subject can provide a voice command that indicates that the subject is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment.
- (312) In some cases, the feedback sensor **1405** can determine that the subject is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. The feedback sensor **1405** can detect that the headphones have been placed on a subject's head. The NSS **905** can receive motion data, acceleration data, gyroscope data, temperature data, or capacitive touch data to determine that the headphones have been placed on the subject's head. The received data, such as motion data, can indicate that the headphones were picked up and placed on the subject's head. The temperature data can measure the temperature of or proximate to the headphones, which can indicate that the headphones are on the subject's head. The NSS **905** can detect that the subject is ready responsive to determining that the subject is paying a high level of attention to the headphones or feedback sensor **1405**.
- (313) Thus, the NSS **905** can detect or determine that the headphones have been worn and that the subject is in a ready state, or the NSS **905** can receive an indication or confirmation from the subject that the subject has worn the headphones and the subject is ready to undergo brainwave entrainment. Upon determining that the subject is ready, the NSS **905** can initialize the brainwave entrainment process. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can access a profile data structure **945**. For example, a profile manager **925** can query the profile data structure **945** to determine one or more parameter for the external auditory stimulation used for the brain entrainment process. Parameters can include, for example, a type of audio stimulation technique, an intensity or volume of the audio stimulation, frequency of the audio stimulation, duration of the audio stimulation, or wavelength of the audio stimulation. The profile manager **925** can query the profile data structure **945** to obtain historical brain entrainment information, such as prior auditory stimulation sessions. The profile manager **925** can perform a look-up with a username, user identifier, location information, fingerprint, biometric identifier, retina scan, voice recognition and authentication, or other

identifying technique.

- (314) The NSS **905** can determine a type of external auditory stimulation based on the components connected to the headphones. The NSS **905** can determine the type of external auditory stimulation based on the type of speakers **1205** available. For example, if the headphones are connected to an audio player, the NSS **905** can determined to embed acoustic pulses. If the headphones are not connected to an audio player, but only the microphone, the NSS **905** can determine to inject a pure tone or modify ambient noise.
- (315) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can determine the type of external auditory stimulation based on historical brainwave entrainment sessions. For example, the profile data structure **945** can be pre-configured with information about the type of audio signaling component **950**.
- (316) The NSS **905** can determine, via the profile manager **925**, a modulation frequency for the pulse train or the audio signal. For example, NSS **905** can determine, from the profile data structure **945**, that the modulation frequency for the external auditory stimulation should be set to 40 Hz. Depending on the type of auditory stimulation, the profile data structure **945** can further indicate a pulse length, intensity, wavelength of the acoustic wave forming the audio signal, or duration of the pulse train.
- (317) In some cases, the NSS **905** can determine or adjust one or more parameter of the external auditory stimulation. For example, the NSS **905** (e.g., via feedback component **960** or feedback sensor **1405**) can determine an amplitude of the acoustic wave or volume level for the sound. The NSS **905** (e.g., via audio adjustment module **915** or side effects management module **930**) can establish, initialize, set, or adjust the amplitude or wavelength of the acoustic waves or acoustic pulses. For example, the NSS **905** can determine that there is a low level of ambient noise. Due to the low level of ambient noise, subject's hearing may not be impaired or distracted. The NSS **905** can determine, based on detecting a low level of ambient noise, that it may not be necessary to increase the volume, or that it may be possible to reduce the volume to maintain the efficacy of brainwave entrainment.
- (318) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can monitor (e.g., via feedback monitor **935** and feedback component **960**) the level of ambient noise throughout the brainwave entrainment process to automatically and periodically adjust the amplitude of the acoustic pulses. For example, if the subject began the brainwave entrainment process when there was a high level of ambient noise, the NSS **905** can initially set a higher amplitude for the acoustic pulses and use a tone that includes frequencies that are easier to perceive, such as 10 kHz. However, in some embodiments in which the ambient noise level decreases throughout the brainwave entrainment process, the NSS **905** can automatically detect the decrease in ambient noise and, in response to the detection, adjust or lower the volume while decreasing the frequency of the acoustic wave. The NSS **905** can adjust the acoustic pulses to provide a high contrast ratio with respect to ambient noise to facilitate brainwave entrainment.
- (319) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** (e.g., via feedback monitor **935** and feedback component **960**) can monitor or measure physiological conditions to set or adjust a parameter of the acoustic wave. In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can monitor or measure heart rate, pulse rate, blood pressure, body temperature, perspiration, or brain activity to set or adjust a parameter of the acoustic wave.
- (320) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** can be preconfigured to initially transmit acoustic pulses having a lowest setting for the acoustic wave intensity (e.g., low amplitude or high wavelength) and gradually increase the intensity (e.g., increase the amplitude of the or decrease the wavelength) while monitoring feedback until an optimal audio intensity is reached. An optimal audio intensity can refer to a highest intensity without adverse physiological side effects, such as deafness, seizures, heart attack, migraines, or other discomfort. The NSS **905** (e.g., via side effects management module **930**) can monitor the physiological symptoms to identify the adverse side effects of the external auditory stimulation, and adjust (e.g., via audio adjustment module **915**) the

external auditory stimulation accordingly to reduce or eliminate the adverse side effects.

- (321) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** (e.g., via audio adjustment module **915**) can adjust a parameter of the audio wave or acoustic pulse based on a level of attention. For example, during the brainwave entrainment process, the subject may get bored, lose focus, fall asleep, or otherwise not pay attention to the acoustic pulses. Not paying attention to the acoustic pulses may reduce the efficacy of the brainwave entrainment process, resulting in neurons oscillating at a frequency different from the desired modulation frequency of the acoustic pulses.
- (322) NSS **905** can detect the level of attention the subject is paying to the acoustic pulses using the feedback monitor **935** and one or more feedback component **960**. Responsive to determining that the subject is not paying a satisfactory amount of attention to the acoustic pulses, the audio adjustment module **915** can change a parameter of the audio signal to gain the subject's attention. For example, the audio adjustment module **915** can increase the amplitude of the acoustic pulse, adjust the tone of the acoustic pulse, or change the duration of the acoustic pulse. The audio adjustment module **915** can randomly vary one or more parameters of the acoustic pulse. The audio adjustment module **915** can initiate an attention seeking acoustic sequence configured to regain the subject's attention. For example, the audio sequence can include a change in frequency, tone, amplitude, or insert words or music in a predetermined, random, or pseudo-random pattern. The attention seeking audio sequence can enable or disable different acoustic sources if the audio signaling component **950** includes multiple audio sources or speakers. Thus, the audio adjustment module **915** can interact with the feedback monitor **935** to determine a level of attention the subject is providing to the acoustic pulses, and adjust the acoustic pulses to regain the subject's attention if the level of attention falls below a threshold.
- (323) In some embodiments, the audio adjustment module **915** can change or adjust one or more parameter of the acoustic pulse or acoustic wave at predetermined time intervals (e.g., every 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, or 20 minutes) to regain or maintain the subject's attention level. (324) In some embodiments, the NSS **905** (e.g., via unwanted frequency filtering module **920**) can filter, block, attenuate, or remove unwanted auditory external stimulation. Unwanted auditory external stimulation can include, for example, unwanted modulation frequencies, unwanted intensities, or unwanted wavelengths of sound waves. The NSS **905** can deem a modulation frequency to be unwanted if the modulation frequency of a pulse train is different or substantially different (e.g., 1%, 2%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, or more than 25%) from a desired frequency. (325) For example, the desired modulation frequency for brainwave entrainment can be 40 Hz. However, a modulation frequency of 20 Hz or 80 Hz can reduce the beneficial effects to cognitive functioning of the brain, a cognitive state of the brain, the immune system, or inflammation that can result from brainwave entrainment at other frequencies, such as 40 Hz. Thus, the NSS **905** can filter out the acoustic pulses corresponding to the 20 Hz or 80 Hz modulation frequency. (326) In some embodiments, the NSS 905 can detect, via feedback component 960, that there are acoustic pulses from an ambient noise source that corresponds to an unwanted modulation frequency of 20 Hz. The NSS **905** can further determine the wavelength of the acoustic waves of the acoustic pulses corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency. The NSS **905** can instruct the filtering component **955** to filter out the wavelength corresponding to the unwanted modulation frequency.
- (327) L. Inducing Neural Oscillations Via Peripheral Nerve Stimulation
- (328) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to peripheral nerve stimulation. As described herein, peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves of the peripheral nerve system. Peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves that are peripheral to or remote from the brain. Peripheral nerve stimulation can include stimulation of nerves which may be part of, associated with, or connected to the spinal cord. The peripheral nerve stimulation can adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain, while

mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function. For example, the stimulation can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's disease. The peripheral nerve stimulation can result in neural oscillations associated with brainwave entrainment that can provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain. For example, brainwave entrainment (or the neural oscillations associated thereto) can treat disorders, maladies, diseases, inefficiencies, injuries or other issues related to a cognitive function or cognitive state of the brain.

- (329) Neural oscillation occurs in humans or animals and includes rhythmic or repetitive neural activity in the central nervous system. Neural tissue can generate oscillatory activity by mechanisms within individual neurons or by interactions between neurons. Oscillations can appear as either oscillations in membrane potential or as rhythmic patterns of action potentials, which can produce oscillatory activation of post-synaptic neurons. Synchronized activity of a group of neurons can give rise to macroscopic oscillations, which can be observed by electroencephalography ("EEG"). Neural oscillations can be characterized by their frequency, amplitude and phase. These signal properties can be observed from neural recordings using time-frequency analysis.
- (330) For example, an EEG can measure oscillatory activity among a group of neurons, and the measured oscillatory activity can be categorized into frequency bands as follows: delta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 1-4 Hz; theta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 4-8 Hz; alpha activity corresponds to a frequency band from 8-12 Hz; beta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 163-30 Hz; and gamma activity corresponds to a frequency band from 30-60 Hz.
- (331) The frequency of neural oscillations can be associated with cognitive states or cognitive functions such as information transfer, perception, motor control and memory. Based on the cognitive state or cognitive function, the frequency of neural oscillations can vary. Further, certain frequencies of neural oscillations can have beneficial effects or adverse consequences on one or more cognitive states or function. However, it may be challenging to synchronize neural oscillations using external stimulus to provide such beneficial effects or reduce or prevent such adverse consequences.
- (332) Brainwave entrainment (e.g., neural entrainment or brain entrainment) occurs when an external stimulation of a particular frequency is perceived by the brain and triggers neural activity in the brain that results in neurons oscillating at a frequency corresponding to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. Thus, brain entrainment can refer to synchronizing neural oscillations in the brain using external stimulation such that the neural oscillations occur at frequency that corresponds to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. (333) Systems and methods of the present disclosure can provide peripheral nerve stimulation to cause or induce neural oscillations. For example, electric currents on or through the skin around sensory nerves forming part of or connected to the peripheral nervous system can cause or induce electrical activity in the sensory nerves, causing a transmission to the brain via the central nervous system, which can be perceived by the brain or can cause or induce electrical and neural activity in the brain, including activity resulting in neural oscillations. The brain, responsive to receiving the peripheral nerve stimulations, can adjust, manage, or control the frequency of neural oscillations. The electric currents can result in depolarization of neural cells, such as due to electric current stimuli such as time-varying pulses. The electric current pulse may directly cause depolarization. Secondary effects in other regions of the brain may be gated or controlled by the brain in response to the depolarization. The peripheral nerve stimulations generated at a predetermined frequency can trigger neural activity in the brain to cause or induce neural oscillations. The frequency of neural oscillations can be based on or correspond to the frequency of the peripheral nerve stimulations, or a modulation frequency associated with the peripheral nerve stimulations. Thus, systems and methods of the present disclosure can cause or induce neural oscillations using peripheral nerve

stimulations such as electric current pulses modulated at a predetermined frequency to synchronize electrical activity among groups of neurons based on the frequency of the peripheral nerve stimulations. Brain entrainment associated with neural oscillations can be observed based on the aggregate frequency of oscillations produced by the synchronous electrical activity in ensembles of cortical neurons. The frequency of the modulation of the electric currents, or pulses thereof, can cause or adjust this synchronous electrical activity in the ensembles of cortical neurons to oscillate at a frequency corresponding to the frequency of the peripheral nerve stimulation pulses. (334) FIG. **16** is a block diagram depicting a system to perform peripheral nerve stimulation to cause or induce neural oscillations, such as to cause brain entrainment, in accordance with an embodiment. The system **1600** can include a peripheral nerve stimulation system **1605**. In brief overview, the peripheral nerve stimulation system (or peripheral nerve stimulation neural stimulation system) ("NSS") **1605** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with one or more of a nerve stimulus generation module **1610**, nerve stimulus adjustment module 1615, profile manager 1625, side effects management module 1630, feedback monitor 1635, data repository **1640**, nerve stimulus generator component **1650**, shielding component **1655**, feedback component **1660**, or nerve stimulus amplification component **1665**. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610**, nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615**, profile manager **1625**, side effects management module **1630**, feedback monitor **1635**, nerve stimulus generator component **1650**, shielding component **1655**, feedback component **1660**, or nerve stimulus amplification component **1665** can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the database repository **1650**. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610**, nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615**, profile manager 1625, side effects management module 1630, feedback monitor 1635, nerve stimulus generator component **1650**, shielding component **1655**, feedback component **1660**, or nerve stimulus amplification component **1665** can be separate components, a single component, or part of the NSS **1605**. The system **1600** and its components, such as the NSS **1605**, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system 1600 and its components, such as the NSS 1605, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **700** in FIGS. **7**A and **7**B. For example, a component of system **1600** can include or execute on one or more processors 721, access storage 728 or memory 722, and communicate via network interface 718.

(335) Still referring to FIG. **16**, and in further detail, the NSS **1605** can include at least one nerve stimulus generation module **1610**. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can be designed and constructed to interface with a nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to provide instructions or otherwise cause or facilitate the generation of a nerve stimulus, such as an electric current controlled or modulated as a wave, burst, pulse, chirp, sweep, or other modulated current having one or more predetermined parameters. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can include hardware or software to receive and process instructions or data packets from one or more module or component of the NSS **1605**. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can generate instructions to cause the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to generate a nerve stimulus. The nerve stimulus may be an electric current controlled according to one or more desired characteristics, such as amplitude, voltage, frequency (e.g., alternating current frequency, or a corresponding wavelength), or modulation frequency (e.g., a frequency at which an amplitude of a direct current stimulus is modulated, or at which a current stimulus is turned on or off). The characteristics may be provided to the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** as predetermined parameters, or the predetermined parameters may include instructions or other control commands causing the nerve stimulus generator component 1650 to generate a nerve stimulus according to the desired characteristics. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can control or enable the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to generate the nerve stimulus having one or more predetermined parameters.

- (336) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can be communicatively coupled to the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can communicate with the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** via a circuit, electrical wire, data port, network port, power wire, ground, electrical contacts or pins. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can wirelessly communicate with the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** using one or more wireless protocols such as BlueTooth, BlueTooth Low Energy, Zigbee, Z-Wave, IEEE 802, WIFI, 3G, 4G, LTE, near field communications ("NFC"), or other short, medium or long range communication protocols, etc. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can include or access network interface **2120** to communicate wirelessly or over a wire with the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**.
- (337) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can interface, control, or otherwise manage various types of nerve stimulus generator components **1650** in order to cause the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to generate, control, modulate, or otherwise provide the nerve stimulus having one or more predetermined parameters. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can include a driver configured to drive the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**. For example, the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can include electrodes and a power supply configured to deliver current to be discharged between the electrodes. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can include a computing chip, microchip, circuit, microcontroller, operational amplifiers, transistors, resistors, or diodes configured to drive the power supply to provide electricity or power having certain voltage and current characteristics to drive the electrodes to output or discharge an electric current with desired characteristics. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** may also directly drive the electrodes.
- (338) The nerve stimulus can be an electric current characterized by an amplitude. The amplitude may represent a strength of the electric current, and thus indicate a magnitude of a force that will induce or cause electrical activity in the peripheral nervous system and, in turn, the brain. The nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can be configured to output variable current, such that the amplitude can be controlled.
- (339) The nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can be configured to output at least one of direct current or alternating current. Where the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is configured to output alternating current, the nerve stimulus can be characterized by a frequency (or a corresponding wavelength) of the alternating current.
- (340) The nerve stimulus may also be characterized by a modulation frequency of intermittent features of the electric current. For example, the amplitude of the electric current may be modulated by the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** at a predetermined frequency, such as by turning a power supply delivering current through the electrodes on or off, or driving the current as a variable current. The nerve stimulus may also be characterized by a voltage of the electric current. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can instruct the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to generate electric currents having one or more of a predetermined amplitude, voltage, or frequency.
- (341) The NSS **1605** can modulate, modify, change or otherwise alter properties of the nerve stimulus. For example, the NSS **1605** can modulate the amplitude, voltage, or frequency of the electric current of the nerve stimulus. Where the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is configured to be driven with a variable current, the NSS **1605** can lower the amplitude to cause the electric current to have a lesser strength (e.g., to reduce a resulting effect on electrical activity in the peripheral nervous system and the brain), or increase the amplitude to cause the electric current to have a greater strength (e.g., to increase a resulting effect on electrical activity in the peripheral nervous system and the brain).
- (342) The NSS **1605** can modulate or change one or more properties of the nerve stimulus based on a time interval. For example, the NSS **1605** can change a property of the nerve stimulus every 10 seconds, 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 20 minutes, 7 minutes, 10

minutes, or 15 minutes. The NSS **1605** can change a modulation frequency of the nerve stimulus, where the modulation frequency refers to the repeated modulations or inverse of the pulse rate interval of the nerve stimulus. The modulation frequency can be a predetermined or desired frequency. The modulation frequency can correspond to a desired stimulation frequency of neural oscillations. The modulation frequency can be set to facilitate or cause neural oscillations, which may be associated with brain entrainment. The NSS **1605** can set the frequency or modulation frequency of the electric current to a frequency in the range of 0.1 Hz to 10,000 Hz. For example, the NSS **1605** can set the modulation frequency to 0.1 Hz, 1 Hz, 5 Hz, 10 Hz, 20 Hz, 25 Hz, 30 Hz, 31 Hz, 32 Hz, 33 Hz, 34 Hz, 35 Hz, 36 Hz, 37 Hz, 38 Hz, 39 Hz, 40 Hz, 41 Hz, 42 Hz, 43 Hz, 44 Hz, 45 Hz, 46 Hz, 47 Hz, 48 Hz, 49 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz, 70 Hz, 80 Hz, 90 Hz, 1000 Hz, 1650 Hz, 200 Hz, 250 Hz, 300 Hz, 4000 Hz, 5000 Hz, 1000 Hz, 2000 Hz, 3000 Hz, 4,000 Hz, 5000 Hz, 6,000 Hz, 7,000 Hz, 8,000 Hz, 9,000 Hz, or 10,000 Hz.

(343) Referring now to FIGS. **17**A-**17**D, various implementations of pulse schemes for peripheral

nerve stimulation, including peripheral nerve stimulation by the NSS 1605, are illustrated

according to some embodiments. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can determine to provide peripheral nerve stimulations that include bursts of electric currents, electric current pulses, or modulations to electric currents. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can instruct or otherwise cause the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** to generate electric current bursts or pulses. An electric current pulse can refer to a burst of electric currents or a modulation to a property of an electric current that causes or induces a change in electrical activity in the brain. An electric current that is intermittently turned on and off can create electric current pulses. For example, a current driven through and output by electrodes of the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can be turned on and off to create electric current pulses. The electric current can be turned on and off based on a predetermined or fixed pulse rate interval, such as every 0.025 seconds, to provide a pulse repetition frequency of 40 Hz. The electric current can be turned on and off to provide a pulse repetition frequency in the range of 0.1 Hz to 10 kHz. (344) FIGS. 17A-17D illustrates bursts of electric currents or bursts of modulations that can be applied to cause peripheral nerve stimulation. The modulations can refer to changes in the amplitude or magnitude of the electric current, changes in frequency (or wavelength) of the modulation of alternating currents, changes in voltage of the electric current, or otherwise modifying or changing the electric current. The pulse schemes (e.g., pulse width modulation schemes) shown in FIGS. **17**A-**17**D can be generated as or incorporated as instructions in a control signal transmitted from the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** to the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**. For example, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can modulate an output of the control signal according to a pulse scheme; the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can also generate the control signal to include instructions indicating a pulse scheme, such that the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can extract the pulse scheme from the instructions of the control signal and control modulation of the electric current based on the pulse scheme. (345) In some embodiments, the control signal indicates at least one of an amplitude, voltage, frequency, or modulation frequency of the electric current. Multiple such characteristics may be indicated, for example where a particular region or cortex of the brain is to be targeted by the electric current peripheral nerve stimulus. For example, the control signal can indicate characteristics for the nerve stimulus such that a particular region of the brain receives an electric current having a magnitude between a lower threshold below which desired neural oscillations do not occur (e.g., below which neural oscillations or a change in neural oscillations does not occur) and an upper threshold above which adverse side effects may occur. The nerve stimulus may be controlled such that only a targeted cortex receives the nerve stimulus within such thresholds (e.g., the electric current generated according to the control signal have a desired magnitude, and are targeted to particular sensory nerves, such that only a targeted cortex receives a portion of the nerve stimulus having a magnitude that is greater than the lower threshold).

- (346) FIG. **17**A illustrates electric current bursts **1735***a-c* (or modulation pulses **1735***a-c*) in accordance with an embodiment. The electric current bursts **1735***a-c* can be illustrated via a graph where the y-axis represents a parameter of the electric current (e.g., frequency (or wavelength), amplitude) of the electric current. The x-axis can represent time (e.g., seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds).
- (347) The nerve stimulus can include a modulated electric current that is modulated between different frequencies (or wavelengths), amplitudes, or voltages. For example, the NSS **1605** can modulate an electric current between a first frequency, such as M.sub.a, and a second frequency, such as M.sub.o. The NSS **1605** can modulate the electric current between two or more frequencies.
- (348) The NSS **1605** can modulate an amplitude of the electric current. For example, the NSS **1605** can control operation of a power supply delivering current through electrodes between an on state and an off state, or between a high power state and a low power state. The NSS **1605** can modulate the amplitude where the system is configured to output a variable current, such as between a relatively high amplitude current and a relatively low amplitude current.
- (349) The pulses **1735***a-c* can be generated with a pulse rate interval (PRI) **1740**. The PRI **1740** may indicate points in time at which an electric current is turned on, outputted, or transmitted. Modulation of the PRI **1740** can allow for control of the modulation frequency of the electric current.
- (350) The nerve stimulus parameter can be the frequency of the electric current (e.g., an intermittency of when the electric current is turned on). The first value M.sub.o can be a low frequency or baseline frequency of the nerve stimulus, such as zero frequency or a baseline frequency at which the electric current is generated in the absence of a control signal from the nerve stimulus generation module **1610**. The second value, M.sub.a, can be different from the first frequency M.sub.o. The second frequency M.sub.a can be lower or higher than the first frequency M.sub.o. For example, the second frequency M.sub.a can be in the range of 1 Hz-60 Hz. The difference between the first frequency and the second frequency can be determined or set based on a level of sensitivity of the brain to electrical activity caused by peripheral nerve stimulation. The difference between the first frequency and the second frequency can be determined or set based on profile information **1645** for the subject. The difference between the first frequency M.sub.o and the second frequency M.sub.a can be determined such that the modulation or change in the nerve stimulus facilitates causing or inducing neural oscillations.
- (351) The nerve stimulus parameter can be the amplitude of the electric field, and can be selected, determined, received, transmitted, and/or generated in a manner similar to the frequency. The first value M.sub.o can be a low magnitude or baseline magnitude of the electric current, such as zero magnitude or a minimum magnitude at which the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is configured to generator or output the electric current. The second value, M.sub.a, can be different from the first value M.sub.o, such as to be a treatment magnitude selected to facilitate causing or inducing neural oscillations.
- (352) In some cases, the parameter of the nerve stimulus used to generate the electric current burst **1735***a* can be constant at M.sub.a, thereby generating a square wave as illustrated in FIG. **17**A. In some embodiments, each of the three pulses **1735***a-c* can include electric currents having a same parameter of stimulus M.sub.a.
- (353) The width of each of the electric current bursts or pulses (e.g., the duration of the burst of the electric current with the parameter M.sub.a) can correspond to a pulse width **1730***a*. The pulse width **1730***a* can refer to the length or duration of the burst. The pulse width **1730***a* can be measured in units of time or distance. In some embodiments, the pulses **1735***a-c* can include electric current modulated at different frequencies from one another. In some embodiments, the pulses **1735***a-c* can have different pulse widths **1730***a* from one another, as illustrated in FIG. **17**B. For example, a first pulse **1735***d* of FIG. **17**B can have a pulse width **1730***a*, while a second pulse

**1735***e* has a second pulse width **1730***b* that is greater than the first pulse width **1730***a*. A third pulse **1735***f* can have a third pulse width **1730***c* that is less than the second pulse width **1730***b*. The third pulse width **1730***c* can also be less than the first pulse width **1730***a*. While the pulse widths **1730***a-c* of the pulses **1735***d-f* of the pulse train may vary, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can maintain a constant pulse rate interval **1740** for the pulse train. In some embodiments, the pulse rate interval **1740** and/or the pulse widths **1730** of the pulse train may be limited by a minimum on time, minimum off time, minimum ramp up time, or minimum ramp down time for the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**.

(354) The pulses **1735***a-c* can form a pulse train **1701** having a pulse rate interval **1740**. The pulse rate interval **1740** can be quantified using units of time. The pulse rate interval **1740** can be based on a frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **1701**. The frequency of the pulses of the pulse train **1701** can be referred to as a modulation frequency. For example, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can provide a pulse train **1701** with a predetermined frequency, such as 40 Hz. To do so, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can determine the pulse rate interval **1740** by taking the multiplicative inverse (or reciprocal) of the frequency (e.g., 1 divided by the predetermined frequency for the pulse train). For example, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can take the multiplicative inverse of 40 Hz by dividing 1 by 40 Hz to determine the pulse rate interval **1740** as 0.025 seconds. The pulse rate interval **1740** can remain constant throughout the pulse train. In some embodiments, the pulse rate interval **1740** can vary throughout the pulse train or from one pulse train to a subsequent pulse train. In some embodiments, the number of pulses transmitted during a second can be fixed, while the pulse rate interval **1740** varies.

(355) In some embodiments, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can generate an electric current as a burst or pulse having that varies in frequency, amplitude, voltage. For example, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can generate up-chirp pulses where the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current pulse increases from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse as illustrated in FIG. **17**C. For example, the frequency, amplitude or voltage of the electric current at the beginning of pulse **1735***g* can be M.sub.a. The frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current of the pulse **1735***g* can increase (or change, in the case of direction) from M.sub.a to M.sub.b in the middle of the pulse **1735***g*, and then to a maximum of M.sub.c at the end of the pulse **1735***g*. Thus, the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current used to generate the pulse **1735***g* can range from M.sub.a to M.sub.c. The frequency, amplitude, or voltage can increase linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve. One or more of the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current can change from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse.

(356) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can generate decreasing pulses, as illustrated in FIG. **17**D, where the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current of the pulse decreases from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse. For example, the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current at the beginning of pulse **1735***j* can be M.sub.c. The frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current of the pulse **1735***j* can decrease from M.sub.c to M.sub.b in the middle of the pulse **1735***j*, and then to a minimum of M.sub.a at the end of the pulse **1735***j*. Thus, the frequency, amplitude, or amplitude of the electric current used to generate the pulse **1735***j* can range from M.sub.c to M.sub.a. The frequency, amplitude, or voltage can decrease (or change) linearly, exponentially, or based on some other rate or curve. One or more of the frequency, amplitude, or voltage of the electric current can change from the beginning of the pulse to the end of the pulse.

(357) In some embodiments, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** is configured to compensate for a side effect caused by the nerve stimulus. For example, the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can output the nerve stimulus according to a pulse scheme selected to reduce the likelihood of a side effect such as tetany (e.g., delivering 10 pulses at maximum intensity, such as 8 mA, at 40 Hz, then delivering 10 more pulses at half intensity, at 40 Hz). Such

pulse schemes may make the therapy more comfortable.

(358) Nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can be designed and constructed to generate the nerve stimulations responsive to instructions from the nerve stimulus generation module **1610**. The instructions can include, for example, parameters of the pulse such as a frequency, amplitude, or voltage, duration of the pulse, frequency of the pulse train, pulse rate interval, or duration of the pulse train (e.g., a number of pulses in the pulse train or the length of time to transmit a pulse train having a predetermined frequency). The nerve stimulus can be generated by a device positioned at a distance from the sensory nerves of the peripheral nervous system of the subject such that the amplitude of the electric current is within guidelines targeted by a therapy (e.g., within thresholds defining targeted neural oscillations or brain entrainment).

(359) Referring back to FIG. **16**, the NSS **1605** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615**. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can be designed and constructed to adjust a parameter associated with the nerve stimulus, such as a frequency (or wavelength), amplitude, voltage, direction, pattern, or other parameter of the nerve stimulus. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can automatically vary a parameter of the nerve stimulus based on profile information or feedback. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can receive the feedback information from the feedback monitor **1635**. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can receive instructions or information from a side effects management module **1630**. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can receive profile information from profile manager **1625**.

(360) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can interface, instruct, control, or otherwise communicate with a shielding component **1655** to cause the shielding component **1655** to shield, block, attenuate, or otherwise reduce the amplitude of the electric currents on the peripheral nervous system, and thus reduce the effect of the nerve stimulus on neural oscillations. (361) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can interface, instruct, control, or otherwise communicate with a nerve stimulus amplification component **165**. The nerve stimulus amplification component **165** can be configured to increase (or decrease) a magnitude or amplitude of nerve stimulations caused by the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**, such as along a nervous system pathway between a sensory nerve relatively close to where the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is located and the brain. For example, the nerve stimulus amplification component **165** can be configured to apply a potential difference across a length of a nervous system pathway (e.g., along a spinal cord, along a path between a site at which the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is located and a position closer to the brain along a nervous system pathway), which can increase a rate of neural transmissions and/or increase a number of neurons that fire or a rate of neuron firing. The nerve stimulus amplification component **165** can be apply a direct current or alternating current stimulus (e.g., to the spinal cord), which can which can increase a rate of neural transmissions and/or increase a number of neurons that fire or a rate of neuron firing. In some embodiments, the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can be configured to be positioned proximate to (or implanted proximate to) the spinal column of the subject, detect the nerve stimulus (or resulting nervous system activity caused by the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**) caused by the nerve stimulus generator **1650** as the nerve stimulus passes to the brain, including a frequency or other parameters or characteristics of the nerve stimulus, and output an electric current controlled to be synchronized with the detected nerve stimulus. (362) The NSS **1605** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least

one profile manager **1625**. The profile manager **1625** can be designed or constructed to store, update, retrieve or otherwise manage information associated with one or more subjects associated with the peripheral nerve stimulation. Profile information can include, for example, historical treatment information, historical neural oscillation information, historical brain entrainment information, dosing information, parameters and characteristics of electric currents, feedback, physiological information, environmental information, or other data associated with the systems

and methods of peripheral nerve stimulation for causing or inducing neural oscillations. (363) The peripheral nerve NSS **1605** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one side effects management module **1630**. The side effects management module **1630** can be designed and constructed to provide information to the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** or the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** to change one or more parameter of the nerve stimulus in order to reduce a side effect. Side effects can include, for example, nausea, migraines, fatigue, or seizures.

(364) The side effects management module **1630** can automatically instruct a component of the NSS **1605** to alter or change a parameter of the nerve stimulus. The side effects management module **1630** can be configured with predetermined thresholds to reduce side effects. For example, the side effects management module **1630** can be configured with a maximum duration of a pulse train, maximum amplitude of acoustic waves, maximum volume, maximum duty cycle of a pulse train (e.g., the pulse width multiplied by the frequency of the pulse train), maximum number of treatments for causing or inducing neural oscillations in a time period (e.g., 1 hour, 2 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours).

(365) The side effects management module **1630** can cause a change in the parameter of the nerve stimulus in response to feedback information. The side effect management module **1630** can receive feedback from the feedback monitor **1635**. The side effects management module **1630** can determine to adjust a parameter of the nerve stimulus based on the feedback. The side effects management module **1630** can compare the feedback with a threshold to determine to adjust the parameter of the nerve stimulus.

(366) The side effects management module **1630** can be configured with or include a policy engine that applies a policy or a rule to the current nerve stimulus and feedback to determine an adjustment to the nerve stimulus. For example, if feedback indicates that a subject receiving nerve stimulations has a heart rate or pulse rate above a threshold, the side effects management module **1630** can turn off the pulse train until the pulse rate stabilizes to a value below the threshold, or below a second threshold that is lower than the threshold. In some implementations, the side effects management module **1630** may present a user interface to a subject through which the subject can report side effects, such as pain, discomfort, nausea, headaches, among other side effects. Responsive to receiving input from the subject, the side effects management module **1630** can be configured to cause the nerve stimulus to stop or be adjusted to reduce the side effects. Furthermore, the subject profile can be updated to indicate the side effects associated with the stimulus/therapy provided to prevent future occurrences of side effects through the delivery of the same or similar stimulus/therapy.

(367) The peripheral nerve NSS **1605** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with at least one feedback monitor **1635**. The feedback monitor can be designed and constructed to receive feedback information from a feedback component **160**. Feedback component **160** can include, for example, a feedback sensor such as a temperature sensor, heart or pulse rate monitor, physiological sensor, ambient noise sensor, microphone, ambient temperature sensor, blood pressure monitor, brain wave sensor, EEG probe, electrooculography ("EOG") probes configured measure the corneo-retinal standing potential that exists between the front and the back of the human eye, accelerometer, gyroscope, motion detector, proximity sensor, camera, microphone, or photo detector.

(368) M. Systems and Devices Configured to Induce Neural Oscillations Via Peripheral Nerve Stimulation

(369) FIG. **18**A illustrates devices for peripheral nerve stimulation in accordance with some embodiments. The devices **1800**, **1801** can be or include features of the NS S **1605** described with reference to FIG. **1**. For example, the devices **1800**, **1801** can include the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**, and can include, be communicatively coupled to, or be driven by the nerve stimulus generation module **1610**. The devices **1800**, **1801** can be configured to generate a

controllable electric current 1805. For example, the devices 1800, 1801 can include a first electrode (e.g., a stimulation electrode) and a second electrode (e.g., a ground electrode, a reference electrode), and a power source (e.g., power supply, battery, universal power supply, interface to a remote power source) configured to deliver current from the first electrode to the second electrode, such as to discharge an electric current through the body of a subject **1850** in a manner that will cause electrical activity in sensory nerves of the peripheral nervous system of the subject **1850**. (370) In some embodiments, the device **1800** is configured to deliver an electric current as a nerve stimulus **1805** to a hand of the subject **1850**. Similarly, the device **1801** can deliver an electric current to a leg or foot. The nerve stimulus **1805** causes or induces electrical activity in the peripheral nerve system (e.g., peripheral nerve **1870** in the hand; peripheral nerve **1865** in the leg), which is transmitted to the brain **1860** via the central nervous system **1855**. The nerve stimulus **1805** can be generated by controlling and delivering an electric current in various manners as described herein (e.g., direct current; alternating current; periodically modulating the electric current on/off; periodically modulating the amplitude of the electric current; controlling or modulating an alternating current frequency of the electric current). While FIG. 18A illustrates nerve stimulations being delivered to the hand and foot, in various embodiments, configurations, or treatment protocols, various nerve stimulations may be delivered to various locations on the body of the subject **1850** (including various combinations of stimulations), including the quadriceps just below the knee, the top of the foot, the back of the knee, the legs, the clavicle, the neck, or the lips/teeth/gums. In some embodiments, targeted delivery of nerve stimulations to the body of the subject 1850 may advantageously target cortices or regions of the brain 1860. For example, delivering the nerve stimulus **1805** to one or more of the lips, teeth, or gums may be advantageous because those portions of the body of the subject **1850** are have relatively greater innervation by the peripheral nervous system, and also may more directly cause activity in the hippocampus. For example, the nerve stimulus **1805** may be delivered to locations that have relatively greater or closer access to the trigeminal nerve (e.g., lips, teeth, gums), or to the vagus nerve (e.g., neck). (371) The device **1800** can be configured to generate the nerve stimulus according to a pulse scheme **1810***a*. The pulse scheme **1810***a* can be analogous to the pulse schemes described with reference to FIGS. **17**A-**17**D above. For example, the pulse scheme **1810***a* can indicate characteristics of the electric current **1805** (e.g., amplitude, frequency, modulation frequency), and/or parameters enabling generation of the electric current (e.g., an amplitude of a current to be delivered to the electrodes to result in a desired amplitude of the nerve stimulus **1805**). The device **1800** (or a component thereof) can receive the pulse scheme **1810***a* as a control signal modulated according to the pulse scheme **1810***a*, or as a control signal including instructions indicating the pulse scheme **1810***a*.

(372) The nerve stimulus generated by the device **1800** is configured to induce or cause resulting neural oscillations **1815** in the brain **1860**. The characteristics of the electric current **1805** a can be controlled to cause desired neural oscillations **1815**. The electric current **1805** may cause neural oscillations **1815** a when the electric current **1805** has an amplitude that is greater than a minimum threshold amplitude required to cause or induce neural oscillations; the electric current **1805** may also have an amplitude that is less than a maximum threshold amplitude at which adverse side effects may occur. The electric current **1805** may cause neural oscillations **1815** having a target frequency when the electric current **1805** is modulated or oscillated at the target frequency (e.g., a pulse repetition interval **1740** of the pulse scheme **1810** driving the electric current **1805** may correspond to the target frequency).

(373) In some embodiments, the device **1800** is configured to control the electric current **1805** to cause a first state of neural oscillations or neural inducement, and then modify the electric current **1805** to cause a second state of neural oscillations or neural inducement. The first state may be a state at which the brain **1860** is determined to be more receptive to neural oscillations, neural inducement, or brainwave entrainment. For example, the first state may correspond to a frequency

or range of frequencies at which the brain **1860** is relatively more receptive to neural oscillations, neural inducement, or brainwave entrainment as compared to other frequencies. The second state may be a desired or targeted state, such as a state at which the neural oscillations **1815** occur at a desired or targeted frequency. In some embodiments, a pulse train of the pulse scheme **1810***a* may include pulses having varying frequencies corresponding to the first and second states. In some embodiments, the pulse train may include pulses having ramp-up or ramp-down configurations (e.g., ramping from a first frequency corresponding to the first state to a second frequency corresponding to the second state).

- (374) The device **1800** can be integrated with the feedback component **160**. The feedback component **1660** can be an EEG. The device **1800** can interact or communicate with feedback component **160**. For example, the feedback component **1660** can transmit or receive information, data or signals to or from the device **1800**. As will be described with further reference to FIG. **20**, a nerve stimulus system or device in accordance with the embodiments disclosed herein can use feedback received from the feedback component **1660** to modify the nerve stimulus based on the feedback.
- (375) The devices **1800**, **1801** can be configured to deliver nerve stimulations synchronized to cause neural oscillations **1815**. For example, the devices **1800**, **1801** can be driven with corresponding pulse schemes **1810***a*, **1810***b*, which may be offset in time to result in desired neural oscillations **1815**, as will be described further with reference to FIG. **19**.
- (376) In some embodiments, the devices **1800** can be configured to deliver nerve stimulus to particular locations on the body of the subject **1850** based on an expected response of the subject **1850**, such as at least one of a sensation response of the subject **1850**, neural oscillations of the subject **1850**, or brain entrainment of the subject **1850**. For example, delivering the nerve stimulus **1805** to the hand of the subject **1850** with an amplitude of 8 mA may cause the subject **1850** to heavily sense or feel the nerve stimulus **1805**, which may be uncomfortable; delivering the nerve stimulus **1805** to the quadriceps with an amplitude of 8 mA may cause or induce a similar (or greater) magnitude of neural oscillations in the brain **1860**, without the sensation.

  (377) The devices **1800**, **1801** can be configured to output nerve stimulations **1805** based on
- predetermined operating limits, which may be targeted to cause or induce neural oscillations while reducing or minimizing the likelihood of discomfort or other undesired side effects. For example, the devices **1800**, **1801** can be configured to output pulses of approximately 1 µs to 300 µs (e.g., 1 µs, 300 µs; greater than or equal to 1 µs and less than or equal to 500 µs), with a voltage range of approximately 0.1 to 200 V (e.g., 0.1 V, 200 V; greater than or equal to 0.1 V and less than or equal to 500 V). For impedances of 2000 to 4000 ohms, the pulses can have a range of corresponding current amplitudes of approximately 0.1 to 50 mA (e.g., 0.1 mA, 50 mA; greater than or equal to 0.1 mA and less than or equal to 100 mA); for impedances of approximately 500 to 2000 ohms, the pulses can have a range of corresponding current amplitudes of approximately 0.1 to 100 mA (e.g., 0.1 mA, 50 mA; greater than or equal to 0.1 mA and less than or equal to 200 mA).
- (378) In some embodiments, a nerve stimulus amplification device **1802** is configured to amplify nerve stimulus signals transmitted through the nervous system to the brain **1860** (e.g., through central nervous system **1855**). For example, the nerve stimulus amplification device **1802** can be supercutaneous or implantable amplifier configured to apply a potential difference across a nervous system pathway, or to apply a direct current or alternating current stimulus to a location on the nervous system pathway between the site at which stimulus is delivered by the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** and the brain (e.g., at the spinal cord). The nerve stimulus amplification device **1802** can be configured to be always in an ON mode (e.g., always causing amplification), or to be in an ON mode for a duration of time that can be selected based on a control signal from the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** or based on user input. The nerve stimulus amplification device **1802** can be configured to detect nerve activity corresponding to the nerve stimulus **1805** (e.g., using an EEG; using feedback component **160**) and output or deliver a synchronized nerve

stimulus to the nervous system to increase an effective magnitude of the nerve stimulus **1805**. (379) FIG. **18**B illustrates the device **1800** configured for peripheral nerve stimulation, such as to cause or induce neural oscillations, in accordance with some embodiments. The device **1800** can include a control component **200** (e.g., control box). The control component **200** can include a user interface configured to receive user inputs and display information, such as a pulse scheme being operated by the device **1800** or parameters of nerve stimulus outputted by the device **1800**. (380) The device **1800** can be portable. For example, the device **1800** can include an independent power supply (e.g., a battery). The device **1800** can include straps or otherwise be configured to be held or support by the subject. In some embodiments, the device **1800** may have a weight less than a threshold weight supportable by the subject, and further include a power interface configured to receive power from a wall outlet or other remote power supply.

(381) The device **1800** includes a first electrode **1800***b* (e.g., stimulation electrode) and a second electrode **1800***c* (e.g., reference electrode, ground electrode). The device **1801** may be configured in a similar manner as the device **1800**. The electrodes **1800***b*, **1800***c* are configured to deliver, output, transmit, or otherwise provide a nerve stimulus **1805** as an electric current to sensory nerves of the peripheral nerve system. For example, the control component **1800***a* can be configured to apply a voltage across the electrodes **1800***b*, **1800***c* to cause discharge of an electric current according to predetermined parameters from the first electrode **1800***b* to the second electrode **1800***c*.

(382) In some embodiments, a feedback device **1850** is configured to detect neural activity caused by the nerve stimulus **1805** outputted by the device **1800**. The feedback device **1850** may be similar to the feedback component **1660** described with reference to FIG. **1**. The feedback device **1850** may be further configured to detect neural activity along the peripheral nervous system in a vicinity of where the device **1800** delivers the nerve stimulus **1805**. For example, the feedback device **1850** can be configured to detect neural activity along the upper arm where the device **1800** delivers the nerve stimulus **1805** to the hand.

(383) In some embodiments, a shielding device **1875** is configured to selectively permit electrical activity caused by the device **1800** to move towards the brain of the subject. The shielding device **1875** can be similar to the shielding component **1655** described with reference to FIG. **1**. The shielding device **1875** can be configured to prevent electric currents from travelling along the skin of the subject due to skin conductance. The shielding device **1875** can be or include an electrical insulator configured to increase a resistance to electrical conduction along the skin of the subject. The feedback device **1850** may be used to detect electrical activity on either side of the shielding device **1875** relative to the brain of the subject, to confirm that the shielding device **1875** is increasing the resistance to electrical conduction. The shielding device **1875** may include a cuff, strap, or other component configured to attach the shielding device **1875** to the subject. (384) In some embodiments, topical ointments, gels, or other materials may be used to augment functionality of the device **1800**. For example, electrode gel or other similar materials configured to increase local conductance of the skin can be applied below the electrodes **1800***b*, **1800***c*, facilitating transmission of the nerve stimulus **1805** to the targeted sensory nerves. This may advantageously decrease discomfort to the subject from the nerve stimulus **1805**, and also decrease the likelihood that the nerve stimulus **1805** travels along the skin to the brain rather than cause activity in the targeted sensory nerve. In some embodiments, pharmacological aids can be used to enhance neural transmissions, increase a speed of neural transmissions, improve sensory nerve sensitivity to external current stimulation, reduce a motor nerve sensitivity to reduce motor response, or decrease a pain nerve sensitivity.

(385) Referring now to FIG. **18**C, a schematic diagram illustrating interaction between the device **1800** and the peripheral nerve system is shown according to some embodiments. The device **1800** can be positioned on the skin adjacent to targeted sensory nerves such as a thermos-receptor **1880***a*, a Meissner's corpuscle **1880***b* (e.g., a touch receptor), a nociceptor **1880***c* (e.g., a pain receptor),

and Pacinian corpuscle **1880***d* (e.g., a pressure receptor). The nerve stimulus **1805** delivered by the device **1800** can cause or induce electrical activity in one or more of the receptors **1880***a*-*d*, resulting in neural transmissions through the peripheral nervous system **1880** to the brain of the subject, causing neural oscillations corresponding to the nerve stimulus **1805**.

(386) In some embodiments, the device **1800** is configured to control delivery or output of the nerve stimulus **1805** based on the receptors **1880***a-d*. For example, characteristics of the receptors **1880***a-d*, such as sensitivity to electrical stimulus (e.g., a first threshold at which neural oscillations occur; a second threshold at which discomfort occurs), an amplitude of electrical stimulus associated with resulting neural oscillations, can be used to determine parameters of the nerve stimulus **1805**. In some embodiments, the nerve stimulus **1805** (e.g., a characteristic or parameter thereof) is configured to cause electrical activity in the receptors **1880***a-d* but not in an adjacent motor nerve, which can advantageously make the treatment more comfortable for the subject while reducing the likelihood of distraction due to motor responses.

(387) Referring now to FIG. 19, a control scheme 1900 for controlling operation of a plurality of peripheral nerve stimulation devices (e.g., by NSS 1605; using devices 1800, 1801 described with reference to FIG. 18A; etc.) is shown according to some embodiments. The pulse schemes shown in FIG. 19 can be controlled in a similar manner to those described with reference to FIGS. 2A-2D, with the exception of the further details regarding coordinated control described further herein. The control scheme 1900 can be determined based on characteristics of the peripheral nervous system of the subject, such as a signal delay from a first point in time at which the nerve stimulus 1805 is delivered, and a second point in time at which neural oscillations in the brain of the subject occur (or at which neural oscillations in the brain of the subject are detected, such as by feedback component 160). For example, the profile manager 1625 may store include be configured to access predetermined parameters associated with signal delay from targeted portions of the body of the subject to the brain, and the nerve stimulus generation module 1610 can determine a corresponding offset or time delay between the nerve stimulations (or the corresponding pulse schemes) for electric currents delivered by each device 1800, 1801.

(388) As shown in FIG. 19, a first device (e.g., device 1800) is configured to deliver a first nerve stimulus according to pulse scheme **1901***a*. After a first delay **1955***a* from a start time **1905**, the pulse scheme **1901***a* is initiated (it will be appreciated that the start of any of the pulse schemes such as pulse schemes **1901***a*, **1901***b* may also serve as a start time). Similarly, after a second delay **1955***b* from the start time **1905**, a second pulse scheme **1901***a* is initiated. The difference between the delays **1955***a*, **1955***b* indicates an offset in time selected (e.g., determined by the nerve stimulus generation module **1610**) to cause synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject. (389) The NSS **1605** can be configured to control operation of stimulation devices according to the pulse schemes **1901***a*, **1901***b* to cause neural oscillations **1902** in the brain of the subject. The first delay **1955***a* may correspond to, be associated with, or be determined based on a first signal delay **1960***a* between a pulse of the first scheme **1901***a* (e.g., as shown in FIG. **19**, as measured from an end of the pulse) to the start of neural oscillations **1902**); similarly, the second delay **1955***b* may correspond to, be associated with, or be determined based on a second signal delay **1960***b* between a pulse of the second scheme **1901***b* and the start of the neural oscillations **1902**. For example, the pulse scheme **1901***a* may be used to deliver the first nerve stimulus by a device located further from the brain (e.g., further along a differential length of the peripheral nervous system) than a device operating according to the second pulse scheme **1901***b*.

(390) In some embodiments, the NSS **1605** is configured to determine the delays **1955***a*, **1955***b* according to feedback information received regarding the neural oscillations **1902**. For example, if the feedback component **1660** detects asynchronous neural oscillations **1902**, the NSS **1605** can adjust one or both of the delays **1955***a*, **1955***b* to decrease a phase delay or other asynchronicity in the neural oscillations **1902** to synchronize the neural oscillations **1902**.

(391) FIG. **20** illustrates a process flow for using a peripheral nerve stimulation system **2000** to

cause neural oscillations in the subject **1850** according to some embodiments. The peripheral nerve stimulation system **2000** can include the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** and the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615**.

(392) The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** is configured to generate a control signal **2005**. The control signal **2005** can indicate desired characteristics or parameters of a nerve stimulus to be applied to the subject **1850** (e.g., to the brain of the subject **1850**). For example, the control signal **2005** can indicate values for the characteristics or parameters, or the control signal **2005** can indicate values for operation of the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** (e.g., values for an amplitude of a current delivered to electrodes to generate the desired nerve stimulations) that will result in the desired nerve stimulus. The control signal **2005** can be modulated, generated, transmitted, and/or outputted by the nerve stimulus generation module **1610** to the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**. The control signal **2005** can be transmitted and/or output according to a pulse scheme indicating the desired characteristics or parameters, or the control signal **2005** can include instructions indicating the pulse scheme. The control signal **2005** may be determined or generated based on predetermined parameters, such as parameters associated with a predetermined therapy plan (which may be associated with the subject **1850** and stored in or received from the profile **1645**).

(393) The nerve stimulus generator component **1650** is configured to generate a nerve stimulus **2010** based on the control signal **2005**. For example, the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can identify the pulse scheme based on how the control signal **2005** is received (e.g., based on a modulation of the control signal **2005**) or can extract the pulse scheme from the control signal **2005**. Based on the pulse scheme or other instructions extracted from the control signal **2005**, the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can determine characteristics of the nerve stimulus **2010**, such as an amplitude, voltage, frequency, and/or modulation frequency of the nerve stimulus **2010** to have the desired amplitude, voltage, frequency, and/or modulation frequency.

(394) The nerve stimulus generator component **1650** generates the nerve stimulus **2010** to have a desired effect on the subject **1850**, particularly to cause neural oscillations (e.g., neural oscillations associated with brain entrainment). In some embodiments, the feedback component **1660** is configured to detected induced neural activity **2015** (e.g., neural oscillations, brain entrainment) from the subject **1850**. For example, the feedback component **1660** may be an EEG configured to detect electrical activity in the brain of the subject **1850**. In some embodiments, such as described with reference to FIG. **18**B, the feedback component **1660** can additionally or alternatively be configured to detect neural activity in the peripheral nervous system, such as adjacent to where the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** delivers the nerve stimulus **2010**, to detect or confirm the induced neural activity **2015**.

(395) The feedback component **1660** is configured to output a detect neural activity signal **2020**. The detected neural activity signal **2020** may be an indication of the electrical activity detected in the brain by the EEG (e.g., may be an electroencephalogram). In some embodiments, the system **2000** includes the feedback monitor **1635**, which can monitor an output received from the feedback component **160**, process the output as described herein, and deliver the processed output to the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615**.

(396) In some embodiments, the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** is configured to process the detected neural activity signal **2020** to generate or adjust stimulus parameters **2025**. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** may be configured to extract an indication of neural oscillations or brain entrainment from the detected neural activity signal **2020**. For example, the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** may be configured to identify or extract a frequency of neural oscillations from the detected neural activity signal **2020**.

(397) In some embodiments, the feedback component **1660** is configured to process the detected induced neural activity **2015**, and output the detected neural activity signal **2020** as an indication of

neural oscillations or brain entrainment. For example, the feedback component **1660** can be configured to identify or extract a frequency of neural oscillations from the induced neural activity **2015**, and output the extracted frequency in or as the detected neural activity signal **2020**. The nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** may then generate or adjust the stimulus parameters **2025** based on the frequency received from the feedback component **160**.

(398) The stimulus parameters **2025** can be generated to cause desired neural oscillations in the subject **1850**. For example, the stimulus parameters **2025** may indicate appropriate characteristics or parameters of the nerve stimulus **2010** to cause neural oscillations (e.g., frequency, magnitude, direction, location in the brain of the subject **10**). Where the stimulus parameters **2025** are generated based on the detected neural activity signal **2020**, the stimulus parameters **2025** may indicate modifications to the nerve stimulus **2010** (e.g., if the frequency of the induced neural activity **2015** is too great, the stimulus parameters **2025** may include instructions to decrease the frequency of the nerve stimulus **2010**; if the induced neural activity **2015** indicates that neural oscillations have not occurred, the stimulus parameters **2025** may include instructions to increase the amplitude of the nerve stimulus **2010**).

(399) The stimulus parameters **2025** can be determined based on or associated with the nerve stimulus generator component **1650**. For example, as will be described further reference to FIGS. **18**A-**18**B, the nerve stimulus generator component **1650** can include two or more electrodes (e.g., four electrodes) or electrical lead wires that can be attached to the skin, and driven to output electric current pulses by a power source or other driver component, such as at a high frequency with an amplitude (e.g., intensity) less than a threshold intensity at which motor response is evoked. A first electrode (e.g., a stimulation electrode) can receive an electrical current from the driver component, where the electrical current is generated and/or controlled based on the control signal **2005** (which can be generated or modulated based on the stimulus parameters **2025**). The first electrode can output, pass, transmit, or otherwise deliver the electrical current to the subject **1850** to excite sensory nerves of the peripheral nerve system of the subject **1850** (e.g., to deliver the electrical current to a second electrode, such as a reference electrode).

(400) Referring further to FIG. **16**, the feedback component **1660** can detect feedback information, such as environmental parameters or physiological conditions. The feedback component **1660** can provide the feedback information to system 2000 (or NSS 1605). The system 2000 can adjust or change the nerve stimulus based on the feedback information. For example, the system **2000** can determine that a pulse rate of the subject exceeds a predetermined threshold, and then lower the amplitude of the nerve stimulus. The feedback component **1660** can include a detector configured to detect an amplitude of the nerve stimulus **2010**, and the system **2000** can determine that the amplitude exceeds a threshold, and decrease the amplitude. The system **2000** can determine that the pulse rate interval is below a threshold, which can indicate that a subject is not being sufficiently affected by the nerve stimulus, and the system 2000 can increase the amplitude of the nerve stimulus. In some embodiments, the system 2000 can vary the nerve stimulus (e.g., vary amplitude, voltage, frequency) based on a time interval. Varying the nerve stimulus can prevent the subject **1850** from adapting to the nerve stimulus (e.g., prevent the brain from determining that the nerve stimulus is a background condition), which can facilitate causing or inducing neural oscillations. (401) In some embodiments, the feedback component **1660** can include EEG probes, and the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can adjust the nerve stimulation based on the EEG information. For example, the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can determine, from the probe information, that neurons are oscillating at an undesired frequency, and modify the frequency at which the nerve stimulus **2010** is generated accordingly.

(402) The feedback component **1660** can detect, receive, obtain, or otherwise identify feedback information from one or more feedback sensors. The feedback component **1660** can provide the feedback information to one or more component of the system **2000** (or the NSS **1605**) for further processing or storage. For example, the profile manager **1625** can update profile data structure

**1645** stored in data repository **1640** with the feedback information. Profile manager **1625** can associate the feedback information with an identifier of the subject or person undergoing the peripheral nerve stimulation, as well as a time stamp and date stamp corresponding to receipt or detection of the feedback information.

(403) The feedback component **1660** can determine a level of attention. The level of attention may indicate whether the nerve stimulus is resulting in neural oscillations (e.g., desired neural oscillations; neural oscillations associated with brainwave entrainment). The level of attention can refer to the focus provided to the nerve stimulus. The feedback component **1660** can determine the level of attention using various hardware and software techniques. The feedback component **1660** can assign a score to the level of attention (e.g., 1 to 10 with 1 being low attention and 10 being high attention, or vice versa, 1 to 100 with 1 being low attention and 100 being high attention, or vice versa, 0 to 1 with 0 being low attention and 1 being high attention, or vice versa), categorize the level of attention (e.g., low, medium, high), grade the attention (e.g., A, B, C, D, or F), or otherwise provide an indication of a level of attention.

(404) In some cases, the feedback component **1660** can track a person's eye movement to identify a level of attention. The feedback component **1660** can interface with an eye-tracker. The feedback component **1660** can detect and record eye movement of the person and analyze the recorded eye movement to determine an attention span or level of attention. The feedback component **1660** can measure eye gaze which can indicate or provide information related to covert attention. For example, the feedback component **1660** can be configured with electrooculography ("EOG") to measure the skin electric potential around the eye, which can indicate a direction the eye faces relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include a system or device to stabilize the head so it cannot move in order to determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. In some embodiments, the EOG can include or interface with a head tracker system to determine the position of the heads, and then determine the direction of the eye relative to the head. (405) In some embodiments, the feedback component **1660** can determine a level of attention the subject is paying to the nerve stimulus based on eye movement. For example, increased eye movement may indicate that the subject is focusing on visual stimuli, as opposed to other stimuli. To determine the level of attention the subject is paying to the nerve stimulus, feedback component **1660** can determine or track the direction of the eye or eye movement using video detection of the pupil or corneal reflection. For example, the feedback component **1660** can include one or more camera or video camera. The feedback component **1660** can include an infra-red source that sends light pulses towards the eyes. The light can be reflected by the eye. The feedback component **1660** can detect the position of the reflection. The feedback component **1660** can capture or record the position of the reflection. The feedback component **1660** can perform image processing on the reflection to determine or compute the direction of the eye or gaze direction of the eye. (406) The feedback component **1660** can compare the eye direction or movement to historical eye direction or movement of the same person, nominal eye movement, or other historical eye movement information to determine a level of attention. For example, the feedback component **1660** can determine a historical amount of eye movement during historical peripheral nerve stimulation sessions. The feedback component **1660** can compare the current eye movement with the historical eye movement to identify a deviation. The system **2000** can determine, based on the comparison, an increase in eye movement and further determine that the subject is paying less attention to the current nerve stimulation based on the increase in eye movement. In response to detecting the decrease in attention, the nerve stimulus adjustment module **1615** can change the stimulus parameters 2025 so that the nerve stimulus 2010 causes or induces neural oscillations. (407) The feedback component **1660** can interact with or communicate with the system **2000**. For example, the feedback component **1660** can provide detected feedback information or data to the system **2000**. The feedback component **1660** can provide data to the system **2000** in real-time, for example as the feedback component 1660 detects or senses or information. The feedback

component **1660** can provide the feedback information to the system **2000** based on a time interval, such as 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, hourly, 2 hours, 4 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours. The feedback component **1660** can provide the feedback information to the feedback component **1660** responsive to a condition or event, such as a feedback measurement exceeding a threshold or falling below a threshold. The feedback component **1660** can provide feedback information responsive to a change in a feedback parameter. In some embodiments, the system **2000** can ping, query, or send a request to the feedback component **1660** for information, and the feedback component **1660** can provide the feedback information in response to the ping, request, or query. (408) Referring now to FIGS. **21**A-**21**D, further embodiments of devices configured to deliver nerve stimulations to cause or induce neural oscillations are shown. The devices shown in FIGS. **21**A-**21**D can be configured in a similar manner as the devices **1800**, **1801**.

- (409) As shown in FIG. **21**A, a glove **2114** can be configured to deliver peripheral nerve stimulus to cause or induce neural oscillations. The glove **2114** includes a first electrode **2102***a*, a second electrode **2102***b*, and a control unit **2104** (the controller may be included in or attached to one or more of the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b*, or may be in a separate component **2122** that is operatively coupled (e.g., by a wired or wireless connection) to the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b*. The control unit **2104** may include a controller **2116**, a power source **2118**, and a communication interface **2120**. The controller **2116** can be configured to control operation of the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b*. The controller **2116** can include or can be coupled to the nerve stimulus generation module **1610**. The controller **2116** can, for example, generate, control, or otherwise process a control signal indicating a pulse scheme for causing a desired nerve stimulus.
- (410) The control unit **2104** can include a power source **2118**, such as one or more batteries to provide power supply for the control unit **2104** and the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b*. The communication interface **2120** for communicating with other electronic devices, such as the NSS **1605** or modules thereof. The communication interface **2120** can include a wired communication interface, a wireless communications interface, WiFi communications interface, a BLUETOOTH® communication interface, a near filed communications (NFC) interface, or the like. The control unit **2104** can transmit data, such as vibration frequency information, motor or touch element setting information, or a combination thereof to the NSS **1605**. The NSS **1605** can also transmit signals or data to the control unit **2104**.
- (411) The glove **2114** can employ active cooling. For example, the glove **2114** can include tubular wires **2124** integrated therein for circulating a relatively cold fluid (e.g., cold water, other cold liquid or cold gas), to cool down the skin or to prevent skin and/or touch element from overheating. The tubular wires **2124** can be positioned in the vicinity of the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* (e.g., in close proximity to the stimulation area), or can traverse the glove **2114**. The tubular wires **2124** can be coupled to a fluid container and a pump. The pump can cause the cold fluid to circulate through the tubular wires **2124**. The pump can be configured to pump fluid when the touch element **2004** is not physically interacting with the stimulation area on the subject's skin. For example, the mechanical stimulus generation module **1615** can instruct the pump to pump the cold fluid during non-stimulation time intervals and stop pumping fluid during the pulse trains **201**. In some implementations, the pump can pump the cold fluid continuously throughout the total duration of the stimulation signal **2006**.
- (412) In some implementations, the glove **2114** can include passive cooling means, such as vents or apertures that allow any heat to dissipate away from the skin of the subject. The glove **2114** can also include heat absorbing material(s) that can absorb heat generated responsive to the physical contact between the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* and the skin of the subject. The heat absorbing the material can transfer the absorbed heat into the air. The nerve stimulus generation module **1610** can select durations of pulse schemes during which stimulation is not provided to cool down or prevent overheating. The glove **2114** and/or the NSS **1605** can include a combination of one or more

passive cooling mechanisms and/or one or more active cooling mechanisms. (413) Referring now to FIG. **21**B, a stimulation device **2110** is shown according to an embodiment. The stimulation device **2110** can be similar to the glove **2114**, except that the stimulation device **2114** is configured as a strap (e.g., cuff, wrap), such as for delivering nerve stimulus to the quadriceps. In some embodiments, the stimulation device **2110** is configured to be adjusted in position. For example, while FIG. **21**B shows the stimulation device **2110** with electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* (and control unit **2104**) oriented to deliver nerve stimulus to the quadriceps, the stimulation device 2114 could be rotated or otherwise adjusted in position or orientation such that the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* can deliver nerve stimulus to the back of the knee. (414) Referring now to FIG. 21C, a stimulation device 2120 (e.g., a mouthpiece) is shown according to an embodiment. The stimulation device **2120** can be similar to the glove **2114** and the stimulation device **2110**, except that the stimulation device **2120** is configured as a mouthpiece, such as for delivering nerve stimulus to the lips, teeth, or gums. For example, the locations of electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* in the stimulation device **2120** can be selected (or modified prior to use, such as through the use of removable electrodes) based on whether the lips, teeth, or gums are targeted by the nerve stimulus. In some embodiments, the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* are located in the stimulation device **2120** such that the electrodes **2102***a*, **2102***b* will be exposed to relatively low levels of saliva, such as to reduce the likelihood of conduction by the saliva as opposed to the lips, teeth, or gums. (415) Referring now to FIG. 21D, a stimulation device 2140 (e.g., a nose plug or nose piece) is shown according to an embodiment. The stimulation device **2140** can be similar to the glove **2114**, the stimulation device **2110**, and the stimulation device **2120**, except that the stimulation device **2140** is configured as a nose plug, such as for delivering nerve stimulus to the olfactory nerve 2148. For example, the stimulation device 2140 can include a control component 2142 (e.g., a control component **2142** including a power supply) configured to deliver an electrical current to electrode **2146** (which may be a stimulation electrode paired with a reference electrode) via electrical lead **2144** to deliver nerve stimulus to the olfactory nerve **2148**. (416) N. Method for Inducing Neural Oscillations Via Peripheral Nerve Stimulation (417) FIG. 22 is a flow diagram of a method of performing peripheral nerve stimulation, such as to cause or induce neural oscillations, in accordance with an embodiment. The method 2200 can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules or elements depicted in FIGS. **16**A-**16**B, including, for example, a peripheral nerve stimulation system (NSS). In brief overview, the NSS can generate a control signal indicating instructions to generate a nerve stimulus having predetermined parameters or characteristics at block **2205**. At block **2210**, the NSS can generate and output the nerve stimulus based on the control signal. At block **2215**, the NSS can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. At block 2220, the NSS can manage, control, or modify stimulus parameters based on the feedback. At block 2225, the NSS can modify the control signal based on the stimulus parameters in order to modify the nerve stimulus based on the feedback. (418) O. Neural Stimulation Via Multiple Modes of Stimulation (419) FIG. 23A is a block diagram depicting a system for neural stimulation via multiple stimulation modalities in accordance with an embodiment. The system **2300** can include a neural stimulation orchestration system ("NSOS") **2305**. The NSOS **2305** can provide multiple modes of stimulation. For example, the NSOS **2305** can provide a first mode of stimulation that includes visual stimulation, and a second mode of stimulation that includes auditory stimulation. For each mode of stimulation, the NSOS **2305** can provide a type of signal. For example, for the visual mode of stimulation, the NSOS 2305 can provide the following types of signals: light pulses, image patterns, flicker of ambient light, or augmented reality. NSOS **2305** can orchestrate, manage, control, or otherwise facilitate providing multiple modes of stimulation and types of stimulation.

(420) In brief overview, the NSOS **2305** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise

communicate with one or more of a stimuli orchestration component **2310**, a subject assessment module **2350**, a data repository **2315**, one or more signaling components **2330***a-n*, one or more filtering components **2335***a-n*, one or more feedback components **2340***a-n*, and one or more neural stimulation systems ("NSS") **2345***a-n*. The data repository **2315** can include or store a profile data structure **2320** and a policy data structure **2325**. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** and subject assessment module **2350** can include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the database repository **2315**. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** and subject assessment module **2350** can be a single component, include separate components, or be part of the NSOS **2305**. The system **2300** and its components, such as the NSOS **2305**, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system **2300** and its components, such as the NSOS **2305**, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **700** in FIGS. 7A and 7B. For example, a component of system **2300** can include or execute on one or more processors 721, access storage 728 or memory 722, and communicate via network interface 718. The system 2300 can include one or more component or functionality depicted in FIGS. 1-15, including, for example, system **100**, system **900**, visual NSS **105**, or auditory NSS **905**. For example, at least one of the signaling components **2330***a*-*n* can include one or more component or functionality of visual signaling component **150** or audio signaling component **950**. At least one of the filtering components **2335***a*-*n* can include one or more component or functionality of filtering component **155** or filtering component **955**. At least one of the feedback components **2340***a*-*n* can include one or more component or functionality of feedback component **230** or feedback component **960**. At least one of the NSOS **2345***a*-*n* can include one or more component or functionality of visual NSS **105** or auditory NSS **905**.

(421) Still referring to FIG. **23**A, and in further detail, the NSOS **2305** can include at least stimuli orchestration component **2310** can be designed and constructed to perform neural stimulation using multiple modalities of stimulation. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** or NSOS **2305** can interface with at least one of the signaling components **2330***a-n*, at least one of the filtering components **2335***a-n* or at least one of the feedback components **2340***a-n*. One or more of the signaling components **2330***a-n* can be a same type of signaling component or a different type of signaling component. The type of signaling component can correspond to a mode of stimulation. For example, multiple types of signaling components **2330***a-n* can correspond to visual signaling components or auditory signaling components. In some cases, at least one of the signaling components **2330***a-n* includes a visual signaling component **150** such as a light source, LED, laser, tablet computing device, or virtual reality headset. At least one of the signaling components includes an audio signaling component **950**, such as headphones, speakers, cochlear implants, or air jets.

(422) One or more of the filtering components **2335***a-n* can be a same type of filtering component or a different type of filtering component. One or more of the feedback components **2340***a-n* can be a same type of feedback component or a different type of feedback component. For example, the feedback components **2340***a-n* can include an electrode, dry electrode, gel electrode, saline soaked electrode, adhesive-based electrodes, a temperature sensor, heart or pulse rate monitor, physiological sensor, ambient light sensor, ambient temperature sensor, sleep status via actigraphy, blood pressure monitor, respiratory rate monitor, brain wave sensor, EEG probe, EOG probes configured measure the corneo-retinal standing potential that exists between the front and the back of the human eye, accelerometer, gyroscope, motion detector, proximity sensor, camera, microphone, or photo detector.

(423) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can include or be configured with an interface to communicate with different types of signaling components **2330***a*-*n*, filtering components **2335***a*-*n* or feedback components **2340***a*-*n*. The NSOS **2305** or stimuli orchestration component **2310** can interface with system intermediary to one of the signaling components **2330***a*-*n*, filtering

components **2335***a-n*, or feedback components **2340***a-n*. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can interface with the visual NSS **105** depicted in FIG. **1** or auditory NSS **905** depicted in FIG. **9**. Thus, in some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** or NSOS **2305** can indirectly interface with at least one of the signaling components **2330***a-n*, filtering components **2335***a-n*, or feedback components **2340***a-n*.

- (424) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** (e.g., via the interface) can ping each of the signaling components **2330***a-n*, filtering components **2335***a-n*, and feedback components **2340***a-n* to determine information about the components. The information can include a type of the component (e.g., visual, auditory, attenuator, optical filter, temperature sensor, or light sensor), configuration of the component (e.g., frequency range, amplitude range), or status information (e.g., standby, ready, online, enabled, error, fault, offline, disabled, warning, service needed, availability, or battery level).
- (425) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can instruct or cause at least one of the signaling components **2330***a-n* to generate, transmit or otherwise provide a signal that can be perceived, received or observed by the brain and affect a frequency of neural oscillations in at least one region or portion of a subject's brain. The signal can be perceived via various means, including, for example, optical nerves or cochlear cells.
- (426) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can access the data repository **2315** to retrieve profile information **2320** and a policy **2325**. The profile information **2320** can include profile information **145** or profile information **945**. The policy **2325** can include a multi-modal stimulation policy. The policy **2325** can indicate a multi-modal stimulation program. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can apply the policy **2325** to profile information to determine a type of stimulation (e.g., visual or auditory) and determine a value for a parameter for each type of stimulation (e.g., amplitude, frequency, wavelength, color, etc.). The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can apply the policy **2325** to the profile information **2320** and feedback information received from one or more feedback components **2340***a-n* to determine or adjust the type of stimulation (e.g., visual or auditory) and determine or adjust the value parameter for each type of stimulation (e.g., amplitude, frequency, wavelength, color, etc.). The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can apply the policy **2325** to profile information to determine a type of filter to be applied by at least one of the filtering components 2335a-n (e.g., audio filter or visual filter) and determine a value for a parameter for the type of filter (e.g., frequency, wavelength, color, sound attenuation, etc.). The stimuli orchestration component 2310 can apply the policy 2325 to profile information and feedback information received from one or more feedback components **2340***a-n* to determine or adjust the type of filter to be applied by at least one of the filtering components **2335***a*-*n* (e.g., audio filter or visual filter) and determine or adjust the value for the parameter for filter (e.g., frequency, wavelength, color, sound attenuation, etc.).
- (427) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can synchronize signals sent via the one or more signaling components **2330***a-n*. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can use a policy to synchronize the stimulation signals. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can identify two signaling components **2330***a-n* (e.g., visual signaling component and auditory signaling component). The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine to keep a phase of the visual stimulation pulse train constant, while varying the phase of the auditory stimulation pulse train. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can apply a phase offset to one of the stimulation signals so the output stimulation signals appear to be out of synchronization. However, due to the different modalities with which the stimulation signals effect neural stimulation, they neural stimulation in the brain itself may be synchronized, even though the output signals at the respective output sources may be out of synchronization. Thus, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can facilitate synchronizing neural stimulation, thereby facilitating entrainment, by phase offsetting one or more of the stimulation signals while keeping one or more of the stimulation signals constant. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can apply further phase offsets to one

or more of the stimulation signals during one or more subsequent time periods, thereby incrementally sweeping through the phases until the output stimulation signals appear to be inphase again. For example, the phase offset can range from 0 to 180 degrees and increment by 1 degree increments, 2 degree increments, 3 degree increments, 5 degree increments, 7 degree increments, 10 degree increments, or any other increment that facilitates performing a sweep and neural stimulation.

(428) The NSOS **2305** can obtain the profile information **2320** via a subject assessment module **2350**. The subject assessment module **2350** can be designed and constructed to determine, for one or more subjects, information that can facilitate neural stimulation via one or more modes of stimulation. The subject assessment module **2350** can receive, obtain, detect, determine or otherwise identify the information via feedback components **2340***a-n*, surveys, queries, questionnaires, prompts, remote profile information accessible via a network, diagnostic tests, or historical treatments.

(429) The subject assessment module **2350** can receive the information prior to initiating neural stimulation, during neural stimulation, or after neural stimulation. For example, the subject assessment module **2350** can provide a prompt with a request for information prior to initiating the neural stimulation session. The subject assessment module **2350** can provide a prompt with a request for information during the neural stimulation session. The subject assessment module **2350** can receive feedback from feedback component **2340***a*-*n* (e.g., an EEG probe) during the neural stimulation session. The subject assessment module **2350** can provide a prompt with a request for information subsequent to termination of the neural stimulation session. The subject assessment module **2350** can receive feedback from feedback component **2340***a*-*n* subsequent to termination of the neural stimulation session.

(430) The subject assessment module **2350** can use the information to determine an effectiveness of a modality of stimulation (e.g., visual stimulation or auditory stimulation) or a type of signal (e.g., light pulse from a laser or LED source, ambient light flicker, or image pattern displayed by a tablet computing device). For example, the subject assessment module **2350** can determine that the desired neural stimulation resulted from a first mode of stimulation or first type of signal, while the desired neural stimulation did not occur or took longer to occur with the second mode of stimulation or second type of signal. The subject assessment module **2350** can determine that the desired neural stimulation was less pronounced from the second mode of stimulation or second type of signal relative to the first mode of stimulation or first type of signal based on feedback information from a feedback component **2340***a-n*.

(431) The subject assessment module **2350** can determine the level of effectiveness of each mode or type of stimulation independently, or based on a combination of modes or types of stimulation. A combination of modes of stimulation can refer to transmitting signals from different modes of stimulation at the same or substantially similar time. A combination of modes of stimulation can refer to transmitting signals from different modes of stimulation in an overlapping manner. A combination of modes of stimulation can refer to transmitting signals from different modes of stimulation in a non-overlapping manner, but within a time interval from one another (e.g., transmit a signal pulse train from a second mode of stimulation within 0.5 seconds, 1 second, 1.5 seconds, 2 seconds, 2.5 seconds, 3 seconds, 5 seconds, 7 seconds, 10 seconds, 12 seconds, 15 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 45 seconds, 60 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes, 10 minutes, or other time interval where the effect on the frequency of neural oscillation by a first mode can overlap with the second mode).

(432) The subject assessment module **2350** can aggregate or compile the information and update the profile data structure **2320** stored in data repository **2315**. In some cases, the subject assessment module **2350** can update or generate a policy **2325** based on the received information. The policy **2325** or profile information **2320** can indicate which modes or types of stimulation are more likely to have a desired effect on neural stimulation, while reducing side effects.

(433) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can instruct or cause multiple signaling components **2330***a-n* to generate, transmit or otherwise provide different types of stimulation or signals pursuant to the policy **2325**, profile information **2320** or feedback information detected by feedback components **2340***a-n*. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can cause multiple signaling components **2330***a-n* to generate, transmit or otherwise provide different types of stimulation or signals simultaneously or at substantially the same time. For example, a first signaling component **2330***a* can transmit a first type of stimulation at the same time as a second signaling component **2330***b* transmits a second type of stimulation. The first signaling component **2330***a* can transmit or provide a first set of signals, pulses or stimulation at the same time the second signaling component **2330***b* transmits or provides a second set of signals, pulses or stimulation. For example, a first pulse from a first signaling component **2330***a* can begin at the same time or substantially the same time (e.g., 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 10%, 15%, 20%) as a second pulse from a second signaling component **2330***b*. First and second pulses can end at the same time or substantially same time. In another example, a first pulse train can be transmitted by the first signaling component **2330***a* at the same or substantially similar time as a second pulse train transmitted by the second signaling component **2330***b*.

(434) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can cause multiple signaling components **2330***a-n* to generate, transmit or otherwise provide different types of stimulation or signals in an overlapping manner. The different pulses or pulse trains may overlap one another, but may not necessary being or end at a same time. For example, at least one pulse in the first set of pulses from the first signaling component **2330***a* can at least partially overlap, in time, with at least one pulse from the second set of pulses from the second signaling component **2330***b*. For example, the pulses can straddle one another. In some cases, a first pulse train transmitted or provided by the first signaling component **2330***a* can at least partially overlap with a second pulse train transmitted or provided by the second signaling component **2330***b*. The first pulse train can straddle the second pulse train.

(435) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can cause multiple signaling components **2330***a-n* to generate, transmit or otherwise provide different types of stimulation or signals such that they are received, perceived or otherwise observed by one or more regions or portions of the brain at the same time, simultaneously or at substantially the same time. The brain can receive different modes of stimulation or types of signals at different times. The duration of time between transmission of the signal by a signaling component **2330***a*-*n* and reception or perception of the signal by the brain can vary based on the type of signal (e.g., visual, auditory), parameter of the signal (e.g., velocity or speed of the wave, amplitude, frequency, wavelength), or distance between the signaling component **2330***a*-*n* and the nerves or cells of the subject configured to receive the signal (e.g., eyes or ears). The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can offset or delay the transmission of signals such that the brain perceives the different signals at the desired time. The stimuli orchestration component 2310 can offset or delay the transmission of a first signal transmitted by a first signaling component **2330***a* relative to transmission of a second signal transmitted by a second signaling component **2330***b*. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine an amount of an offset for each type of signal or each signaling component **2330***a-n* relative to a reference clock or reference signal. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can be preconfigured or calibrated with an offset for each signaling component **2330***a*-*n*.

(436) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine to enable or disable the offset based on the policy **2325**. For example, the policy **2325** may indicate to transmit multiple signals at the same time, in which case the stimuli orchestration component **2310** may disable or not use an offset. In another example, the policy **2325** may indicate to transmit multiple signals such that they are perceived by the brain at the same time, in which case the stimuli orchestration component **2310** may enable or use the offset.

(437) In some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component 2310 can stagger signals

transmitted by different signaling components **2330***a-n*. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can stagger the signals such that the pulses from different signaling components **2330***a-n* are non-overlapping. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can stagger pulse trains from different signaling components **2330***a-n* such that they are non-overlapping. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can set parameters for each mode of stimulation or signaling component **2330***a-n* such that the signals they are non-overlapping.

- (438) Thus, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can set parameters for signals transmitted by one or more signaling components **2330***a-n* such that the signals are transmitted in a synchronously or asynchronously, or perceived by the brain synchronously or asynchronously. The stimuli orchestration component 2310 can apply the policy 2325 to available signaling components 2330a*n* to determine the parameters to set for each signaling component **2330***a*-*n* for the synchronous or asynchronous transmission. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can adjust parameters such as a time delay, phase offset, frequency, pulse rate interval, or amplitude to synchronize the signals. (439) FIG. **23**B is a diagram depicting waveforms used for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment. FIG. 23B illustrates example sequences that the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can generate or cause to be generated by one or more signaling components **2330***a-n*. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can retrieve the sequences from a data structure stored in data repository **2315** of NSOS **2305**, or a data repository corresponding to an NSS **2345***a*-*n*. The sequences can be stored in a table format, such as Table 1 below. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can select predetermined sequences to generate a set of sequences for a treatment session or time period. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can obtain a predetermined or preconfigured set of sequences. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can construct or generate the set of sequences or each sequences based on information obtained from the subject assessment module 2350. In some embodiments, the NSOS 2305 can remove or delete sequences from the set of sequences based on feedback, such as adverse side effects. The NSOS **2305**, via subject assessment module **2350**, can include sequences that are more likely to stimulate neurons in a predetermined region of the brain to oscillate at a desired frequency. (440) TABLE-US-00001 TABLE 1 Multi-Modal Stimulation Sequences Stimula- Sequence Signal Signal tion Timing Identifier Mode Type Parameter Frequency Schedule 2355 Visual light pulses color: red; 40 Hz {t0:t8) from a laser intensity: light source low; PW: 2390a 2360 Peri- electrical location: 40 Hz {t1:t4} pheral current behind knee; nerve intensity: high; PW: 2390a 2365 Visual light pulses color: red; 40 Hz {t2:t6} from a laser intensity: light source low; PW: 2390a 2370 Audio acoustic or PW: 2390a; 40 Hz {t3:t5} audio bursts frequency provided by variation headphones from M.sub.c to or speakers M.sub.o; 2375 Audio acoustic or PW: 2390a; 39.8 Hz {t4:t7} audio bursts frequency provided by variation headphones from M.sub.c to or speakers M.sub.o; 2380 Audio acoustic or PW: 2390a; 40 Hz {t6:t8} audio bursts frequency provided by variation headphones from M.sub.c to or speakers M.sub.o;
- (441) As illustrated in Table 1, each waveform sequence can include one or more characteristics, such as a sequence identifier, a mode, a signal type, one or more signal parameters, a modulation or stimulation frequency, and a timing schedule. As illustrated in FIG. 23B and Table 1, the sequence identifiers are 2355, 2360, 2365, 2365, 2370, 2375, and 2360.
- (442) As illustrated in Table 1, each waveform sequence can include one or more characteristics, such as a sequence identifier, a mode, a signal type, one or more signal parameters, a modulation or stimulation frequency, and a timing schedule. As illustrated in FIG. 23B and Table 1, the sequence identifiers are 2355, 2360, 2365, 2365, 2370, 2375, and 2360.
- (443) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can receive the characteristics of each sequence. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can transmit, configure, load, instruct or otherwise provide the sequence characteristics to a signaling component **2330***a-n*. In some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can provide the sequence characteristics to an NSS **2345***a-n*, while in some cases the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can directly provide the sequence

characteristics to a signaling component **2330***a*. In some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can provide the sequence characteristics to the visual NSS **105**, the auditory NSS **905**, or other NSS designed, constructed and configured for peripheral nerve stimulation, while in some cases the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can directly provide the sequence characteristics to a signaling component, such as the visual signaling component **150**, audio signaling component **950**, or other signaling component such as a peripheral nerve stimulation signaling component.

(444) The NSOS **2305** can retrieve the data structure storing Table 1 and parse the data structure to determine a mode of stimulation for each sequence. The NSOS **2305** can determine, from the Table 1 data structure, that the mode of stimulation of sequence **2355** is visual stimulation; sequence 2360 is peripheral nerve stimulation; sequence 2365 is visual stimulation; sequence 2370 stimulation is audio stimulation; sequence 2375 stimulation is audio stimulation and 2380 is also audio stimulation. The NSOS **2305**, responsive to determining the mode of stimulation, can provide the information or characteristics associated with sequences **2355**, **2360** and **2365** to the corresponding NSS configured for providing the mode of stimulation. Each NSS (e.g., NSS 105 via the light generation module 110) can parse the sequence characteristics and then instruct a signaling component (e.g., visual signaling component 150) to generate and transmit the corresponding signals. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can directly instruct the signaling components to generate and transmit signals corresponding to sequences 2355, 2360 and 2365, 2370, 2375, and **2380**. Thus, the NSOS **2305** can be configured to interface with various types of NSS's or various types of signaling components to provide neural stimulation via multiple modalities of stimulation. (445) For example, the first sequence **2355** can include a visual signal. The signal type can include light pulses 2385 generated by a light source 305 that includes a laser. The light pulses can include light waves having a wavelength corresponding to the color red in the visible spectrum. The intensity of the light can be set to low. An intensity level of low can correspond to a low contrast ratio (e.g., relative to the level of ambient light) or a low absolute intensity. The pulse width for the light burst can correspond to pulse width **2390***a* (e.g., PW **230***a* depicted in FIG. **2**C). The stimulation frequency can be 40 Hz, or correspond to a pulse rate interval ("PRI") of 0.025 seconds. The first sequence **2355** can run from t.sub.0 to t.sub.8. The first sequence **2355** can run for the duration of the session or treatment. The first sequence **2355** can run while one or more other sequences are other running. The time intervals can refer to absolute times, time periods, number of cycles, or other event. The time interval from t.sub.0 to t.sub.8 can be, for example, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes, 7 minutes, 10 minutes, 12 minutes, 15 minutes, 20 minutes or more or less. The time interval can be cut short or terminated by the subject or responsive to feedback information. The time intervals can be adjusted based on profile information or by the subject via an input device.

(446) The second sequence **2360** can include peripheral nerve stimulation that begins at t.sub.1 and ends at t.sub.4. The second sequence **2360** can include a signal type that includes an electrical current. The signal type, parameters, frequency and other characteristics can correspond to any characteristic depicted in with respect to FIGS. **17**A-**17**D. The signal parameters can include a location of the peripheral nerve, such as behind the knee. The intensity can be set to high. The pulse width can be set to **2390***a*. The intensity can be high, which can correspond to a high current relative to a baseline current or nominal current. The pulse width for the electrical current can be the same as the pulse width **2390***a* as in sequence **2355**. Sequence **2360** can begin and end at a different time than sequence **2355**. For example, sequence **2360** can begin at t.sub.1, which can be offset from to by 5 seconds, 10 seconds, 15 seconds, 20 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, or more or less. The peripheral nerve signaling component of Appendix A can initiate the second sequence **2360** at t.sub.1, and terminate the second sequence at t.sub.4. Thus, the second sequence **2360** can overlap with the first sequence **2355**. (447) While pulse trains or sequences **2355** and **2360** can overlap with one another, the pulses **2385** 

of the second sequence **2360** may not overlap with the pulses **2385** of the first sequence **2355**. For example, the pulses **2385** of the second sequence **2360** can be offset from the pulses **2385** of the first sequence **2355** such that they are non-overlapping.

(448) The third sequence **2365***c* can be similar to the stimulation provided in the first sequence **2365***a*.

(449) The fourth sequence **2370** and the fifth sequence **2375** can include an audio stimulation mode. The fifth sequence **2375** can include acoustic or audio bursts. The acoustic bursts can be provided by the headphones or speakers **1205** of FIG. **12**B. The sequence **2375** can include pulses **2385**. The pulses **2385** can vary from one pulse to another pulse in the sequence. The fifth waveform **2375** can be configured to re-focus the subject to increase the subject's attention level to the neural stimulation. The fifth sequence **2375** can increase the subject's attention level by varying parameters of the signal from one pulse to the other pulse. The fifth sequence **2375** can vary the frequency from one pulse to the other pulse. For example, the first pulse **2385** in sequence **2375** can have a higher frequency than the previous sequences. The second pulse can be an upchirp pulse having a frequency that increases from a low frequency to a high frequency. The third pulse can be a sharper upchirp pulse that has frequency that increases from an even lower frequency to the same high frequency. The fifth pulse can have a low stable frequency. The sixth pulse can be a downchirp pulse going from a high frequency to the lowest frequency. The seventh pulse can be a high frequency pulse with a small pulsewidth. The fifth sequence 2375 can begin at t.sub.4 and end at t.sub.7. The fifth sequence can overlap with sequence **2355**; and partially overlap with sequence **2365** and **2370**. The fifth sequence may not overlap with sequence **2360**. The stimulation frequency can be 39.8 Hz. The sixth sequence **2380** can also include an audio stimulation mode. (450) The NSOS **2305** can adjust, change, or otherwise modify sequences or pulses based on feedback. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can determine, based on the profile information, policy, and available components, to provide neural stimulation using one or more of the modes depicted in Table 1. The NSOS **2305** can determine to synchronize the transmit times of the pulse trains **2355-2380**, or offset the pulse trains **2355-2380**.

(451) In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can transmit the first sequence **2355** and the second sequence **2460** for a first duration (e.g., 1 minute, 2 minutes, or 3 minutes). At the end of the first duration, the NSOS **2305** can ping feedback sensor such as an EEG probe to determine a frequency of neural oscillation in a region of the brain. If the frequency of oscillation is not at the desired frequency of oscillation, the NSOS **2305** can select an additional sequence out of order or change the timing schedule of a sequence.

(452) For example, the NSOS 2305 can ping a feedback sensor at t.sub.1. The NSOS 2305 can determine, at t.sub.1, that neurons of the primary visual cortex are oscillating at the desired frequency. Thus, the NSOS 2305 can determine to forego transmitting sequences 2360 and 2365 because there is satisfactory neural oscillation. The NSOS 2305 can determine to disable sequences 2360 and 2365. The NSOS 2305, responsive to the feedback information, can disable the sequences 2360 and 2365. The NSOS 2305, responsive to the feedback information, can modify a flag in the data structure corresponding to Table 1 to indicate that the sequences 2360 and 2365 are disabled. (453) In some embodiments, the NSOS 2305 can determine, at t.sub.1, that while the neurons of the primary visual cortex are oscillating at the desired frequency, the neurons of the sensory cortex are not oscillating at the desired frequency. Responsive to this determination, the NSOS 2305 can enable sequence 2370 for peripheral nerve stimulation and sequence 2480 for audio stimulation. The NSOS 2305 can determine to disable sequences 2360, 2365 and 2375, but enable 2370 and 2380. The NSOS 2305, responsive to the feedback information, can modify a flag in the data structure corresponding to Table 1 to indicate that the sequences 2360, 2365 and 2375 are disabled, and sequences 2370 and 2380 are enabled.

(454) In another example, the NSOS **2305** can receive feedback information at t.sub.2. At t.sub.2, the NSOS **2305** can determine that the frequency of neural oscillation in the hypothalamus is

different from frequency of neural oscillation in the auditory cortex. Responsive to determining the difference, the NSOS **2305** can adjust the stimulation frequency of the electrical signal provided by the peripheral nerve stimulation in sequence **2370** in order to synchronize the frequency of neural oscillation of the hypothalamus with that of the auditory cortex or primary visual cortex or sensory cortex.

(455) Similarly, the NSOS **2305** can enable, disable, or adjust one or more sequences **2355-2380** based on feedback such that the resulting frequency of neural oscillations of one or more portions of the brain satisfy a predetermined value, threshold, or range. In some cases, the NSOS **2305** can determine to disable all modes of stimulation subsequent to sequence **2355** if the visual sequence **2355** is successfully affecting the frequency of neural oscillations in the brain at each time period t.sub.1, t.sub.2, t.sub.3, t.sub.4, t.sub.5, t.sub.6, t.sub.7, and t.sub.8. In some cases, the NSOS **2305** can determine to disable all modes of stimulation subsequent to sequence **2355** if the visual sequence **2355** causes an adverse side effect, such as a migraine or fatigue.

(456) In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can adjust or change the mode of stimulation or a type of signal based on feedback received from a feedback component **2340***a-n*. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can adjust the mode of stimulation or type of signal based on feedback on the subject, feedback on the environment, or a combination of feedback on the subject and the environment. Feedback on the subject can include, for example, physiological information, temperature, attention level, level of fatigue, activity (e.g., sitting, laying down, walking, biking, or driving), vision ability, hearing ability, side effects (e.g., pain, migraine, ringing in ear, or blindness), or frequency of neural oscillation at a region or portion of the brain (e.g., EEG probes). Feedback information on the environment can include, for example, ambient temperature, ambient light, ambient sound, battery information, or power source.

(457) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine to maintain or change an aspect of the stimulation treatment based on the feedback. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine that the neurons are not oscillating at the desired frequency in response to the first mode of stimulation. Responsive to determining that the neurons are not oscillating at the desired frequency, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can disable the first mode of stimulation and enable a second mode of stimulation. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can again determine (e.g., via feedback component **2340***a*) that the neurons are not oscillating at the desired frequency in response to the second mode of stimulation. Responsive to determining that the neurons are still not oscillating at the desired frequency, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can increase an amplitude of the signal corresponding to the second mode of stimulation. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine that the neurons are oscillating at the desired frequency in response to increasing the amplitude of a signal corresponding to the second mode of stimulation.

(458) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can monitor the frequency of neural oscillations at a region or portion of the brain. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine that neurons in a first region of the brain are oscillating at the desired frequency, whereas neurons in a second region of the brain are not oscillating at the desired frequency. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can perform a lookup in the profile data structure **2320** to determine a mode of stimulation or type of signal that maps to the second region of the brain. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can compare the results of the lookup with the currently enabled mode of stimulation to determine that a third mode of stimulation is more likely to cause the neurons in the second region of the brain to oscillate at the desired frequency. Responsive to the determination, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can identify a signaling component **2330***a-n* configured to generate and transmit signals corresponding to the selected third mode of stimulation, and instruct or cause the identified signaling component **2330***a-n* to transmit the signals. (459) In some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can determine, based on feedback information, that a mode of stimulation is likely to affect the frequency of neural

oscillation, or unlikely to affect the frequency of neural oscillation. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can select a mode of stimulation from a plurality of modes of stimulation that is most likely to affect the frequency of neural stimulation or result in a desired frequency of neural oscillation. If the stimuli orchestration component **2310** determines, based on the feedback information, that a mode of stimulation is unlikely to affect the frequency of neural oscillation, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can disable the mode of stimulation for a predetermined duration or until the feedback information indicates that the mode of stimulation would be effective.

(460) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can select one or more modes of stimulation to conserve resources or minimize resource utilization. For example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can select one or more modes of stimulation to reduce or minimize power consumption if the power source is a battery or if the battery level is low. In another example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can select one or more modes of stimulation to reduce heat generation if the ambient temperature is above a threshold or the temperature of the subject is above a threshold. In another example, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can select one or more modes of stimulation to increase the level of attention if the stimuli orchestration component **2310** determines that the subject is not focusing on the stimulation (e.g., based on eye tracking or an undesired frequency of neural oscillations).

(461) P. Neural Stimulation Via Visual Stimulation and Auditory Stimulation

(462) FIG. **24**A is a block diagram depicting an embodiment of a system for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation. The system **2400** can include the NSOS **2305**. The NSOS **2305** can interface with the visual NSS **105** and the auditory NSS **905**. The visual NSS **105** can interface or communicate with the visual signaling component **150**, filtering component **155**, and feedback component **230**. The auditory NSS **905** can interface or communicate with the audio signaling component **950**, filtering component **955**, and feedback component **960**.

(463) To provide neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation, the NSOS 2305 can identify the types of available components for the neural stimulation session. The NSOS 2305 can identify the types of visual signals the visual signaling component 150 is configured to generate. The NSOS 2305 can also identify the type of audio signals the audio signaling component 950 is configured to generate. The NSOS 2305 can be configured about the types of visual signals and audio signals the components 150 and 950 are configured to generate. The NSOS 2305 can ping the components 150 and 950 for information about the components 150 and 950. The NSOS 2305 can query the components, send an SNMP request, broadcast a query, or otherwise determine information about the available visual signaling component 150 and audio signaling component 950.

(464) For example, the NSOS 2305 can determine that the following components are available for neural stimulation: the visual signaling component 150 includes the virtual reality headset 401 depicted in FIG. 4C; the audio signaling component 950 includes the speaker 1205 depicted in FIG. 12B; the feedback component 230 includes an ambient light sensor 605, an eye tracker 605 and an EEG probe depicted in FIG. 4C; the feedback component 960 includes a microphone 1210 and feedback sensor 1225 depicted in FIG. 12B; and the filtering component 955 includes a noise cancellation component 1215. The NSOS 2305 can further determine an absence of filtering component 155 communicatively coupled to the visual NSS 105. The NSOS 2305 can determine the presence (available or online) or absence (offline) of components via visual NSS 105 or auditory NSS 905. The NSOS 2305 can further obtain identifiers for each of the available or online components.

(465) The NSOS **2305** can perform a lookup in the profile data structure **2320** using an identifier of the subject to identify one more types of visual signals and audio signals to provide to the subject. The NSOS **2305** can perform a lookup in the profile data structure **2320** using identifiers for the subject and each of the online components to identify one more types of visual signals and audio

signals to provide to the subject. The NSOS **2305** can perform a lookup up in the policy data structure **2325** using an identifier of the subject to obtain a policy for the subject. The NSOS **2305** can perform a lookup in the policy data structure **2325** using identifiers for the subject and each of the online components to identify a policy for the types of visual signals and audio signals to provide to the subject.

(466) FIG. 24B is a diagram depicting waveforms used for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment. FIG. 24B illustrates example sequences or a set of sequences 2401 that the stimuli orchestration component 2310 can generate or cause to be generated by one or more visual signaling components **150** or audio signal components **950**. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can retrieve the sequences from a data structure stored in data repository **2315** of NSOS **2305**, or a data repository corresponding to NSS **105** or NSS **905**. The sequences can be stored in a table format, such as Table 1 below. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can select predetermined sequences to generate a set of sequences for a treatment session or time period, such as the set of sequences in Table 1. In some embodiments, the NSOS 2305 can obtain a predetermined or preconfigured set of sequences. In some embodiments, the NSOS 2305 can construct or generate the set of sequences or each sequences based on information obtained from the subject assessment module **2350**. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can remove or delete sequences from the set of sequences based on feedback, such as adverse side effects. The NSOS **2305**, via subject assessment module **2350**, can include sequences that are more likely to stimulate neurons in a predetermined region of the brain to oscillate at a desired frequency.

(467) The NSOS **2305** can determine, based on the profile information, policy, and available components, to use the following sequences illustrated in example Table 1 provide neural stimulation using both visual signals and auditory signals.

(468) TABLE-US-00002 TABLE 2 Audio and Video Stimulation Sequences Stimula- Sequence Signal tion Timing Identifier Mode Signal Type Parameter Frequency Schedule 1755 visual light pulses Color: red; 40 Hz {t0:t8} from a laser Intensity: light source low; PW: 230a 1760 visual checkerboard color: 40 Hz {t1:t4} pattern black/white; image from a intensity: tablet display high; screen light PW: 230a source 1765 visual modulated PW: 40 Hz {t2:t6} ambient light 230c/230a; by a frame with actuated shutters 1770 audio music from amplitude 40 Hz {t3:t5} headphones variation or speakers from M.sub.a to connected to M.sub.c; an audio PW: 1030a player 1775 audio acoustic or PW: 1030a; 39.8 Hz {t4:t7} audio bursts frequency provided by variation headphones from M.sub.c to or speakers M.sub.o; 1780 audio air pressure PW: 1030a; 40 Hz {t6:t8} generated by pressure a cochlear varies from air jet M.sub.c to M.sub.a

- (469) As illustrated in Table 2, each waveform sequence can include one or more characteristics, such as a sequence identifier, a mode, a signal type, one or more signal parameters, a modulation or stimulation frequency, and a timing schedule. As illustrated in FIG. **24**B and Table 2, the sequence identifiers are 2455, 2460, 2465, 2465, 2470, 2475, and 2460.
- (470) The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can receive the characteristics of each sequence. The stimuli orchestration component **2310** can transmit, configure, load, instruct or otherwise provide the sequence characteristics to a signaling component **2330***a-n*. In some embodiments, the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can provide the sequence characteristics to the visual NSS **105** or the auditory NSS **905**, while in some cases the stimuli orchestration component **2310** can directly provide the sequence characteristics to the visual signaling component **150** or audio signaling component **950**.
- (471) The NSOS **2305** can determine, from the Table 1 data structure, that the mode of stimulation for sequences **2455**, **2460** and **2465** is visual by parsing the table and identifying the mode. The NSOS **2305**, responsive to determine the mode is visual, can provide the information or characteristics associated with sequences **2455**, **2460** and **2465** to the visual NSS **105**. The NSS **105** (e.g., via the light generation module **110**) can parse the sequence characteristics and then

instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate and transmit the corresponding visual signals. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can directly instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate and transmit visual signals corresponding to sequences **2455**, **2460** and **2465**. (472) The NSOS **2305** can determine, from the Table 1 data structure, that the mode of stimulation for sequences **2470**, **2475** and **2480** is audio by parsing the table and identifying the mode. The NSOS **2305**, responsive to determine the mode is audio, can provide the information or characteristics associated with sequences 2470, 2475 and 2480 to the auditory NSS 905. The NSS **905** (e.g., via the light generation module **110**) can parse the sequence characteristics and then instruct the audio signaling component 950 to generate and transmit the corresponding audio signals. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can directly instruct the visual signaling component **150** to generate and transmit visual signals corresponding to sequences **2470**, **2475** and **2480**. (473) For example, the first sequence **2455** can include a visual signal. The signal type can include light pulses 235 generated by a light source 305 that includes a laser. The light pulses can include light waves having a wavelength corresponding to the color red in the visible spectrum. The intensity of the light can be set to low. An intensity level of low can correspond to a low contrast ratio (e.g., relative to the level of ambient light) or a low absolute intensity. The pulse width for the light burst can correspond to pulsewidth **230***a* depicted in FIG. **2**C. The stimulation frequency can be 40 Hz, or correspond to a pulse rate interval ("PM") of 0.025 seconds. The first sequence **2355** can run from t.sub.0 to t.sub.8. The first sequence **2355** can run for the duration of the session or treatment. The first sequence 2355 can run while one or more other sequences are other running. The time intervals can refer to absolute times, time periods, number of cycles, or other event. The time interval from t.sub.0 to t.sub.8 can be, for example, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes, 7 minutes, 10 minutes, 12 minutes, 15 minutes, 20 minutes or more or less. The time interval can be cut short or terminated by the subject or responsive to feedback information. The time intervals can be adjusted based on profile information or by the subject via an input device. (474) The second sequence **2460** can be another visual signal that begins at t.sub.1 and ends at t.sub.4. The second sequence **2460** can include a signal type of a checkerboard image pattern that is provided by a display screen of a tablet. The signal parameters can include the colors black and white such that the checkerboard alternates black and white squares. The intensity can be high, which can correspond to a high contrast ratio relative to ambient light; or there can be a high contrast between the objects in the checkerboard pattern. The pulse width for the checkerboard pattern can be the same as the pulse width **230***a* as in sequence **2455**. Sequence **2460** can begin and end at a different time than sequence **2455**. For example, sequence **2460** can begin at t.sub.1, which can be offset from to by 5 seconds, 10 seconds, 15 seconds, 20 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, or more or less. The visual signaling component **150** can initiate the second sequence **2460** at t.sub.1, and terminate the second sequence at t.sub.4. Thus, the second sequence **2460** can overlap with the first sequence **2455**.

- (475) While pulse trains or sequences **2455** and **2460** can overlap with one another, the pulses **235** of the second sequence **2460** may not overlap with the pulses **235** of the first sequence **2455**. For example, the pulses **235** of the second sequence **2460** can be offset from the pulses **235** of the first sequence **2455** such that they are non-overlapping.
- (476) The third sequence **2465** can include a visual signal. The signal type can include ambient light that is modulated by actuated shutters configured on frames (e.g., frames **400** depicted in FIG. **4B**). The pulse width can vary from **230***c* to **230***a* in the third sequence **2465**. The stimulation frequency can still be 40 Hz, such that the PRI is the same as the PRI in sequence **2460** and **2455**. The pulses **235** of the third sequence **2465** can at least partially overlap with the pulses **235** of sequence **2455**, but may not overlap with the pulses **235** of the sequence **2460**. Further, the pulse **235** can refer to block ambient light or allowing ambient light to be perceived by the eyes. In some embodiments, pulse **235** can correspond to blocking ambient light, in which case the laser light pulses **2455** may appear to have a higher contrast ratio. In some cases, the pulses **235** of sequence

**2465** can correspond to allowing ambient light to enter the eyes, in which case the contrast ratio for pulses **235** of sequence **2455** may be lower, which may mitigate adverse side effects. (477) The fourth sequence **2470** can include an auditory stimulation mode. The fourth sequence **2470** can include upchirp pulses **1035**. The audio pulses can be provided via headphones or speakers **1205** of FIG. **12**B. For example, the pulses **1035** can correspond to modulating music played by an audio player **1220** as depicted in FIG. **12**B. The modulation can range from M.sub.a to M.sub.c. The modulation can refer to modulating the amplitude of the music. The amplitude can refer to the volume. Thus, the NSOS **2305** can instruct the audio signaling component **950** to increase the volume from a volume level M.sub.a to a volume level M.sub.c during a duration PW **1030***a*, and then return the volume to a baseline level or muted level in between pulses **1035**. The PRI **240** can be 0.025, or correspond to a 40 Hz stimulation frequency. The NSOS **2305** can instruct the fourth sequence **2470** to begin at t.sub.3, which overlaps with visual stimulation sequences **2455**, **2460** and **2465**.

(478) The fifth sequence **2475** can include another audio stimulation mode. The fifth sequence **2475** can include acoustic bursts. The acoustic bursts can be provided by the headphones or speakers **1205** of FIG. **12**B. The sequence **2475** can include pulses **1035**. The pulses **1035** can vary from one pulse to another pulse in the sequence. The fifth waveform **2475** can be configured to refocus the subject to increase the subject's attention level to the neural stimulation. The fifth sequence **2475** can increase the subject's attention level by varying parameters of the signal from one pulse to the other pulse. The fifth sequence **2475** can vary the frequency from one pulse to the other pulse. For example, the first pulse **1035** in sequence **2475** can have a higher frequency than the previous sequences. The second pulse can be an upchirp pulse having a frequency that increases from a low frequency to a high frequency. The third pulse can be a sharper upchirp pulse that has frequency that increases from an even lower frequency to the same high frequency. The fifth pulse can have a low stable frequency. The sixth pulse can be a downchirp pulse going from a high frequency to the lowest frequency. The seventh pulse can be a high frequency pulse with a small pulsewidth. The fifth sequence **2475** can being at t.sub.4 and end at t.sub.7. The fifth sequence can overlap with sequence **2455**; and partially overlap with sequence **2465** and **2470**. The fifth sequence may not overlap with sequence **2460**. The stimulation frequency can be 39.8 Hz. (479) The sixth sequence **2480** can include an audio stimulation mode. The signal type can include pressure or air provided by an air jet. The sixth sequence can begin at t.sub.6 and end at t.sub.8. The sixth sequence **2480** can overlap with sequence **2455**, and partially overlap with sequences **2465** and **2475**. The sixth sequence **2480** can end the neural stimulation session along with the first sequence **2455**. The air jet can provide pulses **1035** with pressure ranging from a high pressure M.sub.c to a low pressure M.sub.a. The pulse width can be **1030***a*, and the stimulation frequency can be 40 Hz.

(480) The NSOS **2305** can adjust, change, or otherwise modify sequences or pulses based on feedback. In some embodiments, the NSOS **2305** can determine, based on the profile information, policy, and available components, to provide neural stimulation using both visual signals and auditory signals. The NSOS **2305** can determine to synchronize the transmit time of the first visual pulse train and the first audio pulse train. The NSOS **2305** can transmit the first visual pulse train and the first audio pulse train for a first duration (e.g., 1 minute, 2 minutes, or 3 minutes). At the end of the first duration, the NSOS **2305** can ping an EEG probe to determine a frequency of neural oscillation in a region of the brain. If the frequency of oscillation is not at the desired frequency of oscillation, the NSOS **2305** can select a sequence out of order or change the timing schedule of a sequence.

(481) For example, the NSOS **2305** can ping a feedback sensor at t.sub.1. The NSOS **2305** can determine, at t.sub.1, that neurons of the primary visual cortex are oscillating at the desired frequency. Thus, the NSOS **2305** can determine to forego transmitting sequences **2460** and **2465** because neurons of the primary visual cortex are already oscillating at the desired frequency. The

NSOS **2305** can determine to disable sequences **2460** and **2465**. The NSOS **2305**, responsive to the feedback information, can disable the sequences **2460** and **2465**. The NSOS **2305**, responsive to the feedback information, can modify a flag in the data structure corresponding to Table 1 to indicate that the sequences **2460** and **2465** are disabled.

(482) The NSOS **2305** can receive feedback information at t.sub.2. At t.sub.2, the NSOS **2305** can determine that the frequency of neural oscillation in the primary visual cortex is different from the desired frequency. Responsive to determining the difference, the NSOS **2305** can enable or reenable sequence **2465** in order to stimulate the neurons in the primary visual cortex such that the neurons may oscillate at the desired frequency.

(483) Similarly, the NSOS 2305 can enable or disable audio stimulation sequences 2470, 2475 and **2480** based on feedback related to the auditory cortex. In some cases, the NSOS **2305** can determine to disable all audio stimulation sequences if the visual sequence **2455** is successfully affecting the frequency of neural oscillations in the brain at each time period t.sub.1, t.sub.2, t.sub.3, t.sub.4, t.sub.5, t.sub.6, t.sub.7, and t.sub.8. In some cases, the NSOS 2305 can determine that the subject is not paying attention at t.sub.4, and go from only enabling visual sequence **2455** directly to enabling audio sequence **2455** to re-focus the user using a different stimulation mode. (484) Q. Method for Neural Stimulation Via Visual Stimulation and Auditory Stimulation (485) FIG. 25 is a flow diagram of a method for neural stimulation via visual stimulation and auditory stimulation in accordance with an embodiment. The method **2500** can be performed by one or more system, component, module or element depicted in FIGS. 1-24B, including, for example, a neural stimulation orchestration component or neural stimulations system. In brief overview, the NSOS can identify an multiple modes of signals to provide at block **2505**. At block **2510**, the NSOS can generate and transmit the identified signals corresponding to the multiple modes. At **2515** the NSOS can receive or determine feedback associated with neural activity, physiological activity, environmental parameters, or device parameters. At **2520** the NSOS can manage, control, or adjust the one or more signals based on the feedback.

(486) R. Selecting Dosing Parameters of Stimulation Signals to Induce Synchronized Neural Oscillations in the Brain of a Subject

(487) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject. Multi-modal stimuli (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.) can elicit brainwave effects or stimulation. The multi-modal stimuli can adjust, control or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations to provide beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or cognitive functions of the brain or the immune system, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequences on a cognitive state or cognitive function.

(488) The frequency of neural oscillations, as well as other factors that may be relevant to the efficacy of treatment, also can be affected by various factors that may be specific to the subject. Subjects having certain physical characteristics (e.g., age, gender, dominant hand, cognitive function, mental illness, etc.) may respond differently to stimulation signals based on these characteristics or their combinations. In addition, other non-inherent factors, such as the stimulus method, the subject's attention level, the time of day at which the therapy is administered, and various factors related to the subject's diet (e.g., blood sugar, caffeine intake, nicotine intake, etc.) also may impact the efficacy of treatment. These and other factors also may impact the quality of therapy indirectly by affecting the subject's adherence to a therapy regimen and by increasing or decreasing unpleasant side effects or otherwise rendering the therapy intolerable for the subject. (489) In addition to the subject-specific factors described above, other factors also may impact the efficacy of treatment for certain subjects. Parameters related to stimulus signals may increase or decrease the efficacy of therapy for certain subjects. Such parameters may generally be referred to as dosing parameters. For example, subjects may respond to therapies differently based on dosing parameters such as the modality (or the ordered combination of modalities) of deliverance for the

stimulation signal, the duration of a stimulus signal, the intensity of the stimulus signal, and the brain region targeted by the stimulus signal. Monitoring conditions associated with the subject in real time, as well as over a longer period of time (e.g., days, weeks, months, or years) can provide information that may be used to adjust a therapy regimen to make the therapy more effective and/or more tolerable for an individual subject. In some instances, the therapy also may be adjusted based in part of the subject-specific factors described above. Described further below are systems and methods for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of the subject.

(490) S. System for Selecting Dosing Parameters of Stimulation Signals to Induce Synchronized Neural Oscillations in the Brain of the Subject

(491) FIG. **26** is a block diagram depicting a system **2600** for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject in accordance with an embodiment. The system **2600** includes components that are similar to the components of the system **100** shown in FIG. **1** and the system **900** shown in FIG. **9**, and components having like reference numerals in these figures can perform similar functions. For example, the system **2600** includes a neural stimulation system (NSS) **2605** having a profile manager **2625**, a side effects management module **2630**, a feedback monitor **2635**, a data repository **2640** storing subject profiles **2645***a*-**2645***n* (generally referred to as profiles **2645**), and an unwanted frequency filtering module **2620**, each of which can be configured to perform functions similar to those performed by the corresponding components having similar names and identified with similar reference numerals in the systems **100** and **900** shown in FIGS. **1** and **9**, respectively. (492) The system **2600** differs from each of the systems **100** and **900** in that the system **2600** can be used to select dosing parameters and to provide neural stimulation signals using a variety of modalities. For example, while the system **100** is intended primarily for delivering visual signals and the system **900** is intended primarily for delivering auditory signals, the system **2600** can be configured to deliver neural stimulation signals that may include any type and form of signal delivered via various mechanisms, such as visual signals and auditory signals. Thus, the system **2600** includes a signaling component **2650**, which may be configured to deliver both audio and visual signals for neural stimulation signal, rather than merely a visual signaling component such as the visual signaling component **150** shown in FIG. **1** or merely an audio signaling component such as the audio signaling component **950** shown in FIG. **9**. It should be understood that in some implementations, the signaling component **2650** can be implemented using a variety of hardware devices, such as devices capable of outputting light signals and auditory signals. In addition, the system **2600** also includes a filtering component **2655** and a feedback component **2660**, which may be similar to the filtering components 155 and 955 and the feedback components 160 and 960 shown in FIGS. **1** and **9**, respectively.

(493) The system **2600** also includes an intensity determination module **2665**, a duration determination module **2670**, a modality determination module **2675**, and a dosing management module **2680**. Together, these components may perform functionality similar to the functionality of the light generation module **110** and the light adjustment module **115** shown in FIG. **1**, as well as the audio generation module **910** and the audio generation module **915** shown in FIG. **9**. In addition, the intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, the modality determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module **2680** also may be configured to select appropriate dosing parameters for a therapy regimen based on a variety of factors. The intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, the modality determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module **2680** can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the data repository **2640**. The intensity determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module **2675**, and the

NSS **2605**. The system **2600** and its components, such as the NSS **2605**, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system **2600** and its components, such as the NSS **2605**, can include one or more hardware or interface components depicted in system **700** in FIGS. **7A** and **7B**. For example, a component of system **2600** can include or execute on one or more processors **721**, access storage **728** or memory **722**, and communicate via network interface **718**.

(494) T. Subject Profile for Storing Subject-Specific Data

(495) FIG. **27** is a block diagram of a subject profile **2645** that can be included in the system **2600** shown in FIG. 26 in accordance with an embodiment. It should be understood that the data repository **2640** shown in FIG. **26** can be configured to store one or more profiles **2645**, and that each profile may store information related to a respective subject. Referring now to FIGS. **26** and 27, each profile 2645 stored in the data repository 2640 can include information relating to intrinsic subject characteristics 2705, subject data 2710, subject cognitive function data 2715, therapy history 2720, reported side effects 2725, and subject response history 2730. Storing such subjectspecific data in respective profiles **2645** can allow each subject to receive therapy that makes use of dosing parameters that are personalized and tailored to the subject, based on the content of the subject's profile **2645**. In some implementations, such personalization can be beneficial because response to a certain therapy regimen can vary widely from subject to subject. In addition, the same subject may respond differently to a given therapy regimen at different times depending on a variety of factors that may be related to the information stored in the profile **2645**. Thus, personalization can result in more effective treatment for each individual subject. (496) Each of the components of the subject profile **2645** can be stored, for example, in a memory element of a computing system, such as a database that may be used to implement the data repository **2640**. The components of the profile **2645** may be stored in any suitable format, including text-based and numerical data, and may be maintained in a variety of data structures, including character strings, arrays, linked-lists, vectors, and the like. In some implementations, the information stored in each profile **2645** may be accessible by the intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, the modality determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module 2680. For example, any one of the intensity determination module 2665, the duration determination module 2670, the modality determination module 2675, and the dosing management module **2680** may retrieve information corresponding to the intrinsic subject characteristics **2705**. Intrinsic subject characteristics **2705** may include any characteristics that are inherent to the subject. Such information can include identification information used to distinguish the subject from other subjects for whom profiles **2645** exist.

(497) The intrinsic subject characteristics **2705** may also include other subject specific information such as the subject's age, gender, ethnicity, dominant hand, documented illnesses (including mental illnesses), access to a caregiver, an assessment of the subject's senses, such as eyesight and hearing, information about the subject's mobility, information about the subject's cognitive state and functions, interests, daily routine, habits, traits, visual and auditory content preferences, among others.

(498) The profile **2645** also can store subject data **2710**. Such information may include any information relating to non-inherent characteristics of the subject. In some implementations, the subject data can include information that pertains to the subject's current physical state or condition or mental state or condition. In some implementations, the subject data can include information that pertains to one more physiological states of the subject. For instance, the subject data **2710** may include blood sugar level, caffeine level, or nicotine level, as these factors may impact the efficacy of a treatment session. Although there may be a desire to measure actual levels of physiological markers, the levels may be presumed based on information received from the subject, for instance, time since last meal or beverage, time since last caffeine intake, time since last nicotine intake, among others.

(499) In one example, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that the subject has a low caffeine level, for example based on information reported by the subject, such as the last time the subject consumed coffee. The dosing management module **2680** may therefore further determine that therapy should be delayed until after the subject has consumed additional caffeine, and thus may select a dosing parameter corresponding to the time at which therapy should be administered to be at a future time after the subject has had an opportunity to consume additional caffeine. For some subjects, caffeine may help to increase the subject's attention level during a therapy session, which can improve efficacy of the treatment session when the subject's attention is required for effective treatment (e.g., when the subject must focus his or her eyes on a visual stimulation signal as part of the treatment session). Similarly, the subject's blood sugar and nicotine conditions may impact attentiveness, and the dosing management module **2680** may determine that a therapy session should be delayed based on such information.

(500) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to use subject cognitive function data to select dosing parameters. The profile **2645** can store this information as subject cognitive function data **2715**. Such data may be collected periodically over a long period of time (e.g., once every week or once every month). A cognitive function test may be administered to the subject, and the subject's test results can be stored as the subject cognitive function data **2715**. This information may be relevant to a determination of appropriate dosing parameters for the subject, particularly if the subject suffers from a disease that may impair his or her cognitive function over time, such as Alzheimer's disease.

(501) In one example, the intensity determination module **2665** may retrieve the cognitive function data **2715** from the profile **2645**, and may determine that the subject's cognitive function has been trending downwards over time. As a result, the intensity determination module **2665** may determine that the intensity of stimulation signals delivered to the subject during therapy sessions should be increased, in order to combat the subject's decreasing cognitive function. Similarly, the duration determination module **2670** may retrieve the cognitive function data **2715** from the profile **2645**, and may determine that the duration of stimulation signals delivered to the subject during therapy sessions should be increased, in order to combat the subject's decreasing cognitive function. (502) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to use subject therapy history data to select dosing parameters. The profile **2645** can store such information in the subject therapy history **2720**. Such data may include any information relating to previous therapy sessions that have been administered to the subject. Therapy history **2720** may include an identification of the time at which previous therapy sessions took place, a location at which the therapy took place, the modalities used during those sessions, and the intensity, duration, frequency, and other characteristics of stimulation signals that were delivered to the subject during those sessions. In addition, the subject therapy history can include information indicating whether the therapy was completed, whether the subject was attentive during the therapy as well as indications of times during which the subject may not have been attentive. Moreover, the subject therapy history can include other subjective information pertaining to the therapy, for instance, the subject can indicate that the therapy was easy or hard, engaging or boring, enjoyable or unpleasant. Moreover, the subject can quantify how the subject performed during the therapy, especially in therapies where the subject's undivided attention is preferred.

(503) The dosing management module **2680** may use such historical data to adjust the dosing parameters of future therapy sessions, for example based on a determination that the dosing parameters for previous sessions appear to be ineffective for the subject. Thus, in some implementations, information from multiple components of the profile **2645** may be combined by the dosing management module **2680** to select dosing parameters. For example, if the subject cognitive function data **2715** indicates that the subject's cognitive function is deteriorating over time, the dosing management module **2680** may then examine the therapy history **2720** and may select dosing parameters for future therapy sessions that differ from those represented in the

therapy history **2720**, based on a determination that the previous therapies do not appear to be helping to improve the subject's cognitive function.

(504) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to use side effects reported by the subject or otherwise known to select dosing parameters. The profile **2645** also stores reported side effects **2725**. In some implementations, side effects may be self-reported by the subject after one or more therapy sessions have been administered. Side effects can vary from subject to subject, and may be based at least in part on the dosing parameters used in previous therapy sessions. For example, some subjects may be sensitive to certain intensities, which may trigger unpleasant side effects such as migraines. Thus, in an example, the intensity determination module **2665** may determine that the subject should be subjected to visual signals having a relatively low intensity, based on a determination that the subject has suffered from migraines after previous therapy sessions. The modality for treatment also may impact subject side effects. Some subjects may experience headaches as a result of being exposed to auditory signals. Thus, the modality determination module **2675** may determine that the subject should be treated with a different stimulus modality (e.g., visual signals), based on a determination that the reported side effects **2725** indicate the subject has suffered from headaches or nausea after previous therapy sessions involving auditory signals.

(505) The profile **2645** also stores stimulation response history **2730**. Stimulation response history **2730** may indicate how well a subject responded to previous therapy sessions (e.g., how well a desired pattern of neural oscillation was induced in the subject as a result of the previous therapy sessions). As described above, this information can be combined with other information included in the profile **2645** in order to select dosing parameters for future therapy sessions. For example, in some implementations the dosing management module **2680** can retrieve both therapy history **2720** and stimulation response history 2730 from the profile 2645. The dosing management module 2680 can then determine a correlation between the information included in the therapy history **2720** and the information included in the stimulation response history **2730**. In one example, the dosing management module **2680** can determine that certain previous therapy sessions appear to result in better entrainment, and can therefore determine that future therapy sessions should make use of dosing parameters similar to those that were effective in the past. In contrast, if the dosing management module **2680** instead determines that certain previous therapy sessions do not appear to be effective based on the subject's stimulation response history **2730**, the dosing management module **2680** can determine that future therapy sessions should make use of dosing parameters that differ from those that were effective in the past, such as by using different modalities than were used during the previous ineffective therapy sessions.

(506) The dosing management module **2680** can determine such information, for example, by retrieving it from the stimulation response history **2730** of the subject profile **2645**. In some implementations, the stimulation response history **2730** can be stored as entries in a database having one or more associated data fields. For example, each individual therapy session may be recorded as one entry in the database, and may include an entrainment data field indicating how well the subject responded to the therapy. In some implementations, such a data field may be formatted as an integer score (e.g., an integer between one and ten), with a higher value indicating better entrainment. Thus, in this example, the dosing management module **2680** can determine whether a particular therapy session resulted in good entrainment by comparing the value stored in the entrainment data field to a minimum threshold value (e.g., a five on a scale of one to ten). The dosing management module **2680** can determine that therapy sessions having an associated entrainment data field with a value of five or greater were effective, and can therefore select dosing parameters for future therapy sessions to be similar to those of the effective therapy sessions having entrainment data field values that meet or exceed the threshold value.

(507) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can use additional information included in the stimulation response history **2730** to select dosing parameters for a

future therapy session. For example, after a therapy session has been completed, the subject may be asked to answer questions about the therapy session, and the subject's responses to the questions can be recorded as entries in the stimulation response history **2730**. In some implementations, the subject may be asked whether he or she experienced any discomfort during the therapy session and, if so, what level of discomfort was experienced. Similarly, the subject may be asked whether he or she suffered from any side effects as a result of the therapy session, and also may be asked to rank the severity of the side effects.

(508) In some implementations, such information may be recorded in the simulation response history **2730** using data fields formatted in a manner similar to that described above in connection with the entrainment data field. For example, a side effects data field may have an integer value between one and ten, with a higher value indicating more severe side effects suffered after the therapy session. A comfort level data field may have an integer value between one and ten, with a higher value indicating more a greater comfort level for the subject during the therapy session. In some implementations the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to retrieve such entries from the simulation response history **2730** and to compare the values of the entries to threshold values. If the value of the side effects data field exceeds the threshold value, the dosing management module can be configured to select different dosing parameters for future therapy sessions, in an attempt to avoid recreating the therapy that led to side effects for the subject. Similarly, if the value of the comfort level data field exceeds the threshold value, the dosing management module can be configured to select similar dosing parameters for future therapy sessions, as such parameters appear to be tolerable the subject.

(509) U. Generation of a Personalized Therapy Regimen for a Subject

(510) As described above, dosing parameters may include the modality (or the ordered combination of modalities) of deliverance for a stimulation signal, a duration of the stimulation signal, an intensity of the stimulation signal, or a brain region targeted by the stimulation signal, as well as other factors. Generally, selecting appropriate dosing parameters can have a number of therapeutic benefits for a subject. For example, carefully selecting dosing parameters can reduce the likelihood of complications, unwanted side effects, or other discomfort to the subject that may be caused by neural stimulation therapy. Dosing parameters also may be selected in order to increase the efficacy of a therapy regimen.

(511) In some implementations, dosing parameters may be selected in a subject-specific fashion based on information that is unique to the subject. For example, dosing parameters for a subject having a first set of characteristics may be selected to be different from the dosing parameters for a subject having a second set of characteristics, based on the differences between the first and second sets of characteristics. In some implementations, the dosing parameters for a therapy regimen can be selected in a subject-specific fashion by using information included in the profile **2645** as shown in FIG. **27**.

(512) A therapy regimen may include multiple individual therapy sessions, each of which can be administered to the subject over a long period of time (e.g., days, weeks, months, or years). In some implementations, the frequency of individual therapy sessions for a subject may be selected based on part on the disease stage or cognitive function level of the subject. For example, a subject having a relatively advanced stage of a disease that impairs cognitive function may have more frequent therapy sessions included in the regimen (e.g., three sessions per week, five sessions per week, or seven sessions per week), while a subject whose cognitive function is stronger may require less frequent sessions (e.g., one session per week or two sessions per week). In some implementations, the dosing parameters may differ across individual sessions over the course of a regimen as well. For example, a first therapy session may include primarily visual stimulation signals, while a subsequent therapy session may include primarily auditory stimulation signals. (513) The dosing parameters for each therapy session can be selected based on the information included in the subject profile **2645**. In some implementations, the dosing parameters may be

selected based in part on the results of previous therapy sessions. For example, in some implementations, the subject may be monitored during a therapy session using a variety of sensors, such as ECG sensors, heart rate sensors, or galvanic skin response sensors, and the dosing parameters for the session may be updated in real time based on the outputs of the sensors. Such a therapy session can be referred to as a closed loop therapy session. In some other implementations, the results of a therapy session can be used to update the dosing parameters of a subsequent therapy session. For example, the subject may provide feedback on a therapy session (e.g., feedback related to the subject's comfort level during the therapy session or side effects suffered as a result of the therapy session), and this feedback can be used to adjust the dosing parameters of a future therapy session. This may be referred to as open loop therapy. These concepts are described more fully below.

- (514) i. Dosage Parameter Selection
- (515) To select dosing parameters for a given subject, the system **2600** can make use of information relating to a variety of factors. For example, personalization factors (e.g., characteristics, habits, traits, and other subject-specific information) may be accounted for in selecting dosing parameters. In some implementations, information regarding the conditions that exist during the therapy session also may impact the dosing parameters selected for the therapy session. For example, if the environment in which the therapy session is to be conducted is relatively loud, auditory signals for the therapy session may be selected to have higher amplitudes, in order to overcome the ambient noise in the environment. In some implementations, other conditions, such as the weather outdoors and the habits or interests of the subject may be used to select dosage parameters. For example, if the weather is pleasant and the subject has indicated that he or she enjoys being outdoors, the therapy session may be administered in an outdoor setting, such as through the use of headphones that deliver auditory stimulation signals to the subject while the subject takes a walk outdoors. (516) The use of real-time feedback also may inform decisions related to dosing parameters. For example, in an open loop therapy regimen, dosing parameters may be selected prior to a treatment session and may not be adjusted, if at all, until after the session is complete and a subsequent session is desired. In contrast, in a closed loop treatment regimen, subject conditions may be monitored during the course of a treatment session, and the dosing parameters may be adjusted in real time during the session based on the monitored conditions. Selection of dosing parameters based on these and other factors is described more fully below.
- (517) These factors may be relevant to the selection of dosing parameters for the subject both individually and in combination.
- (518) ii. Selecting Dosage Parameters Based on Eyesight of Subject
- (519) For example, in some implementations the modules of the system **2600** can be configured to determine whether a subject has poor eyesight. Such information may be stored, for example, in the intrinsic subject characteristics **2705** of the profile **2645**. The modules of the system **2600** can be configured to determine that that a subject having poor eyesight should be treated with a therapy regimen that relies on modalities other than visual stimulation, because the subject may be less likely to respond well to visual stimulation as a result of poor eyesight. Thus, in this example, the modality determination module **2675** can be configured to select an alternative modality (e.g., auditory stimulation) for such a subject. However, it should be recognized that in some cases, it may be desirable to provide visual stimulation to a subject having poor eyesight as the subject may not observe or recognize the visual stimulation but may still reap from the effects of the neural stimulation caused by the visual stimulation.
- (520) In another example, the modules of the system **2600** can be configured to determine that the subject is particularly sensitive to light, such as by retrieving such information from the intrinsic subject characteristics **2705** or the stimulation response history **2730** of the subject profile **2645**. Based on such a determination, the dosing management module **2680** can select an alternative modality other than visual stimulation for the subject. Such a selection may help to avoid

discomfort for the subject.

- (521) In a third example, the modules of the system **2600** may retrieve intrinsic subject characteristics **2705** from the profile **2645**, and may determine that the subject has difficulty seeing blue light (e.g., light having a wavelength of about 450-495 nm), but does not have trouble seeing yellow light (e.g., light having a wavelength of about 570-590 nm). As a result, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that any visual stimulation signals delivered to the subject should have a frequency in the yellow light range, rather than in the blue light range. In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that any visual stimulation signals delivered to the subject should have a frequency in the blue light range as it may not be perceptible to the subject but may still elicit a desired neural response. (522) iii. Selecting Dosage Parameters Based on Hearing Ability of Subject
- (523) In some implementations, the intensity determination module **2665** may be configured to determine that the intensity of an auditory-based therapy (e.g., the amplitude of an audio stimulation signal delivered to the subject) should be increased, based on a determination that the subject has relatively poor hearing. Poor hearing may prevent the subject from responding well to audio stimulation signals that are of low intensity, and therefore the intensity determination module **2665** can determine that a higher intensity auditory signal would be more beneficial for the subject. It should be recognized that in some cases, it may be desirable to provide auditory signals at lower intensities (below what the subject can recognize) to a subject having poor hearing, as the subject may not perceive or recognize the auditory signals but may still reap from the effects of the neural stimulation caused by the auditory stimulation.
- (524) In another example, the duration determination module **2670** may determine that the duration of an auditory stimulation signal should be increased to account for the subject's poor hearing. The intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, and the modality determination module **2675** can each report information to the dosing management module **2680**. The dosing management module **2680** can then determine dosing parameters for the subject based in part on the information received from the intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, and the modality determination module **2675**.
- (525) iv. Selecting Dosing Parameters Based on Combinations of Factors
- (526) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to select dosing parameters based on a combination of the information received from the intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, and the modality determination module **2675**. For example, the modality determination module **2675** may determine that the subject should be subjected to a therapy that includes visual stimulation, based on a determination that the subject has impaired hearing and therefore would not respond well to auditory signals. For the same subject, the intensity determination module **2665** may determine that the subject also has relatively poor eyesight, and that visual stimulation signals delivered to the subject should have a relatively high intensity. The dosing management module **2680** can then determine that the selected modality should be visual stimulation for this subject, and that the visual stimulation signal should have a high intensity. As discussed in this example and other examples provided herein, there may be instances where the stimulation is selected to take advantage of the subject's compromised sense to effectuate treatment without inconveniencing the subject.
- (527) V. Techniques for Generating and Utilizing a Predictive Model to Generate a Therapy Regimen
- (528) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** also may develop a predictive model that can be used to treat subjects in the future, based on information included in the subject profiles **2645**. For example, as described above, the dosing management module may determine correlations between certain forms of information included within a profile **2645**, such as a correlation between subject cognitive function data **2715** or stimulation response history **2730**,

and information included in the intrinsic subject characteristics **2705**, subject data **2710**, therapy history **2720**, or reported side effects **2725**. In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** may aggregate such information across multiple profiles **2645** to determine larger correlations and patterns. In one example, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that subjects in a certain age range tend to respond well to particular stimulation modalities. As a result, the dosing management module 2680 may select a similar modality for a new subject who also is in that age range, even if there is limited or no therapy history 2720, subject cognitive function data **2715**, or stimulation response history **2730** for the new subject. Similarly, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that subjects who share similar intrinsic characteristics **2705** tend to report similar side effects for a particular stimulation modality, based on the information included in the reported side effects **2725** and the therapy history **2720** across a given set of profiles **2645**. As a result, when selecting dosing parameters for a new subject having intrinsic subject characteristics 2705 similar to those in the set of profiles 2645, the dosing management module **2680** may select a modality different from the modality that appears to be causing unpleasant side effects for the group of subjects who share those intrinsic characteristics 2705.

(529) W. Techniques for Promoting Subject Adherence to a Therapy Regimen (530) In some implementations, the dosing management module **2680** can select dosing parameters in a manner that increases subject adherence to a therapy regimen for a subject. For example, the dosing management module may retrieve therapy history **2720** for the subject. In order to increase the likelihood that the subject will adhere to a therapy regimen in the future, the dosing management module **2680** may select dosing parameters for future therapy sessions that differ from those used in previous sessions, because repeated therapy sessions may become boring or annoying for the subject if the same dosing parameters are used for every session, thereby making the subject less likely to participate in future therapy sessions. This can be particularly useful in implementations in which a therapy session may be self-administered by the subject, for example in the subject's home without the supervision of a caregiver or other medical professional. (531) In one example, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that visual stimulation is to be provided to the subject. In addition, the dosing management module **2680** may further determine that the visual stimulation is to be delivered to the subject while the subject views images on a video display screen. To increase subject adherence, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to select images that are likely to keep the subject's interest. For example, in some implementations, the subject may be asked to provide photographs of loved ones, which may be stored in the subject profile **2645**. The dosing management module may retrieve such images from the profile **2645** and display them to the subject during the therapy session, in order to help the subject focus on the video screen. Similarly, the subject may be asked to provide a number of topics that the subject finds interesting, and these topics may be stored in the subject profile **2645**. The dosing management module may be configured to select images related to the topics provided by the subject in order to hold the subject's interest during the therapy session. (532) In another example, the dosing management module **2680** may determine that auditory stimulation is to be provided to the subject. To increase subject adherence, the dosing management module **2680** can be configured to select an audio file that is likely to keep the subject's interest, and such audio may be played during the therapy session (e.g., auditory stimulation pulses may be provided over the selected audio file, so that the subject can listen to the selected audio file while receiving treatment). In some implementations, the subject may be asked to provide audio files that interest the subject, which may be stored in the subject profile **2645**. The dosing management module may retrieve such audio files from the profile **2645**, and the selected audio files may be played (e.g., via a loudspeaker) during the therapy session, in increase the subject's enjoyment of the therapy session.

(533) In some implementations, the modules of the system **2600** can be configured to incorporate

elements of game playing in order to increase subject engagement. Such a technique can be referred to as "gamification." The dosing management module **2680** can be configured to select dosing parameters that reward the subject for adhering to a therapy regimen. For example, the dosing management module **2680** can display a message to a subject indicating that if the subject continues to focus on a display screen that is being used to administer a therapy session, then the subject can expect to see a series of images of the subject's friends or family members. The attention level of the subject can be monitored and, if the subject is attentive, the dosing management module **2680** can select a sequence of images showing friends and family members that are to be shown to the subject and updated at regular intervals while the subject remains attentive.

- (534) X. Open Loop Therapy Techniques
- (535) As described above, the intensity determination module **2675**, the duration determination module **2670**, the modality determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module **2680** may select dosing parameters in an open loop fashion based on a variety of factors. In general, dosing parameters selected in an open loop fashion are not adjusted in response to feedback received during the therapy session. For example, an open loop therapy session may include dosing parameters selected based on a modality determined by the modality determination module **2675**, a signal intensity determined by the intensity duration module **2665**, and a signal duration determined by the duration determination module **2670**, but these parameters may follow a static therapy regimen over the course of the therapy session. The static therapy regimen may include the use of multiple stimulation modalities and may include waveforms that vary such that there is a variation in the stimulation provided to the subject during the therapy session. However, the therapy regimen remains unchanged during the entirety of the session.
- (536) In some implementations, the modules of the system **2600** can be configured to update dosing parameters for a subsequent therapy session based on the results of a previous therapy session. For example, as described above in Section U, the dosing management module **2680** can adjust the dosing parameters of subsequent therapy sessions in order to repeat dosing parameters that appear to result in a high level of entrainment for the subject, or to avoid dosing parameters that appear to cause unwanted side effects or discomfort for the subject. Such adjust of dosing parameters for subsequent therapy sessions based on the results of previous therapy sessions also may be referred to as open loop therapy.
- (537) Y. Closed Loop Therapy Techniques
- (538) In some implementations, the intensity determination module **2665**, the duration determination module **2670**, the modality determination module **2675**, and the dosing management module **2680** may adjust or update the dosing parameters in the middle of a therapy session, based on real-time feedback received from the subject during the session. Adjustment of dosing parameters or in the therapy regimen more generally, based on such feedback can be referred to as closed loop therapy.
- (539) FIG. **28** is a graphical representation of adjusting a therapy session based on feedback collected during the therapy session. A graph **2805** shows a series of scheduled stimulation pulses included in a single therapy session along a time axis. As shown, the pulses occur during intervals labeled as **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, and **T6**. In this example, the intervals **T5** and **T6** do not include any scheduled stimulation pulses. It should be understood that the graph **2805** may represent pulses of any modality (e.g., visual stimulation pulses or auditory stimulation pulses). It should also be understood that the amplitude of the pulses, the duration of the pulse intervals, and the frequency of the pulses is illustrative only, and that in some implementations, these factors may be varied without departing from the scope of this disclosure.
- (540) A graph **2810** shows the attention level of the subject over time. Higher values indicate that the subject is more attentive, and lower values indicate that the subject is less attentive. In some implementations, subject attention level may be correlated with quality of a therapy session, such

as when the subject's attention is required for the stimulation pulses to be delivered effectively. For example, if the stimulation pulses are delivered via a video display screen, it may be necessary for the subject to focus his or her attention on the video display screen in order to receive the benefit of the stimulation pulses. Thus, the graph **2810** includes a threshold L for user attention level. In this example, it can be assumed that the user's attention level must be greater than or equal to the threshold L in order for the therapy to be effectively delivered. As shown in the graph **2810**, the subject's attention level varies over time, and is sometimes below the threshold L. If the subject's attention level is below the threshold L during any of the pulse intervals, the subject may not receive the benefit of the pulses delivered during those intervals.

- (541) In some implementations, the subject's attention level can be monitored by a sensor. For example, one or more camera sensors can be configured to track the subject's eyes to determine whether they are aligned in a particular orientation that allows the subject to perceive the stimulation pulses (e.g., whether the subject's eyes are focused on a video screen that delivers the stimulation pulses). During time periods in which the subject's eyes are appropriately focused, the subject's attention level may be recorded as relatively high (e.g., above the threshold L). During time periods in which the subject's eyes are not appropriately focused, the subject's attention level may be recorded as relatively low (e.g., below the threshold L).
- (542) The graphs **2815**, **2820**, and **2825** show adjusted stimulation pulses that may be delivered to the subject based on the attention level of the subject over time. Referring now to the graph **2815**, two additional stimulation pulses are delivered to the subject during intervals T5 and T6, which originally did not include any schedule pulses as shown in the graph **2805**. In some implementations, the additional pulses delivered during the intervals T5 and T6 can be useful because the subject's attention level was below the threshold L for portions of the time periods during which the scheduled pulses were delivered (i.e., intervals T2 and T4). Because the subject may not receive the benefits of the pulses delivered during the intervals T2 and T4 as a result of the relatively low attention level during portions of these intervals, the overall effect of the therapy session may be reduced. Thus, the additional pulses delivered during the intervals T5 and T6 can be administered to compensate for the subjects low attention level during some of the scheduled pulses.
- (543) The graph **2820** shows stimulation pulses that are intended to refocus the subject's attention when it appears that the subject's attention level may be below the threshold L during certain time intervals. For example, the subject's attention level falls at the end of the interval T2. Thus, the graph **2820** includes a pulse that occurs just before the beginning of the interval T3, which is intended to recapture the subject's attention so that the subject's attention level will be above the threshold L during the interval T3. As shown in the graph **2810**, the subject's attention level increases just before the beginning of the interval T3 as a result of the pulse shown on the left-hand side of the graph **2820**. Before the time period T**4**, the subject's attention level again drops below the threshold L. As a result, the graph **2820** shows a second pulse that occurs before the interval T4 in order to refocus the subject's attention. However, the second pulse shown in the graph **2820** appears to be ineffective, as the subject's attention level does not rise above the threshold L for the beginning of the interval T**4**. It should be understood that the modality associated with the graph **2820** need not be the same as the modality associated with the graph **2805**. For example, the scheduled pulses shown in the graph **2805** may be visual stimulation pulses, and the pulses shown in the graph **2820** may be auditory pulses that are intended to remind the subject to refocus his attention appropriately.
- (544) The graph **2825** shows adjusted stimulation pulses that are intended to combat the subject's inattention during certain time intervals. For example, the subject's attention level drops at the end of the interval T**2**. As a result, the graph **2825** includes a pulse that occurs simultaneous with the subject's attention dropping during the interval T**2**, and continues until the end of the interval T**2**. It should be noted that the amplitude of the adjusted pulses shown in the graph **2825** is larger than the

amplitude of the scheduled pulses shown in the graph **2805**. Such a larger amplitude can serve to refocus the subject's attention, or can be used to increase the effectiveness of pulses that the user is not sufficiently focused on. In some implementations, the larger amplitude of the pulses shown in the graph **2825** may correspond to a brighter visual stimulation signal or a louder auditory stimulation signal, relative to the signals used to generate the scheduled pulses shown in the graph **2805**. As shown in the graph **2825**, a second adjusted pulse having a high amplitude occurs during the beginning of the interval **T4**, when the subject's attention level is relatively low. However, when the subject's attention level changes to exceed the threshold level L towards the end of the time interval **T4**, the adjusted pulse is terminated, as it is no longer necessary.

- (545) In some implementations, adjusted pulses different from those shown in FIG. **28** may be used. Furthermore, adjusted pulses may be delivered to the subject in other scenarios not illustrated in FIG. **28**. In some implementations, adjusted pulses may be delivered in order to increase the subject's comfort level during a therapy session. For example, if sensor data (e.g., heart rate sensor data or galvanic skin response sensor data) indicates that the subject is experiencing stress during a therapy session, and adjusted pulse having an amplitude lower than that of a scheduled pulse may be delivered to the subject, in order to reduce the discomforting effect that the scheduled pulses may have on the subject.
- (546) Z. Method for Selecting Dosing Parameters of Stimulation Signals to Induce Synchronized Neural Oscillations in the Brain of the Subject
- (547) FIG. **29**A is a flow diagram of a method **2900** for selecting dosing parameters of stimulation signals to induce synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject in accordance with an embodiment. In some implementations, the method **2900** can be performed by and NSS such as the NSS **2605** shown in FIG. **26**. In brief overview, the NSS can determine subject personalization factors (step **2905**). The NSS can identify dosing parameters for a neural stimulation signal based on the personalization factors (step **29280**). The NSS can generate and transmit the signal to the subject (step **29285**). The NSS can receive feedback from one or more sensors (Step **2920**). The NSS can manage the dosing parameters for the neural stimulation signal, based on the feedback (step **2925**).
- (548) Referring again to FIG. **29**A, and in greater detail, the NSS can determine subject personalization factors (step **2905**). In some implementations, subject personalization factors may include any of the information included in a subject profile, such as the profile **2645** shown in FIGS. **26** and **27**. For example, the personalization factors can include intrinsic subject characteristics, subject data, subject cognitive function data, therapy history, reported side effects, and stimulation response history, as shown in FIG. **27**. In some implementations, the personalization factors can be determined by one or more of an intensity determination module, a duration determination module, a modality determination module, and a dosing management module, similar to those shown in FIG. **26**. In some implementations, such personalization factors can be taken into account because response to a certain therapy regimen can vary widely from subject to subject based on these factors. In addition, the same subject may respond differently to a given therapy regimen at different times depending on these factors. Thus, tailoring a therapy regimen according to these personalization factors can result in more effective treatment for each individual subject.
- (549) The NSS can identify dosing parameters for a neural stimulation signal based on the personalization factors (step **29280**). As described above, personalization factors may inform the choice of dosing parameters for a neural stimulation signal. For example, the NSS can select dosing parameters that are likely to be more effective for entraining the brain of a subject, or that help to reduce the likelihood of unpleasant side effects for the subject, as described above. For example, certain subjects may respond better to visual stimulation signals than auditory stimulation signals, and the NSS can make such a choice based at least in part on the personalization factors. (550) The NSS can generate and transmit the signal to the subject (step **29285**). In some

implementations, the NSS may include hardware configured to generate a variety of neural stimulation signals, such as visual signals, auditory signals, and electrical signals. The NSS can generate the desired signal in accordance with the dosing parameters selected in step **2810**. After the NSS has generated the signal, the NSS can transmit the signal to the subject. For example, a visual signal can be transmitted to a subject using a light source such as an LED, a auditory signal can be transmitted to the subject using a loudspeaker, and an electrical signal can be transmitted to the subject using an electrode.

(551) The NSS can receive feedback from one or more sensors (Step **2920**). In some implementations, a sensor can be configured to monitor conditions related to the efficacy of the therapy. For example, the sensor may be an electroencephalography (EEG) sensor that monitors the subject's neural oscillations. The NSS can receive the EEG sensor output, and can determine whether entrainment is occurring in the subject as a result of the neural stimulation signal transmitted to the subject in step **29285**. In some other implementations, the sensors can relate to the comfort or tolerance level of the subject. For example, the sensors may be or may include any combination of electrocardiogram (ECG) sensors, heart rate variability (HRV) sensors, galvanic skin response sensors, respiratory rate sensors, or other sensors that monitor subject conditions. The NSS may be communicatively coupled to the sensors and may receive output signals from the sensors.

(552) The NSS can manage the dosing parameters of the neural stimulation signal, based on the feedback (step **2925**). Such feedback can be used to determine whether the subject is experiencing stress. For example, the NSS can determine that the subject's respiratory rate or heart rate is increasing based on feedback received from a respiratory rate sensor or an ECG sensor, respectively. This may be an indication that the subject is experiencing stress caused by the neural stimulation signal. As a result, the NSS may adjust the dosing parameters in a manner intended to reduce the stress level of the subject, such as by selecting a lower intensity for the signal, a lower duration for the signal, or a different modality for delivering the signal. The output from a galvanic skin response sensor also may indicate that the subject is under stress, and the NSS can respond by adjusting the dosing parameters for the neural stimulation signal to reduce the subject's stress level, as described above. In some implementations, the output of an EEG sensor can be used to determine whether brain entrainment is occurring in the subject, for example by determining that the brain exhibits neural oscillations at a desired frequency during the therapy session. If the NSS determines that brain entrainment is not occurring (or is not occurring at a sufficiently high level), the NSS can respond by adjusting the dosing parameters in a manner intended to increase brain entrainment for the subject. For example, the NSS can increase the signal intensity or duration, or can select a different modality for delivering the neural stimulation signal, to which the subject may be more responsive.

(553) It should be noted that the method **2900** describes a closed loop therapy technique. In some implementations, some of the steps of the method **2900** can be used for open loop therapy. For example, steps **2905**, **29280**, and **29285** can be identical in an open loop therapy technique. However, open loop therapy does not make use of real-time feedback, nor does it adjust dosing parameters based on such feedback during a therapy session. Thus, steps **2920** and **2925** of the method **2900** would not be performed in an open loop therapy session.

(554) FIG. **29**B is a flow diagram of a method **2930** for conducting therapy sessions, including therapy sessions for inducing synchronized neural oscillations in the brain of a subject, in accordance with an embodiment. In some implementations, the method **2930** can be performed by an NSS such as the NSS **2605** shown in FIG. **26**. In brief overview, the NSS can select a frequency for applying neural stimulations (step **2935**). The NSS can provide a first neural stimulation to the subject as a plurality of pulses for a duration (step **2940**). The NSS can provide a second neural stimulation as a plurality of second pulses using a first offset (step **2945**). The NSS can terminate the second stimulation (step **2950**). The NSS can provide a third neural stimulation as a plurality of

third pulses using a second offset (step **2955**).

(555) Referring again to FIG. **29**B, and in greater detail, the NSS can select a frequency at which to provide a first neural stimulation having a first stimulation modality, a second neural stimulation having a second stimulation modality, and a third neural stimulation having the second stimulation modality. The stimulation modalities may be of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, or a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. In some embodiments, the first stimulation modality is one of auditory, visual, or peripheral nerve, and the second and third stimulation modalities are an other of auditory, visual, or peripheral nerve (e.g., first stimulation modality is audio, second and third stimulation modalities are visual). As such, even where the stimulation modalities are of different types, the stimulation modalities may be provided at the same frequency.

(556) The NSS can provide to the subject, for a duration, the first neural stimulation (step **2940**). The first neural stimulation can be provided as a plurality of first pulses at the frequency, during the duration. The NSS can generate and modulate pulses (or control signals used to control a stimulation generator for delivering neural stimulation) in a manner as described with reference to FIGS. **2C-2F**, **10F-10I**, **17A-17D**, **23B**, **24B**, **28**, or other pulse generation methods described herein.

(557) The NSS can provide to the subject, during a first portion of the duration, the second neural stimulation as a plurality of second pulses at the frequency (step **2945**). The plurality of second pulses can be offset from the plurality of first pulses by a first offset. For example, during the first portion, each second pulse can be initiated (e.g., ramped up) at a time which is subsequent to an initiation of a corresponding first pulse by the first offset. In some embodiments, offsetting the plurality of second pulses relative to the plurality of first pulses can improve operation of the NSS by expanding or varying a duty cycle of the neural stimulation, which may help target regions of the brain of the subject which may not necessarily be responsive to a single pulse train. (558) The NSS can terminate the second neural stimulation (step **2950**). For example, the NSS can terminate the second neural stimulation responsive to detecting an expiration of the first portion of the duration.

(559) The NSS can provide a third neural stimulation to the subject as a plurality of third pulses using a second offset (step **2955**). The third neural stimulation can be provided during a second portion of the duration, subsequent to the first portion of the duration. The second offset can be different from the first offset, which can further expand or vary the duty cycle of the neural stimulation. In some embodiments, the first offset and the second offset are selected as random values. For example, the offsets can be selected as random values which are greater than zero and less than a time constant equal to an inverse of the frequency (e.g., a random value greater than a minimum value at which the second or third pulses would coincide with an earlier pulse among a pair of the first pulses and less than a maximum value at which the second or third pulses would coincide with a later pulse among a pair of the first pulses).

(560) FIG. **29**C is a flow diagram of a method **2960** for counteracting distraction while applying a neural stimulus, in accordance with an embodiment. In some implementations, the method **2960** can be performed by an NSS such as the NSS **2605** shown in FIG. **26**. In brief overview, the NSS can apply a first neural stimulus to a subject (step **2962**). The NSS can apply a plurality of first counter-distraction measures at a plurality of first time points (step **2964**). The NSS can measure an attentiveness parameter (step **2966**). The NSS can identify a distraction of the subject based on the attentiveness parameter (step **2968**). The NSS can determine an effectiveness of each of the first counter-distraction measures (step **2970**). The NSS can include effectiveness counter-distraction measures in a second plurality of counter-distraction measures (step **2972**). The NSS can select a plurality of second time points which are closer to times of the distractions than the first time points (step **2974**). The NSS can apply a second neural stimulus while applying the plurality of second counter-distraction measures at the second time points (step **2976**).

- (561) Referring again to FIG. **29**C, and in greater detail, the NSS can apply a first neural stimulus to a subject (step **2962**). The first neural stimulus can include at least one of an auditory stimulus, a visual stimulus, or peripheral nerve stimulus. The first neural stimulus may be characterized by a plurality of pulses at a predetermined frequency.
- (562) The NSS can apply a plurality of first counter-distraction measures at a plurality of first time points during the first neural stimulus (step **2964**). The plurality of first counter-distraction measures can include at least one of an audible alert or a visible alert. The audible alert may be a tone, or a spoken message indicating instructions to return attention to the first neural stimulus. The visible alert may be an output of light at a specific intensity and/or color, or may be a specific image, such as an image of a family member.
- (563) The NSS can measure an attentiveness parameter during the first neural stimulus (step **2966**). The attentiveness parameter can include at least one of an eye direction, a head position, a heart rate, or a respiration rate of the subject. For example, the attentiveness parameter can indicate whether a change in behavior of the subject may be occurring during the first neural stimulus. (564) The NSS can compare the attentiveness parameter to a corresponding first threshold to identify a distraction and a corresponding time of distraction (step **2968**). For example, if the attentiveness parameter includes an eye direction, the NSS can compare the eye direction to a threshold indicating eyes of the subject are looking in a direction outside of an expected direction for paying attention to the first neural stimulus. In some embodiments, the threshold is adaptively updated during the first neural stimulus (e.g., the threshold may be associated with a moving average of the attentiveness parameter, such that if the attentiveness parameter differs from the moving average by the threshold amount, the distraction may be identified).
- (565) The NSS can determine an effectiveness of each of the first counter-distraction measures by comparing a change in the attentiveness parameter before and after each counter-distraction measure to a corresponding second threshold (step **2970**). For example, if the difference between the attentiveness parameter before and after each counter-distraction measure indicates an increase in attentiveness (or a restoration from a distracted state to an attentive state), then the counter-distraction measure can be determined to be effective for the subject.
- (566) The NSS can include effectiveness counter-distraction measures in a second plurality of counter-distraction measures (step **2972**). In some embodiments, including the effectiveness counter-distraction measures includes ranking the counter-distraction measures based on the change in the attentiveness parameter, and preferentially including counter-distraction measures which are ranked higher.
- (567) The NSS can select a plurality of second time points which are closer to the identified times of distraction than the plurality of first time points (step **2974**). For example, the NSS can compare each first time point to a closest time of distraction, and decrease a difference between each first time point and the closest time of distraction to shift first time point(s). It will be appreciated that there may be fewer times of distraction than first time points, in which case the closest first time point to each time of distraction may be shifted; or there may be greater times of distraction than first time points, in which case additional second time points may be introduced in addition to the first time points. In some embodiments, first time points are only shifted to be earlier than corresponding times of distraction, which may ensure that the second time points anticipate the times of distraction.
- (568) The NSS can apply a second neural stimulus to the subject while applying the plurality of second counter-distraction measures at the second time points (step **2976**). In various such embodiments, the NSS can improve operation by anticipating times of distraction and executing counter-distraction measures before distraction occurs.
- (569) In some embodiments, the NSS can increment a count of distractions in response to identifying each distraction. The NSS can reset the count of distractions subsequent to each effective first counter-distraction measure (e.g., if distractions are identified at times a, b, c, d, and

- e, and an effective first counter-distraction measure took place between times c and d, the NSS can count five total distractions, with a first count of distractions before the effective first counter-distraction measure being equal to three, and a second count after the effective first counter-distraction measure equal to two). The count of distractions may thus provide an additional measure of effectiveness, by indicating which counter-distraction measures were effectiveness when others were not. The NSS can rank the plurality of effective first counter-distraction measures based on magnitude of the corresponding counts of distractions.
- (570) AA. Environment for Modifying an External Stimulus Based on Feedback from a Subject Performing an Assessment Task
- (571) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to providing assessments for neural stimulation on subjects in response to external stimuli. The external stimuli may adjust, control, or otherwise manage the frequency of the neural oscillations of the brain. When the neural oscillations of the brain are entrained to a particular frequency, there may be beneficial effects to the cognitive states or functions of the brain, while mitigating or preventing adverse consequence to the cognitive state or functions. To determine whether the application of the external stimuli entrains the brain of a subject to the particular frequency and affects the cognitive states or functions of the brain, cognitive assessments may be performed on the subject.
- (572) To determine which type of external stimuli is to be applied to the nervous system of a subject, a cognitive and physiological assessment may be performed on the subject. Certain types of external stimuli may not be as effective in inducing neural oscillations of the brain at the particular frequency. For example, applying an auditory stimulus to a subject with severe hearing loss may not result in inducing neural oscillations of the brain at the particular frequency, as the auditory cortex and other related cortices of the brain may not pick up the external auditory stimuli due to hearing loss. Based on the results of the cognitive and physiological assessments, the type of external stimuli to apply to the nervous system of the subject may be identified.
- (573) By applying the external stimuli to the nervous system of the subject, neural oscillations may be induced in the brain of the subject. The external stimuli may be delivered to the nervous system of the subject via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli, or peripheral nerve stimuli. The neural oscillations of the brain of the subject may be monitored using brain wave sensors, electroencephalography (EEG) devices, electrooculography (EOG) devices, and magnetoencephalography (MEG) devices. Various other signs and indications (e.g., attentiveness, physiology, etc.) from the subject may also be monitored using accelerometers, microphones, videos, cameras, gyroscopes, motion detectors, proximity sensors, photo sensors, photo detectors, physiological sensors, ambient light sensors, ambient temperature sensors, and actimetry sensors, among others. After having applied the external stimuli to the nervous system of the subject, additional cognitive and physiological assessments may be repeatedly performed over time to determine whether the external stimuli were effective in entraining the brain of the subject to the particular frequency and in improving the cognitive states or functions of the brain.
- (574) Neural oscillation occurs in humans or animals and includes rhythmic or repetitive neural activity in the central nervous system. Neural tissue can generate oscillatory activity by mechanisms within individual neurons or by interactions between neurons. Oscillations can appear as either oscillations in membrane potential or as rhythmic patterns of action potentials, which can produce oscillatory activation of post-synaptic neurons. Synchronized activity of a group of neurons can give rise to macroscopic oscillations, which can be observed by electroencephalography ("EEG"). Neural oscillations can be characterized by their frequency, amplitude, and phase. These signal properties can be observed from neural recordings using time-frequency analysis.
- (575) For example, electrodes for an EEG device can measure voltage fluctuations (in the magnitude of microvolts) from currents within the neurons along the epidermis of the subject. The

voltage fluctuations measured by the EEG device may correspond to oscillatory activity among a group of neurons, and the measured oscillatory activity can be categorized into frequency bands as follows: delta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 1-4 Hz; theta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 8-12 Hz; beta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 13-30 Hz; and gamma activity corresponds to a frequency band from 30-60 Hz. The EEG device may then sample voltage fluctuations picked up by the electrodes (e.g., at 50 Hz-2000 Hz or randomly using compressed sensing techniques) and convert to a digital signal for further processing.

(576) The frequency of neural oscillations can be associated with cognitive states or cognitive functions such as information transfer, perception, motor control, and memory. Based on the cognitive state or cognitive function, the frequency of neural oscillations can vary. Further, certain frequencies of neural oscillations can have beneficial effects or adverse consequences on one or more cognitive states or functions. However, it may be challenging to synchronize neural oscillations using external stimulus to provide such beneficial effects or reduce or prevent such adverse consequences.

(577) Brainwave entrainment (e.g., neural entrainment or brain entrainment) occurs when an external stimulation of a particular frequency is perceived by the brain and triggers neural activity in the brain that results in neurons oscillating at a frequency corresponding to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. Thus, brain entrainment can refer to synchronizing neural oscillations in the brain using external stimulation such that the neural oscillations occur at frequency that corresponds to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. (578) FIG. **30** is a block diagram depicting an environment **3000** for modifying an external stimulus 3025 based on a response by a subject 3005 to an assessment 3015, in accordance to an embodiment. In overview, the environment **3000** can include a subject **3005**, a nervous system **3010** (e.g., brain), a result **3020**, and a response **3030**. The assessment **3015** may be administered to the subject **3005** using an input/output interface (e.g., mouse, keyboard, or display, etc.) of a computing device (e.g., desktop, laptop, tablet, smartphone, etc.). The assessment **3015** may be designed to test at least one of a cognitive function, a reaction, or a physiological response of the subject **3005**. The assessment **3015** may be delivered to the subject **3005** via the auditory system, the visual system, and/or the, or peripheral nerve stimulation system of the subject **3005**. The assessment **3015** may be one of, for example, an N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test, among others. In the example depicted in FIG. **30**, the assessment **3015** may include a visual n-back test. While the assessment **3015** is performed, the result **3020** to the assessment **3015** by the subject **3005** may be recorded or logged by the computing device administering the assessment **3015**. Using the result **3020**, which type of assessment **3015** to administer next and which type of external stimulus **3025** may be identified.

(579) The external stimulus 3025 may be applied to excite or stimulate the nervous system 3010 of the subject 3005. In some embodiments, the external stimulus 3025 may be applied to the subject 3005 simultaneously as the assessment 3015. The external stimulus 3025 may be delivered to the nervous system 3010 of the subject 3005 via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli, or peripheral nerve system of the subject using physical stimuli, among other techniques. The external stimulus 3025 may be generated by a stimulus generator and/or a stimulus output device. The modulation or a pulse scheme of the external stimulus 3025 may be set and dynamically modified, so as to entrain the neural oscillations of the nervous system 3010 of the subject 3005 to a particular or specified frequency. Upon the application of the external stimulus 3025 to the nervous system 3010 of the subject 3005, the neural response of the subject 3005 may be measured in the form of the response 3030. The response 3030 may be of the neural response (or evoked response) of the nervous system 3010 of the subject 3005, and may be measured using EEG or MEG, among other techniques.

(580) Upon measurement, the result **3020** and/or the response **3030** of the subject **3005** may be used to generate the feedback signal **3035**. The result **3020** and/or the response **3030** may indicate where cognitive functions or states of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** has changed (e.g., improved, deteriorated, or unaffected) in response to the application of the external stimulus **3025**. The feedback signal **3035** may indicate to the computing device administering the assessment **3015** to alter the administration of the assessment. Modifications of the assessment **3015** may include changing the stimulus used in the assessment **3015** and/or selecting a different type of assessment **3015**, among others. The feedback signal **3035** may also specify the stimulus generator and/or the stimulus output device applying the stimulus **3025** to modify the external stimulus **3025**. Modifications of the external stimulus **3025** may include increasing or decreasing the intensity of the stimulus **3025**, increasing or decreasing the intervals of the modulation or pulse scheme of the stimulus **3025**, altering the pulse shape of the stimulus **3025**, changing a type of stimulus **3025** (e.g., from visual to auditory), and/or terminating the application of the stimulus **3025**, among others.

(581) BB. Overview of Systems for Performing Assessments to Measure Effects of Neural Stimulation

(582) Referring now to FIG. **31**, FIG. **31** is a block diagram depicting a system **3100** for providing assessments for neural stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment. The system 3100 can include a cognitive assessment system ("CAS") **3105**. The ("CAS") can be part of or can be communicatively coupled to any of one or more of the NSS **105**, **905**, **1605**, or the NSOS **2305** or any other system described herein. In brief overview, the cognitive assessment system **3105** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with one or more of an assessment administration module **3110**, a subject assessment monitor **3115**, a subject physiological monitor **3120**, a stimulus generator module **3125**, a neural oscillation monitor **3130**, a subject profile database **3135**, an assessment application policy database **3140**, a stimulus generation policy database **3145**, an assessment results log **3150**, one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N, one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N, and/or one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N. The assessment administration module **3110**, the subject assessment monitor **3115**, the subject physiological monitor **3120**, the stimulus generator module **3125**, and the neural oscillation monitor 3130 can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the subject profile database **3135**, the assessment application policy database **3140**, a stimulus generation policy database **3145**, the assessment results log **3150**, the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N, the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N, and the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N. The assessment administration module **3110**, the subject assessment monitor **3115**, the subject physiological monitor **3120**, the stimulus generator module **3125**, and the neural oscillation monitor **3130** can each be separate components, a single component, or a part of the CAS **3105**.

(583) The system **3100** and the components therein, such as the CAS **3105**, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system **3100** and the components therein, such as the CAS **3105**, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **700** in FIGS. **7A** and **7B**. The system **3100** and the components therein, such as the CAS **3105**, the one or more stimulus generators **3150A**-N, the one or more stimulus output devices **3155A**-N, and/or the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N can be communicatively coupled to one another, using one or more wireless protocols such as Bluetooth, Bluetooth Low Energy, ZigBee, Z-Wave, IEEE 802, Wi-Fi, 3G, 4G, LTE, near field communications ("NFC"), or other short, medium or long range communication protocols, etc. (584) In further detail, the CAS **3105** can include at least one assessment administration module **3110**. The assessment administration module **3110** can be communicatively coupled to the subject profile database **3135**, the assessment application policy database **3140**, the one or more assessment

application devices **3150**A-N, and/or the assessment administration module **3110**. The assessment administration module **3110** can be designed and constructed to interface with the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N to provide a control signal, a command, instructions, or otherwise cause or facilitate the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N to run or execute the assessment **3015**. The assessment **3015** run on or be administered to the subject **3005** may be, for example, an N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test, among others. Additional details of the functionalities of the assessment administration module **3110** in operation in conjunction with the other components of the CAS **3105** are described herein in reference to FIG. **3**. (585) The one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N may include a visual display, such as one or more cathode ray tubes (CRT), liquid crystal displays (LCD), a plasma display panels (PDP), incandescent light bulbs, and light emitting diodes (LED), or any other device, among others, designed to generate light within the visual spectrum to administer the assessment **3015** to the visual system of the subject **3005**. The one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N may include an auditory source, such as a loudspeaker, dynamic speaker, headphones, temple transducer, or any type of electroacoustic transducer, among others, designed or configured to generate soundwaves to administer the assessment **3015** to the auditory system of the subject **3005**. The one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N may include a peripheral nerve stimulation source upon the subject **3005** to administer the assessment **3015** based on the inputs from the assessment administration module **3110**.

- (586) The CAS **3105** can include at least one subject assessment monitor **3115**. The subject assessment monitor **3115** can be communicatively coupled to the assessment results log **3150**, the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N, and/or the assessment administration module **3110**. Additional details of the functionalities of the subject assessment monitor **3115** in operation in conjunction with the other components of the CAS **3105** are described herein in reference to FIG. **3**.
- (587) The CAS **3105** can include at least one subject physiological monitor **3120**. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can be communicatively coupled to the assessment results log **3150**, the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N, and/or the assessment administration module **3110**. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can measure a physiological status (e.g., heartrate, blood pressure, breathing rate, perspiration, etc.) of the subject **3005** in response to the stimulus **3025**. Additional details of the functionalities of the subject physiological monitor **3120** in operation in conjunction with the other components of the CAS **3105** are described herein in reference to FIG. **3**.

(588) The CAS **3105** can include at least one stimulus generator module **3125**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can be communicatively coupled to the subject profile database **3135**, the stimulus generation policy database 3145, the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N, and/or the neural oscillation monitor **3130**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can be designed and constructed to interface with the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N to provide a control signal, a command, instructions, or otherwise cause or facilitate the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N to generate the stimulus **3025**, such as a visual stimulus, an auditory stimulus, or peripheral nerve stimuli among others. The stimulus **3025** may be controlled or modulated as a burst, a pulse, a chirp, a sweep, or other modulated fields having one or more predetermined parameters. The one or more predetermined parameters may define the pulse schema or the modulation of the stimulus **3025**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can control the stimulus **3025** outputted by the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N according to the one or more defined characteristics, such as magnitude, type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), direction, frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus **3025**. Additional details of the functionalities of the stimulus generator module **3125** in operation in conjunction with the other components of the CAS **3105** are described herein in reference to FIG. **3**.

(589) The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N may include a visual source, such as one or more cathode ray tubes (CRT), liquid crystal displays (LCD), a plasma display panels (PDP), incandescent light bulbs, and light emitting diodes (LED), or any other device, among others, designed to generate light within the visual spectrum to apply to the visual system of the subject **3005**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N may include an auditory source, such as a loudspeaker, dynamic speaker, headphones, temple transducer, or any type of electroacoustic transducer, among others, designed or configured to generate soundwaves to apply to the auditory system of the subject **3005**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N may include an electric current source, such as an electroconvulsive device or machine designed or configured to apply an electric current to the subject **3005**.

(590) The CAS **3105** can include at least one neural oscillation monitor **3130**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can be communicatively coupled to the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N and/or to the stimulus generator module **3125**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can measure a neural response of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can receive a measurement of the subject **3005** from the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N. The measurement of the subject **3005** may represent or may be indicative of a response (or lack of response) of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025** applied to the subject **3005**. The one or more measurement devices 3160A-N may include EEG monitoring devices, MEG monitoring devices, EOG monitoring devices, accelerometers, microphones, videos, cameras, gyroscopes, among others, to measure the response of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025** and the effect of ambient noise on the stimulus **3025**. Each of the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N can sample the neural response measurement of the subject 3005 at any sample rate (e.g., 310 Hz to 310,000 Hz). In some embodiments, each of the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N can sample at randomly in accordance to compressed sensing techniques. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can send a feedback signal to the stimulus generator module **3125** to adjust the control signal, command, or instructions used by the stimulus generator module **3125** to cause or facilitate the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N to modify the stimulus **3025**. Additional details of the functionalities of the neural oscillation monitor **3130** in operation in conjunction with the other components of the CAS **3105** are described herein in reference to FIG. 3.

(591) Referring now to FIG. **3**, FIG. **32** is block diagram a system **300** for sensing neural oscillations induced by the external stimulus **3025**, in accordance to an embodiment. In brief overview, the system **300** can include the assessment administration module **3110**, the subject assessment monitor **3115**, the subject physiological module **3120**, the stimulus generator module **3125**, the neural oscillation monitor **3130**, the subject profile database **3135**, the assessment application policy database **3140**, the stimulus generation policy database **3145**, the assessment results log **3150**, the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N, the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N, and/or the one or more measurement devices **3160**A-N. The one or more components of the system **300** may be in any environment or across multiple environments, such as in a treatment center, a clinic, a residence, an office, a pharmacy, or any other suitable location.

(592) CC. Modules in Administering Assessments and Applying Stimulus on the Subject (593) In the context of FIG. **32**, the assessment administration module **3110** can transmit or relay a control signal to the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N to administer or execute an assessment **3015** on the subject **3005**. The assessment administration module **3110** can identify a type of assessment for the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N to administer on the subject **3005**. The assessment administration module **3110** can access a profile of the subject **3005** from the subject profile database **3135**. The profile of the subject **3005** may specify or indicate one or more physical characteristics of the subject **3005**, such as height, weight, age, sensory-related disabilities (e.g., sight, hearing, etc.), blood pressure, insulin levels, and

demographics, among others. The assessment administration module **3110** can access one or more assessment policies from the assessment application policy database **3140**. The one or more assessment policies may specify a type of assessment (e.g., n-back testing, serial reaction time task, force production, etc.). The one or more assessment policies may specify a sensory system to be assessed (e.g., visual, auditory, or peripheral nerve). The one or more assessment policies may specify a time duration assessment (e.g., 30 seconds to 4 hours). The one or more assessment policies may specify an intensity of cue in the assessment **3015** to be administered to the subject **3005**.

(594) The assessment administration module **3110** can select or identify an assessment policy from the assessment application policy database **3140** based on the profile of the subject **3005**. For example, if the profile of the subject **3005** indicates that the subject **3005** is visually impaired, the assessment administration module **3110** can select the assessment policy specifying that visual assessments are to be first administered to verify whether there is a neural response to the assessment **3015**. In this scenario, the assessment policy can further specify that auditory assessments is to be administered to the subject **3005** if there is no neural response. Based on the identified assessment policy, the assessment administration module **3110** can generate the control signal corresponding to the identified assessment policy. The control signal may specify to the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N which type of assessment, time duration assessment, and/or intensity of stimuli used in the assessment **3015** is to be executed. Once the control signal is generated, the assessment administration module 3110 can send, relay, or otherwise transmit the control signal to the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. Upon receiving the control signal from the assessment administration module 3110, the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N may execute the assessment **3015** based on the specifications of the control signal. For example, the control signal may specify that the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N is to run an n-back test. In this example, the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N may include a computer with touch-screen display to run and present the n-back test to the subject **3005**. In some embodiments, the assessment administration module **3110** can select or identify a subset of the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N based on the one or more assessment policies. Responsive to identifying the subset, the assessment administration module **3110** can transmit or relay the control signal to the respective subset of the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. (595) The stimulus generator module **3125** can transmit or relay a control signal to the stimulus output devices **3155**A-N to generate the stimulus **3025** to apply to the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can access the profile of the subject **3005** from the subject profile database 3135. The stimulus generator module 3125 can access one or more stimulus generation policies from the stimulus generation database **3145**. The one or more stimulus generation policies may specify a type of stimulus (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.), a magnitude of stimulus, a specified frequency or wavelength, and/or a pulse schema or the modulation, among others, for the stimulus **3025** to be applied to the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005**. Based on the one or more stimulus generation policies from the stimulus generation policy database **3145**, the stimulus generator module **3125** can generate the control signal. The control signal may be a continuous-time signal or a periodic discrete signal. The control signal can specify one or more defined characteristics based on the one or more stimulus generation policies. In some embodiments, the stimulus generator module **3125** can identify a subset of the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N based on the one or more defined characteristics. For example, if the one or more defined characteristics specify the type of stimulus 3025 as visual, the stimulus generator module **3125** can identify the subset of the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N corresponding to an electronic display. Responsive to identifying the subset, the stimulus generator module **3125** can transmit or relay the control signal to the subset of the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N.

(596) In response to receiving the control signal from the stimulus generator module **3125**, the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N can generate the stimulus 3025 to apply to the subject **3005**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N may include a visual source, an auditory source, among others. The stimulus **3025** applied to the subject **3005** may be at least one of a visual stimulus originating from the visual source or an auditory stimulus originating from the auditory source The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N each can receive the control signal from the stimulus generator module **3125**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N each can identify or access the one or more defined characteristics from the received control signal. The one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N each can determine whether the stimulus **3025** is to be outputted or applied to the subject **3005** based on the one or more defined characteristics. For example, the control signal may specify that the stimulus **3025** is to be an auditory stimulus. In such a case, a subset of the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N corresponding to visual sources may determine that the responsive stimulus output devices **3155**A-N are not to output the stimulus 3025. Each of the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N can determine the stimulus **3025** to apply to the subject **3005** based on the one or more defined characteristics of the control signal. Each of the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N can convert the control signal to the stimulus **3025** based on the control signal. For example, the control signal may be an electrical signal and upon receipt of the control signal, each of the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N can convert the electrical signal corresponding to the control signal to an analog, physical signal corresponding to the stimulus **3025**.

(597) DD. Modules in Measuring Data from Subject During Assessment

(598) While administering the assessment 3015 and/or the stimulus 3025 to the subject 3005, the subject physiological monitor 3120 can determine the physiological status (e.g., heartrate, blood pressure, breathing rate, perspiration, etc.) of the subject 3005. In response to receiving measurements from the first measurement device(s) 3160A, the subject physiological monitor 3120 can monitor the physiological status of the subject 3005 with the administering of the assessment 3015 via the one or more assessment application devices 3150A-N and/or the application of the stimulus 3025 via the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N. The first measurement device(s) 3160A can measure data related to a physiological status of the subject 3005. The physiological status of the subject 3005 may include vital signs of the subject 3005, such as heartrate, blood pressure, breathing rate, and perspiration, among others. The first measurement device(s) 3160A can include a heart rate monitor, a blood pressure monitor, a breathing rate monitor, a perspiration detector, a camera, and an eye tracker, or any other suitable device to monitor the physiological status of the subject 3005.

(599) The subject physiological monitor **3120** can apply any number of signal processing techniques to the measurements from the first measurement device(s) **3160**A. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can apply signal reconstruction techniques to the equally spaced sampled measurements received from the first measurement device(s) 3160A to determine the physiological status of the subject **3005**. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can apply compressed sensing techniques to the randomly sampled measurements received from the first measurement device(s) **3160**A to determine the physiological status of the subject **3005**. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can apply pattern recognition algorithms from the measurements received from the first measurement device(s) **3160**A to identify one or more cues from the subject **3005**. For example, if the measurement device(s) is a heartrate monitor to measure the heartrate of the subject **3005**, the subject physiological monitor **3120** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the heartrate of the subject **3005**. Based on the one or more cues, the subject physiological monitor **3120** can identify or determine the physiological status of the subject **3005**. The subject physiological monitor **3120** can transmit or relay the identified physiological status of the subject **3005** to the assessment administration module **3110** and/or the stimulus generator module 3125 as feedback data.

(600) While administering the assessment **3015** and/or the stimulus **3025** on the subject **3005**, the subject assessment monitor **3115** can identify a task response (e.g., result **3020**) to the assessment **3015** administered to the subject **3005**. In response to receiving measurements from the second measurement device(s) **3160**B, the subject assessment monitor **3115** can identify the task response to the assessment **3015** administered to the subject **3005** via the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. The second measurement device(s) **3160**B can measure data related to a task response of the subject **3005** to the administered assessment **3015**. The task response of the subject **3005** may include one or more parameters of user interactions with the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N during the administration of the assessment **3015**. For example, if the assessment **3015** is a serial reaction time test, the task response of the subject **3005** may include a time interval between an onset of the cue and the response by the subject **3005**. The second measurement device(s) **3160**B can include a mouse, a keyboard, a microphone, a touch screen, a touchpad, or any other suitable device to monitor the task response of the subject **3005**, during the administration of the assessment **3015**. In some embodiments, the second measurement device(s) **3160**B may be the same or share the same devices or components as the one or more assessment application devices **3160**A-N. The subject assessment monitor **3115** can record the measurements from the second measurement device(s) **3160**B to the assessment results log database **3150**. The subject assessment monitor **3115** can index each stored measurement from the second measurement device(s) **3160**B by the sensory system to be assessed, time duration assessment, and/or intensity of cue in the assessment **3015**. The subject assessment monitor **3115** can transmit or relay the measurements to the assessment administration module 3110 and/or the stimulus generator module **3125** as feedback data.

(601) While administering the assessment **3015** and/or the stimulus **3025** on the subject **3005**, the neural oscillation monitor **3130** can measure a neural response of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025** applied by the one or more stimulus devices **3155**A-N. In response to receiving the measurements from the third measurement device(s) **3160**C, the neural oscillation monitor **3110** can monitor neural oscillations of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** in response to the stimulus **3025**. The third measurement device(s) **3160**C can measure the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025**. The third measurement device(s) **3160**C can include an EEG device or an MEG device, or any suitable device, to measure the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025**. The third measurement device(s) **3160**C can transmit the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** to the stimulus **3025** to the neural oscillation monitor **3130**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can also apply signal reconstruction techniques to the equally spaced sampled measurements received from the third measurement device(s) **3160**C to calculate the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can also apply compressed sensing techniques to the randomly sampled measurements received from the third measurement device(s) **3160**C to calculate the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005**. The neural oscillation monitor **3130** can transmit or send the monitored neural oscillations of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** to the stimulus generator module **3125** as feedback data.

(602) EE. Modules in Modifying the Assessment Using Feedback Data

(603) Using the feedback data from the subject physiological monitor **3120**, the subject assessment monitor **3115**, and/or the neural oscillation monitor **3130**, the stimulus generator module **3125** can modify the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N. Based on the feedback data, the stimulus generator module **3125** can modify the one or more predefined characteristics, such as the magnitude, the type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), the direction, the pulse modulation scheme, or the frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus **3025**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can identify the one or more stimulus generation policies of the stimulus generation policy database **3145** based on the feedback data. The one or more stimulus

generation policies can also specify a modification to the one or more predefined characteristics for the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N. Modifications to the stimulus **3025** may include increasing or decreasing the intensity of the stimulus **3025**, increasing or decreasing the intervals of the modulation or pulse scheme of the stimulus **3025**, altering the pulse shape of the stimulus **3025**, changing a type of stimulus **3025** (e.g., from visual to auditory), and/or terminating the application of the stimulus **3025**.

(604) In some embodiments, based on the feedback data from the neural oscillation monitor **3130**, the stimulus generator module 3125 can calculate a frequency response (e.g., power spectrum) of the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** using Fourier transform techniques (e.g., Fast Fourier Transform (FFT)). Based on the calculated frequency response, the stimulus generator module 3125 can identify a global maximum frequency corresponding to a global maximum of the frequency response of the neural response of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can compare the global maximum frequency to the pre-specified frequency to determine a level of entrainment relative to the pre-specified frequency of the control signal. The level of entrainment may be a measure (e.g., percentage) at the pre-specified frequency versus other frequencies in the power spectrum the neural response of the nervous system **3010**. The stimulus generator module **3125** can determine whether the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** is entrained to the pre-specified frequency of the control signal by comparing the level of entrainment to a threshold. Responsive to determining that the level of entrainment is less than the threshold, the stimulus generator module **3125** can modify the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N. The stimulus generator module **3125** can also identify the one or more stimulus generation policies of the stimulus generation policy database 3145 based on the determination (e.g., a difference between the global maximum frequency and the pre-specified frequency). In addition, responsive to determining that the level of entrainment is greater than or equal to the threshold, the stimulus generator module **3125** can terminate the application of the stimulus **3025** on the subject **3005** by the one or more stimulus output devices 3155A-N. The stimulus generator module 3125 can store, write, or otherwise update the profile of the subject **3005** in the subject profile database **3135** with the one or more predefined characteristics of the control signal corresponding to the determination of the level of entrainment being greater than or equal to the threshold.

(605) Using the feedback data, the assessment administration module **3110** can modify the control signal sent to the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. At this point, the feedback data may indicate that the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** may or may not have reached a desired level (e.g., threshold) of entrainment to the pre-specified frequency. The assessment administration module **3110** can write or store the feedback indicating that the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** has reached the desired level of entrainment onto the subject profile database **3135**. The profile of the subject **3005** may be also updated to indicate the task response to the assessment **3015** administered to the subject.

(606) Based on the feedback data indicating that the nervous system **3010** has reached the desired level of entrainment, the assessment administration module **3110** can select or identify the one or more assessment policies of the assessment application policy database **3140**. The one or more assessment policies may specify a modification to the type of assessment, the sensory system to be assessed, time duration of assessment, and/or intensity of the cue (or stimuli) in the assessment **3015** to be administered to the subject **3005**, given that the nervous system **3010** has reached the desired level of entrainment in response to the application of the stimulus **3025**. For example, the assessment **3015** administered may be an n-back test. If the feedback data indicates that the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** has reached the desired level of entrainment, the speed at which the stimuli of the assessment **3015** in the n-back test is to be delivered to the subject **3005** may be increased. The assessment administration module **3110** can generate a new control signal based on the one or more assessment policies identified based on the feedback data. The assessment

administration module **3110** can transmit the new control signal, and can continue to send or transmit the control signal to the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N, while receiving the feedback data from the subject assessment monitor **3115**.

(607) In some embodiments, the assessment administration module **3110** can determine a termination condition for the assessment **3015** based on the feedback data from the subject assessment monitor **3115**. The termination condition may correspond to a termination of the assessment **3015** administered to the subject **3005** via the one or more assessment administration devices **3150**A-N. The termination condition may correspond to sending of a control signal specifying the termination of the assessment **3015** administered via the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. Using the feedback data from the subject assessment monitor **3115**, the assessment administration module **3110** can determine whether the task response of the subject **3005** to the assessment **3015** satisfies an assessment effectiveness policy. The assessment effectiveness policy may indicate or specify a change in the task response by a predefined percentage or score in the feedback data from the subject assessment monitor **3115**. The feedback data, for example, may indicate that the subject 3005 has improved in performance i (e.g., assessment score increased by 5%) than previously to the assessment 3015 administered to the subject **3005**, and as a result may satisfy the assessment policy. If the assessment policy is satisfied, the assessment administration module **3110** can determine the termination condition. (608) In some embodiments, responsive to the termination of the stimulus **3025** on the subject **3005**, the assessment administration module **3110** can determine an initiation condition for the assessment **3025**. The initiation condition may correspond to an initiation or commencement of the assessment **3015** administered to the subject **3005** via the one or more assessment administration devices **3150**A-N. The initiation condition may correspond to sending of a control signal specifying the initiation of the assessment **3025** administered via the one or more assessment application devices **3150**A-N. In some embodiments, the assessment administration module **3110** can maintain a timer to identify a time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus **3025** applied to the subject **3005** via the one or more stimulus output devices **3155**A-N. The assessment administration module **3110** can determine whether the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus **3025** is greater than a time threshold. The time threshold may correspond to the time duration at which neural oscillations of the nervous system **3010** of the subject **3005** are restored to a non-excited state or normal state (e.g., without application of the stimulus **3025**). If the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus **3025** is greater than the time threshold, the assessment administration module **3110** can identify the initiation condition and can generate a new control signal to send to the one or more assessment administration devices 3150A-N to initiate administration of the assessment 3015.

(609) FF. Methods of Performing Assessments on a Subject in Response to Neural Stimulation (610) Referring now to FIG. **33**, FIG. **33** is a flow diagram depicting a method **3300** of performing assessments on a subject in response to stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment. The method **3300** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. **31** and **32**, including the CAS **3105**. In brief overview, at block **3305**, the CAS can access a subject profile for a subject. At block **3310**, the CAS can administer an assessment to the subject. At block **3315**, the CAS can measure an assessment result of the subject. At block **3320**, the CAS can determine whether a type of stimulus applied to the subject is effective. At block **3325**, if the stimulus type is determined not to be effective, the CAS can select a different type of stimulus to apply to the subject. At block **3330**, if the stimulus type is determined to be effective, the CAS can select the same type of stimulus to apply to the subject. At block **3335**, the CAS can apply the selected stimulus to the subject. At block **3340**, the CAS can monitor a neural response of the subject. At block **3345**, the CAS can determine whether a maximum frequency of the neural response is approximately equal to the specified frequency. At block **3350**, if the maximum frequency of the neural response is not approximately equal to the specified frequency, CAS can

modify the stimulus, and the CAS can repeat the functionalities of blocks **335-3345**. At block **3355**, if the maximum frequency of the neural response is approximately equal to the specified frequency, the CAS can terminate the application of the stimulus on the subject. At block **3360**, the CAS can determine whether the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is greater than a threshold. If the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is greater than the threshold, the CAS can repeat the functionalities of blocks **3305-3360**. If the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is less than or equal to the threshold, the CAS can repeat the functionality of block **3355** until otherwise. The CAS can repeat blocks **3305-3360** any number of times and execute the functionalities of blocks **3305-3360** in any sequence.

- (611) At block **3305**, the CAS can access a subject profile for a subject. To build the subject profile, the CAS may, for example, prompt the subject to complete an evaluation intake form. The form may have questionnaires concerning health, physical activities, habits, traits, allergies, and medical conditions, among others. The form may have questions about recent physiological status of the subject (e.g., body temperature, pulse rate, stress, etc.) The form may have questionnaires regarding substance intake by the subject (e.g., smoking, drinking, coffee, pharmacological agents, etc.) In some embodiments, the subject using the CAS may be using or under the effect of one or more pharmacological agents. The pharmacological agents may reduce side effects, such as migraines and pain, from the administration of the assessment to the subject or the application of the stimulus on the subject. The pharmacological agents may include topical ointments, analgesics, and other stimulants, such as caffeine. The evaluation intake form may be used to identify the state of the subject at which the stimulus is most effective in changing a cognitive function or state of the subject.
- (612) At block **3310**, the CAS can administer an assessment to the subject. The CAS may determine which type of assessment to administer based on the evaluation intake form completed by the subject. In accordance with the determined type of assessment, the CAS may administer the assessment using assessment application devices, such as displays, loudspeakers, or mechanical devices. The CAS can administer various types of assessments in any sequence. For example, the CAS may administer an auditory assessment, then a visual assessment, then a peripheral nerve assessment, etc.
- (613) At block **3315**, the CAS can measure an assessment result of the subject. The subject may actively respond to the administered assessment. The CAS can measure the assessment response by the subject with various measurement devices, such as EEG monitoring devices, MEG monitoring devices, EOG monitoring devices, accelerometers, microphones, videos, cameras, gyroscopes, among others. The CAS can determine an assessment score based on the measurements by the various measurement devices.
- (614) At block **3320**, the CAS can determine whether a type or modality of stimulus applied to the subject is effective. In some instances, a stimulus (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.) may have been applied to the subject, prior to the assessment. Furthermore, the subject may have taken various assessments multiple times. The CAS can identify a previously applied stimulus to the subject from the subject profile database. Using the measurements, the CAS can determine whether a change in assessment score for the subject is greater than or equal to a threshold. If the change in assessment score is greater than or equal to the threshold, the CAS can determine that the type of stimulus applied to the subject is effective. If the change in the assessment score is less than the threshold, the CAS can determine that the type of stimulus applied to the subject is ineffective. (615) At block **3325**, after determining whether or not the stimulus type administered for assessment is effective in inducing neural oscillations at the target frequency, the CAS can select a different type of stimulus to apply to the subject to determine whether or not the different type of

stimulus is effective. For example, if the first stimulus applied on the subject is an auditory

stimulus and was determined to be not effective, the CAS can select a visual stimulus for the next stimulus to apply. The CAS can select the different type of stimulus to apply based on a stimulus

- generation policy. The stimulus generation policy may specify a sequence of types of stimuli to apply. For example, the stimulus generation policy may specify that an auditory stimulus is to be applied first, then peripheral nerve stimulus, then visual stimulation At block **3330**, if the stimulus type is determined to be effective, the CAS can select the same type of stimulus to apply to the subject. For example, the CAS can identify the previously applied stimulus from the subject profile database. In this manner, various types of stimuli may be applied in any sequence on the nervous system of the subject.
- (616) At block **3335**, the CAS can apply the selected stimulus to the subject. For example, the CAS can apply the stimulus via a stimulus output device, such as displays, loudspeakers, or mechanical devices. The CAS can identify a particular type of stimulus output device to apply the stimulus to the subject. The stimulus may excite a part of the nervous system of the subject.
- (617) At block **3340**, the CAS can monitor a neural response of the subject. The CAS can measure the neural response by the subject to the stimulus with various measurement devices, such as EEG monitoring devices, MEG monitoring devices, EOG monitoring devices, among others.
- (618) At block **3345**, the CAS can determine whether a maximum frequency of the neural response is approximately equal to the specified frequency. The CAS can sample the neural response received from the measurement devices and convert the neural response from a time domain signal to a frequency domain signal.
- (619) At block **3350**, if the maximum frequency of the neural response is not approximately equal to the specified frequency, the CAS can modify the stimulus, and the CAS can repeat the functionalities of blocks **3335-445**. In this manner, the CAS can stimulate the nervous system of the subject at the pre-specified frequency. The CAS can also identify a time elapsed between the first stimulus and the stimulus to result in the stimulation of the nervous system at the pre-specified frequency.
- (620) At block **3355**, if the maximum frequency of the neural response is approximately equal to the specified frequency, the CAS can terminate the application of the stimulus on the subject. The application of the stimulus may be terminated to measure how long and how much the cognitive functions and state of the nervous system of the subject has changed.
- (621) At block **3360**, the CAS can determine whether the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is greater than a threshold. The threshold may correspond to pause between the application of the stimulus and the next administration of the assessment. In this manner, the CAS may verify whether the effects of the stimulus on the nervous system of the subject are longlasting. If the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is less than or equal to the threshold, the CAS can repeat the functionality of block **3355** until otherwise. If the time elapsed since the termination of the stimulus is greater than the threshold, the CAS can repeat the functionalities of blocks **3305-3360**. In this manner, each time the brain is stimulated, the CAS can measure and assess the effect of the stimulation on the cognitive functioning and state of the nervous system of the subject, by administering assessments. From measuring the responses to the assessments, the CAS can also determine a timespan in which the application of the stimulus is most effective. In addition, the effect of each type of stimulus on the cognitive functioning and the state of the nervous system of the subject may be assessed.
- (622) Referring now to FIG. **34**, the method **3400** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. **31** and **32**, including the CAS **3105**. In brief overview, at block **3405**, the CAS can apply a stimulus for the selected modality. At block **3410**, the CAS can pause the stimulus. At block **3415**, the CAS can administer an assessment. At block **3420**, the CAS can measure assessment result. At block **3425**, the CAS can determine whether there are more modalities to test. At block **3430**, if there are no more modalities to test, the CAS can identify an optimal stimulus and modality. At block **3435**, if there are more modalities to test, the CAS can select another modality. The CAS **3105** can repeat blocks **3405-3435** any number of times and execute the functionalities of blocks **3405-3435** in any sequence.

- (623) In further detail, at block **3405**, the CAS can apply a stimulus for the selected modality (e.g., visual, auditory, or peripheral nerve, etc.). The CAS can apply the stimulus based on a stimulus generation policy. The stimulus generation policy may specify a type of stimulus (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.), a magnitude of stimulus, a specified frequency or wavelength, and/or a pulse schema or the modulation, among others, for the stimulus to be applied to the nervous system of the subject. The stimulus may cause neurons from one or more portions of the nervous system of the subject to oscillate at a target frequency.
- (624) At block **3410**, the CAS can pause the stimulus. The CAS can determine whether the nervous system of the subject is sufficiently entrained to a target frequency. In response to determining that the subject is sufficient entrained, the CAS can terminate the application of the stimulus for a predefined period of time. The predefined period of time may correspond to an amount of time that the nervous system takes to return to a natural state (e.g., prior to application of the stimulus). In this manner, the CAS can assess whether the effects of the stimulus on the cognitive functioning and state of the subject is long-lasting. In some implementations, the CAS can be configured to provide a stimulus that is designed to cause the nervous system to return to a natural state, for instance, by stimulating the subject with signals at various random, pseudo random or controlled different frequencies.
- (625) At block **3415**, the CAS can administer an assessment. The assessment may test or evaluate a cognitive function or state of the subject. The assessment may be one of, for example, an N-back task, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test, among others.
- (626) At block **3420**, the CAS can measure the assessment result. While administering the assessment, the CAS can record the result of the assessment (e.g., task response) from the subject. The assessment result may include an assessment score. The assessment score may indicate a performance rate of the subject taking the assessment. By administering the assessment multiple times, the CAS may determine a change in the assessment score through multiple assessments. (627) At block **3425**, the CAS can determine whether there are more modalities to test. The CAS can identify a number of modalities previously assessed. By assessing multiple modalities of the subject, the CAS can administer various assessments and can aggregate assessment results across different modalities.
- (628) At block **3430**, if there are no more modalities to test, the CAS can identify an optimal stimulus and modality. Using aggregating assessment results, the CAS can identify an optimal stimulus and modality. The CAS can also identify parameters used to generate the stimulus, such as intensity, content, duration, and pulse modulation, among others. The CAS can also identify which parameters correspond to a shortest time to achieve sufficient entrainment in the nervous system of the subject. At block **3435**, if there are more modalities to test, the CAS can select another modality. The CAS can repeat blocks **3405-3435** any number of times and execute the functionalities of blocks **3405-3435** in any sequence.
- (629) Referring now to FIG. **35**A, the method **3500** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. **31** and **32**, including the CAS **3105**. In relation to FIG. **34**, the method **3500** may be the functionalities of each block **3405-3435** of method **3400** in further detail. In brief overview, at block **3502**, the CAS can apply a stimulus to a region. At block **3504**, the CAS can measure a neural response. At block **3506**, the CAS can determine whether a level of entrainment is greater than a threshold. At block **3508**, if the level of entrainment is less than or equal to the threshold, the CAS can determine whether content of the stimulus was previously adjusted. At block **3510**, if the content of the stimulus was not previously adjusted, the CAS can determine whether an intensity of the stimulus was previously adjusted. At block **3514**, if the intensity of the stimulus was not previously adjusted, the CAS can determine adjust the intensity. At block **3516**, if the intensity of the stimulus was

previously adjusted, the CAS can adjust a pulse modulation of the stimulus. At block **3518**, if the pulse modulation of the stimulus was previously adjusted, the CAS can adjust the pulse modulation of the stimulus. At block **3520**, if the level of entrainment is greater than the threshold, the CAS can identify parameters of the stimulus. At block **3522**, the CAS can terminate the application of the stimulus on the subject. At block **3524**, the CAS can determine whether an elapsed time since termination is greater than a threshold. At block **3526**, if the elapsed time since termination is greater than the threshold, the CAS can administer an assessment to the subject. At block **3528**, the CAS can measure assessment results. At block **3530**, the CAS can determine whether there are more regions to test. At block 3532, if there are no more regions to test, the CAS can determine whether there are more modalities to test. At block 3534, if there are more modalities to test, the CAS can select a next modality. At block **3536**, the CAS can select a next region. At block **3538**, the CAS can identify an initial stimulus generation policy. At block **3540**, if there are no more modalities to test, the CAS can identify an optimal modality. At block **3542**, the CAS can identify an optimal region. At block **3544**, the CAS can identify optimal stimulus parameters. (630) In further detail, at block **3502**, the CAS can apply a stimulus to a region of a subject. The region may correspond to any portion of the body of the subject. The stimulus may be one of a visual stimulus, an auditory stimulus, among others. For example, the CAS can apply a light of a particular color in the visible spectrum to the left eye of the subject. The stimulus may be configured to excite the nervous system of the subject at the region to a target frequency. (631) At block **3504**, the CAS can measure a neural response of the subject at the region. The neural response may correspond neurons of the regions firing or oscillating in response to the application of the stimulus. The CAS may measure the neural response of the subject at the region, using EEG or MEG devices, among others, attached or aimed at the region of focus. For example, if a colored light was applied to the left eye of the subject, the CAS can measure the neural response from the visual cortex corresponding to the left eye of the subject. (632) At block **3506**, the CAS can determine whether a level of entrainment is greater than a threshold. Using the measurements from the neural response of the subject at the region, the CAS can determine a power spectrum by calculating the frequency domain of the neural response over a sample window. The CAS can then identify the level of entrainment using the power spectrum of the neural response. The level of entrainment may indicate a number of samples in the frequency domain around the target frequency versus a number of samples at other frequencies. The threshold, to which the level of entrainment may be compared, may represent a threshold number of samples in the power spectrum about and including the target frequency of the stimulus. (633) In blocks **3508-618**, if the level of entrainment is less than the threshold, the CAS can adjust various parameters to adjust or modify the stimulus. The parameters may include content (or type), an intensity, and/or a pulse modulation of the stimulus. At block 3508, the CAS can determine whether content of the stimulus was previously adjusted. For a visual stimulus, for example, the adjusting of the content can include change of color and/or change of shape of the stimulus, among others. For an auditory stimulus, for example, the adjusting of the content can include change of pitch and speech cue, among others. At block **3510**, if the content of the stimulus was not previously adjusted, the CAS can adjust the content of the stimulus. At block **3512**, if the content of the stimulus was previously adjusted, the CAS can determine whether an intensity of the stimulus was previously adjusted. At block **3514**, if the intensity of the stimulus was not previously adjusted, the CAS can determine adjust the intensity. At block **3516**, if the intensity of the stimulus was previously adjusted, the CAS can adjust a pulse modulation of the stimulus. At block **3518**, if the pulse modulation of the stimulus was previously adjusted, the CAS can adjust the pulse modulation of the stimulus. By iteratively adjusting the parameters used to generate the stimulus, the CAS can later identify the set of parameters to cause the level of entrainment of the subject to increase. (634) At block **3520**, if the level of entrainment is greater than the threshold, the CAS can identify parameters of the stimulus. The parameters may correspond to those that caused the nervous

system of the subject to reach sufficient entrainment. The CAS may also identify the region of the subject to which the stimulus was applied. At block **3522**, the CAS can terminate the application of the stimulus on the subject. At block **3524**, the CAS can determine whether an elapsed time since termination is greater than a threshold. Once the nervous system of the subject is sufficiently entrained to the target frequency, the CAS can then commence assessing the effectives of the stimulation to the cognitive functions and state of the subject. The application of the stimulus may be terminated to measure how long and how much the cognitive functions and state of the nervous system of the subject remain changed thereafter.

(635) At block **3526**, if the elapsed time since termination is greater than the threshold, the CAS can administer an assessment to the subject. The CAS can administer any variety of tests or assessments to evaluate changes to the cognitive functioning and state of the subject. The CAS can identify the assessment to administer based on the stimulus applied previously to the subject. The assessment may be configured to particular to the region the stimulus was applied. At block **3528**, the CAS can measure assessment results. While administering the assessment, the CAS can receive input from the subject via a measurement device to measure the assessment result. Using the assessment results, the CAS can calculate an assessment score for the subject. In some embodiments, the CAS can skip blocks **3526-628** and may omit the administering of the assessment. In some embodiments, the CAS can analyze the neural response of the subject after the termination of the application of the stimulus as part of the assessment.

(636) At block **3530**, the CAS can determine whether there are more regions to test. The CAS can identify which regions of the subject the stimulus has been applied. The CAS can also identify which regions of the subject the assessment has been ministered. At block **3532**, if there are no more regions to test, the CAS can determine whether there are more modalities to test. The CAS can identify which modalities or sensory organs (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.) to which the stimulus has been applied. The CAS can identify which modalities or sensory organs (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.) to which the assessment has been applied. At block **3534**, if there are more modalities to test, the CAS can select a next modality. At block **3536**, the CAS can select a next region. At block **3538**, the CAS can identify an initial stimulus generation policy. The initial stimulus generation policy can specify parameters for generating the stimulus to apply to the subject. In this manner, the CAS can apply various stimuli and administer various assessments to different regions of the subject. The CAS can also aggregate assessment measurements from the different modalities and different regions of the subject.

(637) At block **3540**, if there are no more modalities to test, the CAS can identify an optimal modality. At block **3542**, the CAS can identify an optimal region. At block **3544**, the CAS can identify optimal stimulus parameters (e.g., content, intensity, pulse modulation, etc.). By aggregating the assessment measurements from the different modalities and different regions of the subject, the CAS can identify the optimal modality, the optimal region, and the optimal stimulus parameters. The optimal modality, the optimal region, and the optimal stimulus parameters may correspond to those that lead to the optimal (e.g., greatest) increase in the assessment score of the score. In some embodiments, the CAS may determine an optimal sequence of the stimulus. For example, the CAS may determine the optimal sequence of the stimulus to be a visual stimulus to the right eye of the subject, followed by an auditory stimulus to the left ear of the subject, and followed by an electrical current applied to a neck of the subject. In this manner, the CAS may increase or improve the cognitive functions or state of the subject.

(638) Referring now to FIG. **35**B, a method **3550** for generating therapy regimens based on comparisons of assessments for different stimulation modalities is shown according to an embodiment. The method **3550** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. **31** and **32**, including the CAS **3105**. In brief overview, at block **3552**, the CAS can select a first stimulation modality. At block **3554**, the CAS can provide a first assessment to the subject. At block **3556**, the CAS can determine a first task response. At

- block **3558**, the CAS can apply a first neural stimulus. At block **3560**, the CAS can provide a second assessment. At block **3562**, the CAS can determine a second task response. At block **3564**, the CAS can compare the first and second task responses. At block **3566**, the CAS can determine if each modality has been completed, returning to block **3554** if additional modalities are to be executed. At block **3568**, the CAS can select a candidate stimulation modality. At block **3570**, the CAS can generate a therapy regimen using the candidate stimulation modality.
- (639) At block **3552**, the CAS can select a stimulation modality. The stimulation modality can be at least one of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality.
- (640) At block **3554**, the CAS can provide a first assessment to the subject. The first assessment may include at least one of an N-back test, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test.
- (641) At block **3556**, the CAS can determine a first task response. The first task response may be determined based on the first assessment. The first task response may be a first score of the first assessment.
- (642) At block **3558**, the CAS can apply a first neural stimulus. The first neural stimulus can be applied using the selected stimulation modality. The first neural stimulus may be applied at a predetermined frequency.
- (643) At block **3560**, the CAS can provide a second assessment. The second assessment may be of a same type as the first assessment (e.g., a same at least one of an N-back test, a serial reaction time test, a visual coordination test, a voluntary movement test, or a force production test). The second assessment may be provided subsequent to termination of the first neural stimulus.
- (644) At block **3565**, the CAS can determine a second task response. The second task response may be determined based on the second assessment. The second task response may be a second score of the first assessment. The second task response may be indicative of a change in neural activity of the subject. At **3570**, the CAS can compared the first task response to the second task response, such as to determine whether the second task response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject.
- (645) At block **3566**, the CAS can determine whether each desired stimulation modality has been executed (e.g., by providing the first assessment, determining the first task response, applying the first neural stimulus, providing the second assessment, determining the second task response, and comparing the task responses for the modality). If each desired stimulation modality has not been executed, then the providing the first assessment, determining the first task response, applying the first neural stimulus, providing the second assessment, determining the second task response, and comparing the task responses can be executed for the remaining desired stimulation modalities. (646) If each desired stimulation modality has been executed, then at block **3568**, the CAS can select a candidate stimulation modality. For example, the candidate stimulation modality can be selected from amongst the auditory stimulation modality, the visual stimulation modality, and the peripheral nerve stimulation modality, based on the comparisons of the first and second task responses. In some embodiments, the CAS selects the candidate stimulation modality by selecting the modality associated with at least one of a highest increase in score of the second assessment relative to the first assessment, or a highest score of the second assessment. In some embodiments, the CAS selects the candidate stimulation modality by selecting at least one modality associated with at least one of an increase in score of the second assessment which is greater than an increase threshold, or a score of the second assessment being greater than a score threshold; as such, multiple candidate stimulation modalities may be selected, as long as their scores satisfy the associated thresholds.
- (647) At block **3570**, the CAS can generate a therapy regimen using the candidate stimulation modality. The therapy regimen may include applying one or more neural stimuli based on parameters of the candidate stimulation modality.

(648) In some embodiments, the CAS can apply a placebo stimulation to determine whether one or more of the candidate neural stimuli should not be used to generate the therapy regimen (e.g., if the candidate neural stimuli were selected for the therapy regimen based on a false positive). The placebo stimulation can be at least one of the auditory, visual, or peripheral nerve stimulation (e.g., corresponding to the modalities of the first neural stimuli). The CAS can select a third neural stimulus including at least one of an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, or a peripheral stimulation modality for the third neural stimulus. The CAS can set an amplitude of the third neural stimulus to be less than a placebo threshold amplitude. The CAS can provide a third assessment to the subject, and determine a third task response based on the third assessment. The CAS can apply the third neural stimulus, and subsequent to applying the third neural stimulus, provide a fourth assessment to the subject. The CAS can determine a fourth task response based on the fourth assessment. The CAS can compare the fourth task response to the third task response to determine whether the fourth task response indicates the particular neural activity response of the subject. Responsive to the fourth task response indicating the particular neural activity response, the CAS can deselect any candidate stimulation modality being of the same modality as the third neural stimulus prior to generating the therapy regimen using the candidate stimulation modality. For example, if the third neural stimulus is an auditory stimulus, the fourth task response indicates the particular neural activity response, and one of the select candidate neural stimuli is an auditory stimulus, the CAS can deselect the auditory stimulus candidate neural stimulus prior to generating the therapy regimen.

- (649) GG. Adjusting an External Stimulus to Induce Neural Oscillations Based on Subject Monitoring and Feedback
- (650) Systems and methods of the present disclosure are directed to adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations based on subject monitoring and feedback. When the neural oscillations of the brain occur at or around a particular frequency, there may be beneficial effects to one or more cognitive states or functions of the brain of the subject. To ensure that the neural oscillations of the brain occur at or around a particular frequency, the external stimuli provided to, perceived or experienced by the subject may be adjusted, modified, or changed based on measurements of the neural oscillations of the brain as well as other physiological traits of the subject.
- (651) To induce neural oscillations in the brain of a subject, external stimuli may be applied to the subject. The external stimuli may be delivered to the nervous system of the subject via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli, among others. The neural oscillations of the brain of the subject may be monitored using electroencephalography (EEG) and magnetoencephalography (MEG) readings. Various other signs and indications (e.g., attentiveness, physiology, etc.) from the subject may also be monitored while applying the external stimuli. These measurements may then be used to adjust, modify, or change the external stimuli to ensure that the neural oscillations are entrained to the specified frequency. The measurements may also be used to determine whether the subject is receiving the external stimuli.
- (652) Neural oscillations occur in humans or animals and includes rhythmic or repetitive neural activity in the central nervous system. Neural tissue can generate oscillatory activity by mechanisms within individual neurons or by interactions between neurons. Oscillations can appear as either oscillations in membrane potential or as rhythmic patterns of action potentials, which can produce oscillatory activation of post-synaptic neurons. Synchronized activity of a group of neurons can give rise to macroscopic oscillations, which can be observed by electroencephalography ("EEG"). Neural oscillations can be characterized by their frequency, amplitude, and phase. These signal properties can be observed from neural recordings using time-frequency analysis.
- (653) For example, electrodes for an EEG device can measure voltage fluctuations (in the

magnitude of microvolts) from currents or other electrical signals within the neurons along the epidermis of the subject. The voltage fluctuations measured by the EEG device may correspond to oscillatory activity among a group of neurons, and the measured oscillatory activity can be categorized into frequency bands as follows: delta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 1-4 Hz; theta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 4-8 Hz; alpha activity corresponds to a frequency band from 8-12 Hz; beta activity corresponds to a frequency band from 13-30 Hz; and gamma activity corresponds to a frequency band from 30-60 Hz. The EEG device may then sample voltage fluctuations picked up by the electrodes (e.g., at 120 Hz-2000 Hz or randomly using compressed sensing techniques) and convert to a digital signal for further processing. (654) The frequency of neural oscillations can be associated with cognitive states or cognitive functions such as information transfer, perception, motor control, and memory. Based on the cognitive state or cognitive function, the frequency of neural oscillations can vary. Further, certain frequencies of neural oscillations can have beneficial effects or adverse consequences on one or more cognitive states or functions. However, it may be challenging to synchronize neural oscillations at one or more desired frequencies using external stimulus to provide such beneficial effects or reduce or prevent such adverse consequences.

(655) Brainwave stimulation (e.g., neural stimulation or neural stimulation) occurs when an external stimulus of a particular frequency is perceived by the brain and triggers neural activity in the brain that results in neurons oscillating at a frequency corresponding to the particular frequency of the external stimulation. Thus, neural stimulation can refer to synchronizing neural oscillations in the brain using external stimulation such that the neural oscillations occur at frequency that corresponds to the particular frequency of the external stimulation.

(656) FIG. **36** is a block diagram depicting an environment **3600** for adjusting an external stimulus to induce synchronized neural oscillations based on measurements on a subject, in accordance to an embodiment. In overview, the environment **3600** can include a subject **3605**, a nervous system **3610** (e.g., brain), an external stimulus **3615**, a reading **3620**, and a feedback **3625**. The external stimulus **3615** may be applied by a system to excite or stimulate the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The external stimulus **3615** may be delivered to the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** via the visual system of the subject using visual stimuli, auditory system of the subject using auditory stimuli to the subject **3605**. The external stimulus **3615** may be generated by a stimulus generator and/or a stimulus output device of the system. The modulation or a pulse scheme of the external stimulus **3615** may be set and dynamically adjusted, so as to cause the neural oscillations of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to occur at a particular or specified frequency.

(657) Upon applying the stimulus **3615** to induce neural activity at the central nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**, the subject response may be measured or captured in the form of the reading **3620**. The reading **3620** may be of the neural response (or evoked response) of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**, and may be measured using EEG or MEG, among other devices. The reading **3620** may also be of the subject attentiveness or of the subject physiological status of the subject **3605**, and may be detected using electrooculography (EOG), accelerometer, gyroscope, cameras, among other devices. Other responses, characteristics, and traits of the subject **3605** may be monitored in the environment **3600**.

(658) From the reading **3620**, the system may determine that the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is not stimulated to the specified frequency. From the reading **3620**, the system may determine that the subject **3605** is not attentive or otherwise not responding to the stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605**. In either event, the reading **3620** may then be used by the system to generate the feedback signal **3625** to adjust, change, or modify the stimulus **3615**, so as to entrain the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the specified frequency. Adjustments to the stimulus **3615** may include increasing or decreasing the intensity of the stimulus **3615**, increasing or decreasing the intervals of the modulation or pulse scheme of the stimulus **3615**, altering the

pulse shape of the stimulus **3615**, changing a type of stimulus **3615** (e.g., from visual to auditory), and/or terminating the application of the stimulus **3615**.

(659) Referring now to FIG. **37**, FIG. **37** is a block diagram depicting a system **3700** for neural stimulation sensing, in accordance to an embodiment. The system **3700** can include a neural stimulation sensing system **3705**. In brief overview, the neural stimulation sensing system ("NSSS") **3705** can include, access, interface with, or otherwise communicate with one or more of a neural oscillation monitor **3710**, a subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, a subject physiological monitor 3720, a stimulus generator module 3725, a stimulus control module 3730, a simulated response module 3735, a stimulus generation policy database 3740, a sensor log 3745, a multistimuli synchronization module 3750, one or more stimulus output devices 3755A-N, and one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N. The neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, the subject physiological monitor **3720**, the stimulus generator module 3725, the stimulus control module 3730, the simulated response module 3735, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can each include at least one processing unit or other logic device such as programmable logic array engine, or module configured to communicate with the stimulus generation policy database **3740** and/or the sensor log **3745**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, the subject physiological monitor **3720**, the stimulus generator module 3725, the stimulus control module 3730, the simulated response module 3735, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can be separate components, a single component, or a part of the NSSS **3705**. The system **3700** and the components therein, such as the NSSS **3705**, may include hardware elements, such as one or more processors, logic devices, or circuits. The system 3700 and the components therein, such as the NSSS 3705, can include one or more hardware or interface component depicted in system **3700** in FIGS. 7A and 7B. The system **3700** and the components therein, such as the NSSS 3705, the one or more stimulus generators 3755A-N, and the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N can be communicatively coupled to one another, using one or more wireless protocols such as Bluetooth, Bluetooth Low Energy, ZigBee, Z-Wave, IEEE 802, Wi-Fi, 3G, 4G, LTE, near field communications ("NFC"), or other short, medium or long range communication protocols, etc.

(660) In further detail, the NSSS 3705 can include at least one stimulus generator module 3725. The stimulus generator module 3725 can be communicatively coupled to the one or more stimulus output devices 3755A-N and to the stimulus control module 3730. The stimulus generator module 3725 can be designed and constructed to interface with the one or more stimulus output devices 3725A-N to provide a control signal, a command, instructions, or otherwise cause or facilitate the one or more stimulus output devices 3725A-N to generate the stimulus 3615, such as a visual stimulus, an auditory stimulus, among others. The stimulus 3615 may be controlled or modulated as a burst, a pulse, a chirp, a sweep, or other modulated fields having one or more predetermined parameters. The one or more predetermined parameters may define the pulse schema or the modulation of the stimulus 3615. The stimulus generator module 3725 can control the stimulus 3615 outputted by the one or more stimulus output devices 3755A-N according to the one or more defined characteristics, such as magnitude, type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), direction, frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus 3615.

(661) The one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N may include a visual source, such as one or more cathode ray tubes (CRT), liquid crystal displays (LCD), a plasma display panels (PDP), incandescent light bulbs, and light emitting diodes (LED), or any other device, among others, designed to generate light within the visual spectrum to apply to the visual system of the subject **3605**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N may include an auditory source, such as a loudspeaker, dynamic speaker, headphones, temple transducer, or any type of electroacoustic transducer, among others, designed or configured to generate soundwaves to apply to the auditory system of the subject **3605**. The one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N may include an electric current source, such as an electroconvulsive device or machine designed or configured to

apply an electric current to the subject **3605**.

(662) The NSSS **3705** can include at least one neural oscillation monitor **3710**, at least one subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and/or at least one subject physiological monitor **3720**. In overview, the neural oscillation monitor **3710** can measure a neural response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can detect whether the subject **3605** is attentive while the stimulus **3615** is applied to the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can measure a physiological status (e.g., heartrate, blood pressure, breathing rate, perspiration, etc.) of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. One or more of the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the at least one subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and/or the at least one subject physiological monitor **3720** can be communicatively coupled to the stimulus control module **3730**, the simulated response module **3735**, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750**, and/or the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N. One or more of neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the at least one subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and/or the at least one subject physiological monitor **3720** receive a measurement of the subject **3605** from the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N. The measurement of the subject **3605** may represent or may be indicative of a response (or lack of response) of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605**. The one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N may include a brain wave sensors, EEG monitoring devices, MEG monitoring devices, EOG monitoring devices, accelerometers, microphones, videos, cameras, gyroscopes, motion detectors, proximity sensors, photo detectors, temperature sensors, heart or pulse rate monitors, physiological sensors, ambient light sensors, ambient temperature sensors, actimetry sensors, among others, to measure the response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus 3725 and the effect of ambient noise on the stimulus 3725. Each of the one or more measurement devices 3760A-N can sample the measurement of the subject 3605 at any sample rate (e.g., 370 Hz to 370,000 Hz). In some embodiments, each of the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N can sample at randomly in accordance to compressed sensing techniques. One or more of neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the at least one subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and/or the at least one subject physiological monitor **3720** can send or relay the measurement of the subject **3605** to the stimulus control module **3730**. Additional details of the functionalities of the neural oscillation monitor **3710** in conjunction with the other modules of the NSSS **3705** are discussed herein in Sections BB-DD and GG. Additional details of the functionalities of the subject attentive monitor 3715 are discussed herein in Section EE. Additional details of the functionalities of the subject physiological monitor **3720** are discussed herein in Section FF. (663) The NSSS **3705** can include a simulated response module **3735**. The simulated response module **3735** can receive an input from one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N. The simulated response module **3735** can maintain a model to generate a simulated response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus 3615 based on the stimulus 3615 and any ambient noise measured by the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N. The stimulated response may represent or may be indicative of a predicted or simulated response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. The simulated response may be at least one of a simulated neural response, simulated attentiveness, or simulated physiological response. The simulated response module 3735 can send or relay the simulated

(664) The NSSS **3705** can include at least one stimulus control module **3730**. The stimulus control module **3730** can be communicatively coupled to the stimulus generator module **3725**, to the stimulus generation policy database **3740**, and to at least one of the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and the subject physiological monitor **3720**. The stimulus control module **3730** can receive inputs from at least one of the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and the subject physiological monitor **3720**. Using the received

response to at least one of the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, and the subject physiological monitor **3720**. Additional details of the functionalities of the

simulated response module **3735** in operation with the other components of NSSS **3705** are

described herein in reference to FIGS. **3-11**.

inputs, the stimulus control module **3730** can adjust the control signal, command, or instructions used by the stimulus generator module **3725** to cause or facilitate the one or more stimulus output devices **3725**A-N to adjust the stimulus **3615**. Additional details of the functionalities of the stimulus control module **3730** in operation in conjunction with the other components of NSSS **3705** are described herein in reference to FIGS. **3-11**.

(665) HH. Systems for Sensing Neural Oscillations Induced by External Stimuli (666) Referring now to FIG. **38**, FIG. **38** is block diagram a system **3800** for sensing neural oscillations induced by the external stimulus **3615**, in accordance to an embodiment. In brief overview, the system **3800** can include the stimulus generator module **3725**, the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N, the input measurement device **315** (e.g., one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N), the response measurement device **320** (e.g., one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N), the simulated response module **3735**, the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the sensor log **3745**, the stimulus control module **3730**, and the stimulus generation policy database **3740**. The one or more components of the system **3800** may be in any environment or across multiple environments, such as in a treatment center, a clinic, a residence, an office, a pharmacy, or any other suitable location. In addition to the stimulus **3615**, the subject **3605** may be exposed to or be affected by ambient noise **3805** originating outside the sensory system of the subject **3605**. There may also be internal noise **310** originally within the sensory system of subject **3605** that may also affect the nervous system **3610** (e.g., any visual, auditory, or peripheral nerve stimulation originating within the subject **3605**).

(667) In context of FIG. 38, the stimulus generator module 3725 can transmit or relay a control signal to the stimulus output devices 3755A-N to generate the stimulus 3615 to apply to the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The stimulus generator module **3725** can generate the control signal. The control signal may be a continuous-time signal or a periodic discrete signal. The control signal can specify one or more defined characteristics. The stimulus generator module **3725** can set or define the one or more defined characteristics for the control signal. The one or more defined characteristics may be set to excite or stimulate the nervous system **3610** (or in some implementations, the brain) of the subject **3605** to a specified frequency. The one or more defined characteristics can include a magnitude, a type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), a direction, a pulse modulation scheme, a frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus 3615. In some embodiments, the stimulus generator module 3725 can identify a subset of the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N based on the one or more defined characteristics. For example, if the one or more defined characteristics specify the type of stimulus **3615** as visual, the stimulus generator module 3725 can identify the subset of the one or more stimulus output devices 3755A-N corresponding to an electronic display. Responsive to identifying the subset, the stimulus generator module **3725** can transmit or relay the control signal to the subset of the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N.

(668) In response to receiving the control signal from the stimulus generator module **3725**, the stimulus output devices **3755**A-N can generate the stimulus **3615** to apply to the subject **3605**. The stimulus output devices **3755**A-N may include a visual source, an auditory source, among others. The stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605** may be at least one of a visual stimulus originating from the visual source or an auditory stimulus originating from the auditory source. (669) The stimulus output devices **3725**A-N each can receive the control signal from the stimulus generator module **3725**. The stimulus output devices **3725**A-N each can identify or access the defined characteristics from the received control signal. The stimulus output devices **3725**A-N each can determine whether the stimulus **3615** is to be outputted or applied to the subject **3605** based on the defined characteristics. For example, the control signal may specify that the stimulus **3615** is to

be an auditory stimulus. In such a case, stimulus output devices 3725 corresponding to auditory

characteristics included in the control signal while other stimulation output devices corresponding

stimulation will use the control signal to output the audio stimulation based on the defined

to other stimulation modalities (e.g., visual) may be configured to not generate an output. (670) The input measurement device 315 can measure the stimulus 3615 and the ambient noise 3805. The first measurement device(s) 3760 can include a camera, a microphone, a force meter, gyroscope, accelerometer, or any suitable device, to measure the effect of the ambient noise 3805 on the stimulus 3615. The input measurement device 315 can transmit the measurement of the stimulus 3615 applied to the subject 3605 and the ambient noise 3805 to the simulated response module 3735. In some embodiments, the input measurement device 315 can transmit the measurements of the stimulus 3615 and the ambient noise 3805 to the neural oscillation monitor 3710.

(671) In some implementations, ambient noise or signals in the environment can be captured or collected via sensors positioned on or around the subject. Depending on the type and/or characteristics of stimulation being provided to the subject, different sensors may be utilized to detect ambient noise. For instance, in implementations where audio stimulation is provided to the subject, the subject may wear a device or a component that includes one or more microphones to record ambient sounds. The microphones can be mounted on a wearable device, such as ear muffs, a headset, etc. The microphones can be strategically positioned at or near a subject's ears to pick up ambient audio signals that may be perceived by the subject. In some implementations, one or more microphones can be positioned on the front, center, back or sides of the head to pick up ambient audio signals that can be used as an input in the system **3800**.

(672) In some implementations where the stimulation provided is in the form of visual stimulation, there may be a desire to determine the ambient light to which the subject is exposed. An ambient light sensor can be configured to determine the intensity, brightness or other visual characteristics of the ambient light. The sensor measurements can be provided as input into the system **3800**. In some implementations, the sensor can be positioned on glasses or eyewear that the subject may wear during the visual stimulation. In some implementations, the sensor may be positioned on the device that is delivering the visual stimulation to the subject. In some implementations, the system **3800** can be configured to receive the sensor measurements of multiple sensors to determine the amount of ambient light and the impact the ambient light may have on the stimulation being provided.

(673) As further shown in FIG. **38**, the simulated response module **3735** can receive the stimulus **3615** and the ambient noise. The simulated response module **3735** can determine a predicted or simulated neural response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615** with the ambient noise **3805**. The simulated response module **3735** can maintain a model for the subject **3605** based on historical response data for one or more subjects, including the subject **3605**. The model for the subject **3605** may be a simulated neural response to the type of stimuli (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.). For example, the model for the subject **3605** may specify the neural response of the nervous system **3610** corresponding to the visual cortex may be minimal or otherwise indicate a lack of response to an auditory stimulus. In this example, the model may also specify that the visual cortex of the nervous system **3610** may respond in one manner to one type of visual stimulus character (e.g., color and intensity, duration, etc.) and another manner to another type of visual stimulus character. (674) In some embodiments, the model for the subject **3605** may be based on one or more parameters of a model generated for the subject or for a group of subjects. The one or more parameters may include any physical characteristic of the subject 3605, such as age, height, weight, heart rate, etc. The one or more parameters may be received from the subject **3605** via a prompt or from the NSSS **3705**. In some embodiments, the one or more parameters may be measured, determined, or updated by the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N, prior to application of the stimulus **3615** on the subject **3605**. The simulated response module **3735** can continuously determine the predicted or simulated neural response of the subject **3605**, as the stimulus **3615** is applied on the subject **3605**. The simulated response module **3735** can feed forward or otherwise transmit the predicted or simulated neural response of the subject 3605 to the neural oscillator

monitor **3710**.

(675) Referring again to FIG. **38**, as simulated response module **3735** is generating the predicted or simulated response, the response measurement device **320** can measure the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. The response measurement device **320** can also measure any internal noise **310** to the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The response measurement device **320** can include an EEG device or an MEG device, or any suitable device, to measure the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. The second measurement device (s) **3760**B can transmit the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615** to the neural oscillation monitor **3710** and/or to the stimulus control module **3730**.

(676) In response to receiving the measurements from the response measurement device **320**, the neural oscillation monitor **3710** as shown in FIG. **38** can monitor neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** in response to the stimulus **3615**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can apply any number of signal processing techniques to the measurements from the response measurement device **320** to isolate the neural response of the nervous system **3610** to the stimulus **3615** from neural activity corresponding to ambient signals. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can also apply signal reconstruction techniques to the equally spaced sampled measurements received from the response measurement device **320** to measure or determine the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The neural response of the nervous system **3610** may correspond to a combination (e.g., weighted average) of responses by the individual neurons to the stimulus **3615**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can also apply compressed sensing techniques to the randomly sampled measurements received from the response measurement device **320** to determine the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. (677) The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can store, save, or write to the sensor log **3745**, while receiving measurements from the response measurement device **320**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can index each stored measurement response measurement device **320** by which the response measurement device **320**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can index each stored measurement by each region measured by the response measurement device **320**. For example, for each stimulation modalities, different cortices may be more active than others. As further described in FIG. **40**, different electrodes may measure different regions of the brain, and the measurements may be indexed by the different regions. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can index each stored measurement by the one or more defined characteristics used to generate the stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605**. The storing of the neural response of the subject **3605** onto the sensor log **3745** may be to build a profile of the subject **3605**. The sensor log **3745** can log measurement data from the neural oscillation monitor **3710**. The sensor log **3745** can include a data structure to keep track of measurement data. For example, the data structure in the sensor log **3745** may be a table. Each entry of the table may include the stimulation modality of the stimulus **3615** (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.), a duration of the stimulus **3615**, an intensity of the stimulus **3615**, a region of the application of the stimulus **3615** on the body of the subject, a pulse modulation of the stimulus **3615**, a neural response reading from the response measurement device **310**, and a power spectrum of the neural response of the subject **3605**, among others. In addition, the table can include information elicited from the subject about the stimulation, including but not limited to self-reported data. For example, the table can store data regarding subject satisfaction, subject comfort, as well as any side effects experienced, etc. The table can also store information relating to the subject's attentiveness during the stimulation, among others.

(678) The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can determine feedback data to send to the stimulus control module **3730** to adjust the stimulus based on the measurements from the response measurement device **320** and/or the simulated neural response from the simulated response module **3735**. Using the measurements from the response measurement device **320** and/or the simulated neural response from the simulated response module **3735**, the neural oscillation monitor **3710** can

identify one or more artefacts from the measurements of the response measurement device **320**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can utilize any number of signal processing techniques to identify the one or more artefacts from the measurements of the response measurement device **320**. In some embodiments, neural oscillation monitor **3710** can subtract the simulated neural response from the simulated response module **3735** from the measurements from the response measurement device **320**. In some embodiments, the neural oscillation monitor **3710** can use blind signal separation techniques (e.g., principal component analysis, independent component analysis, singular value decomposition, etc.) to separate the ambient noise 3805 and the internal noise 310 from the response of the nervous system **3610** to identify the one or more artefacts from the measurements of the response measurement device **320**. In some embodiments, the neural oscillation monitor **3710** can apply a filtering technique (e.g., low-pass, band-pass, high-pass, or adaptive filter, etc.) to suppress the effect of internal noise **310** and the ambient noise **3805** in the measurements from the response measurement device **320** to identify the one or more artefacts. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can transmit the feedback data to the stimulus control module **3730**. In some embodiments, the feedback data can include identified one or more artefacts. (679) Referring again to FIG. **38**, responsive to feedback data received from the neural oscillation monitor **3710** and/or measurements from the response measurement device **320**, the stimulus control module **3730** can determine an adjustment to the control signal to be generated by the stimulus generator module **3725**. The adjustment to the control signal may be a change or a modification to the one or more predefined characteristics, such as the magnitude, the type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), the direction, the pulse modulation scheme, the frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus **3615**. The stimulus control module **3730** can determine the adjustment to the control signal based on the stimulus generation policy database **3740**. The stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify the adjustment to the control signal based on the feedback data from the neural oscillation monitor **3710**. For example, if the feedback data indicates that the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is firing at a frequency higher than the specific frequency, the stimulus generation policy database 3740 can specify that the stimulus control module **3730** is to set the one or more predefined characteristics such that the stimulus **3615** is at a set of different frequencies. In another example, if the feedback indicates that the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to a visual stimuli is null, the stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify that the stimulus control module **3730** is to set the one or more predefined characteristics such that application of the visual stimuli is terminated and the peripheral nerve stimulus for the stimulus **3615** is to be applied. The stimulus control module **3730** can transmit the adjustment to the stimulus generator module **3725**. (680) Continuing on FIG. **38**, upon receipt of the adjustment to control signal from the stimulus control module **3730**, the stimulus generator module **3725** can in turn apply the adjustment to the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices 3755A-N. The stimulus generator module **3725** can adjust the one or more predefined characteristics specified in the control signal based on the adjustment received from the stimulus control module **3730**. It should be appreciated that the functionalities of the components and modules in system **3800** may be repeated until the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is entrained to the specified frequency. (681) II. Adjusting Stimulus to Further Induce Neural Oscillations to a Target Frequency (682) Referring now to FIG. 39, FIG. 39 illustrates graphs 3900 depicting frequency-domain measurements of various states **3905-3915** of neural stimulation, in accordance to an embodiment. The graphs **3900** may be indicative of the frequencies at which the neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** are oscillating. The frequencies at which the neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** are oscillating may be measured using the response measurement device **320** and the neural oscillation monitor **3710** as detailed herein. In the non-entrained state **405**, the neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** may be oscillating at a natural state (e.g., no stimulus **3615**). In the example depicted in FIG. **39**, some of the neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** may be oscillating at one

or more rest or natural oscillation frequencies.

(683) The stimulus **3615** may be applied by the stimulus output device **3755**A-N to the subject **3605** to induce neural oscillations to oscillate at a target frequency **3912** (e.g., 40 Hz). Subsequent to the stimulus **3615** being applied to the subject **3605**, some of the neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** may begin to oscillate at frequencies different from the non-entrained state **405**. In the partially entrained state **3910**, a plurality of neurons of the brain of the subject **3605** may be oscillating at the target frequency **3912** of 40 Hz. In this state, however, many of the neurons may still be oscillating at frequencies different from the target frequency **3912**.

(684) As shown in FIG. **39**, using feedback data determined by the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the stimulus **3615** may be adjusted by the stimulus control module **3730** and the stimulus generator module **3725** over time, such that the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is further entrained such that a majority of the neurons oscillate at the target frequency **3912**. In the further entrained state **3915**, a greater number of neurons may oscillate at the target frequency **3912** of 40 Hz, with a smaller number of neurons oscillating at frequencies different from the target frequency **3912**. When the brain reaches the further entrained state such that a majority of neurons oscillate at the target frequency, there may be beneficial effects to the cognitive states or functions of the brain while mitigating or preventing adverse consequence to the cognitive state or functions. To this end, the components and modules of system **3800** may adjust the stimulations provided to the subject to cause neurons in the brain to oscillate at the target frequency.

(685) JJ. Measurement Devices for Measuring Neural Oscillations

(686) Referring now to FIG. 40, FIG. 40 illustrates an EEG device 4000 for measuring stimulation, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment. The EEG device **4000** can include six electrode pads **3760**A-F as the measurement devices. Each of the electrode pads **3760**A-F may measure voltage fluctuations from current across the neurons within six different areas 4005A-F of the brain of the subject **3605**. The voltage fluctuations may be indicative of the neural response to the stimulus **3615** as well as internal noise **310**. At least one of the electrode pads **3760**A-F can function as a ground lead. At least one other of the electrode pads **3760**A-F can function as a positive reference lead. At least one of the other electrode pads **3760**A-F can function as a negative reference lead. The voltage fluctuations from the brain may be measured on the epidermis of the cranium of the subject **3605** via the positive reference lead and the negative reference lead. The measurements of each of the electrode pads **3760**A-F may be fed to the neural oscillation monitor **3710**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** in turn can execute additional signal processing as detailed herein. (687) Referring now to FIG. 41, FIG. 41 illustrates an MEG device 4100 for measuring stimulation, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment. The MEG device **4100** can include an MEG apparatus **4105** to hold six inductive coils **3760**A-**3760**F as the measurement devices. Each of the inductive coils **3760**A-**3760**F may measure the magnetic field of current fluctuations from the neurons within the brain of the subject **3605**. The magnetic field may be indicative of the neural response to the stimulus **3615** as well as internal noise **310**. Upon reacting with the magnetic field generated from the brain of the subject **3605**, the inductive coils **3760**A-**3760**F may generate a current. Relative to the EEG device **4000**, the MEG device **4100** may measure the neural response of the brain of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615** with higher temporal and spatial resolution. The measurements of each of the inductive coils **3760**A-F may be fed to the neural oscillation monitor **3710**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can analyze the distribution of magnetic field readings from each of the inductive coils **3760**A-**3760**F. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** in turn can execute additional signal processing as detailed herein.

(688) In addition, there may be other types of measuring devices that may be used to measure the neural response of the subject **3605** as the stimulus **3615** is applied. For example, the one or more measurement devices **3760**A-**3760**N may be a magnetic resonance imaging (MM) scanning device and the neural oscillation monitor **3710** can generate a functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) scan from the readings of the measurement devices **3760**A-**3760**N. The one or more

measurement devices **3760**A-**3760**N may be any suitable device for measuring the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**.

(689) KK. Systems for Monitoring Subject Attentiveness During Application of an External Stimulus to Induce Neural Oscillations

(690) Referring now to FIG. **42**, FIG. **42** is a block diagram depicting a system **4200** for monitoring subject attentiveness during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment. Whether the subject **3605** is attentive may correlate to how effective the stimulus **3615** is in entraining the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the specified frequency or in inducing neural oscillations at a desired target frequency. For example, if the subject **3605** is focused on the stimulus **3615**, the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** may be more likely to be entrained to the specified frequency resulting in more neurons oscillating at the target frequency. The system **4200** may be similar to system **3800** as detailed herein in reference to FIGS. **3-6**, with the exception of the neural oscillator monitor **3710** being replaced by the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**. In addition, the ambient noise **4205** may be different or the same type as the ambient noise **3805** and the input measurement device **4210** (e.g., one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N) and the attentiveness measurement device **4215** (e.g., one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N) used in system **4200** may be different or the same type as the input measurement device **315** and the response measurement device **320** of system **3800**. By replacing the neural oscillation monitor **3710** with the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**, the functionalities of the other components and modules in system **4200** may also change.

(691) The attentiveness measurement device **4210** can measure an action response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. The action response of the subject **3605** may include, for example, involuntary, autonomic, reflex, and voluntary, responses to the stimulus, depending on whether the subject **3605** is aware or attentive of the application of the stimulus **3615**. The attentiveness measurement device **4210** can include a camera, a microphone, a force meter, gyroscope, accelerometer, or any suitable device, to measure the action response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615**. In some embodiments, the attentiveness measurement device **4210** may be set on the subject **3605**. The second measurement device (s) **3760**B can transmit the action response of the subject **3605** to the stimulus **3615** to the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** and to the stimulus control module **3730**.

(692) Continuing in reference to FIG. **42**, in response to receiving the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can monitor the action response of the subject **3605** with the application of the stimulus **3615**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can apply any number of signal processing techniques to the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can apply signal reconstruction techniques to the equally spaced sampled measurements received from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to determine the action response of the subject **3605**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can apply compressed sensing techniques to the randomly sampled measurements received from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to determine the action response of the subject **3605**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can apply pattern recognition algorithms from the measurements received from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to identify one or more cues from the subject **3605**. For example, if the measurement device(s) **3760**B is a camera aimed at the full body of the subject **3605**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can apply object recognition techniques from the images taken by the measurement device(s) **3760**B to detect the action response of the subject **3605** (e.g., posture, motion, etc.).

(693) The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can store, save, or write to the sensor log **3745**, while receiving measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can index each stored measurement by which of the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can index each stored

measurement by each modality of the stimulus **3615** (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.). The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can index each stored measurement by the one or more defined characteristics used to generate the stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605**. The storing of the action response of the subject **3605** onto the sensor log **3745** may be to build or update a profile of the subject **3605**. The sensor log **3745** can log measurement data from the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**. The sensor log **3745** can include a data structure to keep track of measurement data. For example, the data structure in the sensor log **3745** may be a table. Each entry of the table may include the stimulation modality of the stimulus **3615** (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.), a duration of the stimulus **3615**, an intensity of the stimulus **3615**, an region of the application of the stimulus **3615** on the body of the subject, a pulse modulation of the stimulus **3615**, the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4215**, among others.

(694) The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine feedback data to send to the stimulus control module **3730** to adjust the stimulus **3615** based on the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** and/or the simulated action response from the simulated response module **3735**. Using the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** and/or the simulated action response from the simulated response module **3735**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive, during the application of the stimulus **3615**. In some embodiments, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine a difference between the simulated action response from the simulated response module **3735** and the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. The difference may be indicative of a disparity between the action response of the subject **3605** while the subject is attentive and the action response of the subject **3605** while the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**.

(695) In some embodiments, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can use the one or more cues identified using pattern recognition algorithms applied on the measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive. A subset of the one or more cues may be indicative of the subject **3605** being attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**. Another subset of the one or more cues may be indicative of the subject **3605** not being attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can send the determination of whether the subject **3605** is attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615** as the feedback data to the stimulus control module **3730**.

(696) Still referring to FIG. **42**, responsive to feedback data received from the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** and/or measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**, the stimulus control module 3730 can determine an adjustment to the control signal to be generated by the stimulus generator module **3725**. The adjustment to the control signal may be a change or a modification to the one or more predefined characteristics, such as the magnitude, the stimulation modality (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), characteristics of the stimulation modality, the direction, the pulse modulation scheme, the frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus **3615**. The stimulus control module **3730** can determine the adjustment to the control signal based on the stimulus generation policy database **3740**. The stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify the adjustment to the control signal based on the feedback data from the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**. For example, if the feedback data indicates that the subject **3605** is not attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**, the stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify that the stimulus control module **3730** is to set the one or more predefined characteristics such that the stimulus **3615** is of a different type (e.g., auditory stimulus to current stimulus). The stimulus control module **3730** can transmit the adjustment to the stimulus generator module **3725**.

(697) Upon receipt of the adjustment to control signal from the stimulus control module **3730**, the

stimulus generator module **3725** can in turn apply the adjustment to the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N. The stimulus generator module **3725** can adjust the one or more predefined characteristics specified in the control signal based on the adjustment received from the stimulus control module **3730**. It should be appreciated that the functionalities of the components and modules in system **3800** may be repeated until the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is entrained to the specified frequency or until the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**.

(698) Referring now to FIG. 43, FIG. 43 is a block diagram depicting an environment 4300 for

adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillation based on subject attentiveness, in connection with the systems and methods described herein. The environment 4300 may be similar to or the same as environment **3600** as detailed in reference to FIG. **36**. In the example depicted in FIG. **43**, the stimulus **3615** applied to excite or stimulate the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** may be a visual stimulus. The stimulus output device **3755**A-N outputting the stimulus **3615** may be directed to the eyes **4305** of the subject **3605**. To measure the subject action response from the eyes **4305**, the attentiveness measurement device **4210** may be an eye tracker with a camera, an accelerometer, and a gyroscope. The attentiveness measurement device **4210** may also be an EOG device to measure the differential between the front and back of the eyes **4305**. (699) In the context of FIG. 42, while applying the stimulus 3615 to the subject 3605, the attentiveness measurement device **4210** can record the action response of the eyes **4305** of the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the attentiveness measurement device **4210** may be an eye tracking or gazing tracking device, and the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** may use the reading from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to determine the level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses based on the gaze direction of the retina or pupil. The attentiveness measurement device **4210** can measure eye movement to determine the level of attention the user is paying to the light pulses. Responsive to determining that the subject **3605** is not paying a satisfactory amount of attention to the light pulses (e.g., a level of eye movement that is greater than a threshold or a gaze direction that is outside the direct visual field of the light source), feedback from the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** may be used to change a parameter of the light source to gain the user's attention. For example, the stimulus output devices 3755A-N can increase the intensity of the light pulse, adjust the color of the light pulse, or change the duration of the light pulse. The stimulus output devices **3755**A-N can randomly vary one or more parameters of the light pulse. The stimulus output devices **3755**A-N can initiate an attention seeking light sequence configured to regain the attention of the subject **3605**. For example, the light sequence can include a change in color or intensity of the light pulses in a predetermined, random, or pseudorandom pattern. The attention seeking light sequence can enable or disable different light sources if the visual signaling component includes multiple light sources. Thus, the stimulus output devices **3755**A-N and the attentiveness measurement device **4210** can interact with the subject attentiveness monitor 3715 to determine a level of attention the user is providing to the light pulses, and adjust the light pulses to regain the user's attention if the level of attention falls below a threshold. In some embodiments, the stimulus output devices 3755A-N can change or adjust one or more parameter of the light pulse or light wave at predetermined time intervals (e.g., every 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, or 370 minutes) to regain or maintain the user's attention level. (700) During the application of the stimulus **3615**, the eyes **4305** of the subject **3605** may

involuntarily respond (e.g., twitch or other movement). Some of the tracked movements by the eyes **4305** of the subject **3605** may be part of a natural or involuntary fluctuation (e.g., retinal jitters or other movement that occur with or without stimulus **3615**), and may not correspond to that the subject **3605** being non-attentive. Other tracked movements by the eyes **4305** of the subject may be part of a voluntary response to the application of the stimulus **3615**, and may indicate that the subject **3605** is not attentive or is in discomfort. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can store known movements corresponding to the natural fluctuations of the eyes **4305** (e.g., a threshold

change in pupil position by few micrometers). The reading **3620** or the measurements of the eyes **4305** of the subject **3605** may be taken by the attentiveness measurement device **4210**, and may be fed to the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**.

(701) Still referring to FIG. **42** in context of FIG. **43**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can in turn process the reading **3620** from the attentiveness measurement device **4210** to determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can calculate a rate of change in eye pupil position from the measurements of the attentiveness measurement device **4210** from one sample time to the next sample time. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also calculate a frequency of change in eye pupil position from the measurements of the attentiveness measurement device **4210** across multiple samples. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also calculate a timing of change in eye pupil position from the measurements of the attentiveness measurement device **4210** relative to the initial application of the stimulus **3615**. The threshold change may be pre-set as a cutoff indication to distinguish between involuntary and voluntary movement of the eye pupil. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can compare the calculated rate of change or the frequency of change to the threshold change to determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615**. The threshold change may be indicative of whether the eye pupil movement is involuntary or voluntary.

(702) Upon determining that the calculated rate of change is less than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine that the eye pupil movement was involuntary (or natural) and determine that the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. Responsive to the determination that the calculated frequency of change is less than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also determine that the eye pupil movement was involuntary (or natural) and determine that the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. In response to determining that the calculated timing of change is less than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also determine that the eye pupil movement was involuntary (or natural) and determine that the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**.

(703) The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine that the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615** based on various measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** may use other cues from the readings to determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive while the stimulus **3615** is being applied, such as head position, body position, body orientation, etc. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can then feed the determination of whether the subject **3605** is attentive during the application of the stimulus **3615** back to the stimulus control module **3730**, the stimulus generator module **3725**, and the stimulus output device **3755**A-N. The stimulus **3615** may in turn be adjusted based on the feedback from the subject attentiveness monitor **3715**.

(704) On the other hand, upon determining that the calculated rate of change is greater than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine that the eye pupil movement was voluntary and determine that the subject **3605** is non-attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. Responsive to the determination that the calculated frequency of change is less than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also determine that the eye pupil movement was voluntary and determine that the subject **3605** is non-attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. In response to determining that the calculated timing of change is less than the threshold change, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can also determine that the eye pupil movement was voluntary and determine that the subject **3605** is non-attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. The subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can determine that the subject **3605** is non-attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615** based on various measurements from the attentiveness measurement device **4210**. In continuing with FIG. **42**, Responsive to determining that the subject **3615** is non-attentive to the application of the stimulus

**3615**, the subject attentiveness monitor **3715** can transmit feedback data to the stimulus control module **3730**. The stimulus control module **3730** in turn can access the stimulus generation policy database **3740** to identify one or more stimulus generation policies to get the subject **3605** to be attentive to the stimulus **3615**. Examples of the one or more stimulus generation policies may include: change in color, intensity of color, or duration of the light pulse for a visual stimulus; change in volume, change in tone, or change in duration of the sound wave for an auditory stimulus; change in intensity, duration of intensity for a peripheral nerve stimulus; change in amplitude, change in pulse modulation, among others.

(705) Once the one or more stimulus generation policies to get the subject **3605** to be attentive to the stimulus **3615** is identified, the stimulus control module **3730** can transmit or relay the one or more stimulus generation policies to the stimulus generator module **3725**. Similar techniques may be applied to determine whether the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615** for other types of stimuli (e.g., auditory, etc.) and to make the subject **3605** be attentive to the stimulus **3615** based on the feedback data.

(706) In some embodiments, with receipt of the feedback data indicating that the subject **3605** is non-attentive, the stimulus generator module **3725** can send a control signal to the stimulus output device to prompt the subject **3605**. The prompt may be displayed on an electric display of the stimulus output device **3755**. The prompt may, for example, include a questionnaire asking the subject **3605** for input as to why the subject **3605** is non-attentive. The input from the subject **3605** taken by the stimulus output device **3755** may be the stimulus generator module **3725** and/or the stimulus control module **3730** to select one or more stimulus generation policies from the stimulus generation policy database **3740**.

(707) LL. Systems for Monitoring Physiological Status of the Subject During Application of an External Stimulus to Induce Neural Oscillations

(708) Referring now to FIG. 44, FIG. 44 is a block diagram depicting a system 4400 for monitoring subject physiology during application of an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations, in accordance to an embodiment. Certain physiological responses may indicate that the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is responsive to the stimulus **3615**. How the subject **3605** reacts physiologically may correlate to how effective the stimulus **3615** is in entraining the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the specified frequency. For example, if the subject **3605** exhibits pain or another distressing feeling in response to the stimulus **3615**, the stimulus **3615** may not be effective in entraining the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** to the specified frequency. The system **4400** may be similar to system **3800** as detailed herein in reference to FIGS. **3-6**, with the exception of the neural oscillator monitor **3710** being replaced by the subject physiological monitor **3720**. In addition, the ambient noise **4405** may be different or the same type as the ambient noise **3805** and input measurement device **4410** (e.g., one or more measurement devices 3760A-N) and the physiological measurement device 4415 (e.g., one or more measurement devices **3760**A-N) used in system **4400** may be different or the same type as input measurement device **310** and the response measurement device **320** of system **3800**. By replacing the neural oscillation monitor **3710** with the subject physiological monitor **3720**, the functionalities of the other components and modules in system **4400** may also change.

(709) In response to receiving the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415**, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can monitor the physiological response of the subject **3605** with the application of the stimulus **3615**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply any number of signal processing techniques to the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply signal reconstruction techniques to the equally spaced sampled measurements received from the physiological measurement device **4415** to determine the physiological response of the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply compressed sensing techniques to the randomly sampled measurements received from the physiological measurement device **4415** to determine the physiological response

of the subject **3605**.

(710) As illustrated in FIG. **44**, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply pattern recognition algorithms from the measurements received from the physiological measurement device **4415** to identify one or more cues from the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the physiological measurement device **4415** may be a heartrate monitor to measure the heartrate of the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the heartrate of the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the physiological measurement device **4415** may be a body temperature thermometer. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the body temperature of the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the physiological measurement device **4415** may be a blood pressure meter. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the blood pressure of the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the physiological measurement device **4415** may be a breathing rate meter to measure a respiration rate of the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the respiration rate the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the physiological measurement device **4415** may be an electrodermal measurement device, similar to EEG device **4000** but applied to other portions of the body of the subject **3605**, to measure the galvanic skin response of the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can apply filtering techniques to identify an increase or decrease in the galvanic skin response of the subject **3605**. The physiological measurement device **4415** may be any device to measure the physiological state of the subject **3605**, during the application of the stimulus **3615**. (711) The subject physiological monitor **3720** can store, save, or write to the sensor log **3745** while receiving measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can index each stored measurement from the physiological measurement device **4415**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can index each stored measurement by each modality of the stimulus **3615** (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.). The subject physiological monitor **3720** can index the stored data by the physiological measurement device **4415**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can index the stored data by the one or more defined characteristics used to generate the stimulus **3615** applied to the subject **3605**. The storing of the physiological state or response of the subject **3605** onto the sensor log **3745** may be to build a profile of the subject **015**. The sensor log **3745** can log measurement data from the subject physiological monitor **3720**. The sensor log **3745** can include a data structure to keep track of measurement data. For example, the data structure in the sensor log **3745** may be a table. Each entry of the table may include the stimulation modality of the stimulus **3615** (e.g., visual, auditory, etc.), a duration of the stimulus **3615**, an intensity of the stimulus **3615**, an region of the application of the stimulus **3615** on the body of the subject, a pulse modulation of the stimulus **3615**, and/or a physiological reading from the subject physiological monitor **3720**, among others. (712) The subject physiological monitor **3720** can determine feedback data to send to the stimulus control module **3730** to adjust the stimulus **3615** based on the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415** and/or the simulated physiological response from the simulated response module **3735**. Using the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415** and/or the simulated physiological response from the simulated response module 3735, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can determine whether the subject **3605** is responsive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. In some embodiments, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can determine a difference between the simulated physiological response from the simulated response module **3735** and the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415**. The difference may be indicative of disparity between the physiological responses of the subject **3605** while responsive and physiological response of the subject **3605** while not responsive to the application of the stimulus **3615**. Using the determined difference, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can determine whether the subject 3605 is responsive to the application of the stimulus 3615. In some

embodiments, the subject physiological monitor **3720** can use the one or more cues identified using pattern recognition algorithms applied to the measurements from the physiological measurement device **4415** to determine whether the subject **3605** is responsive. A subset of the one or more cues may be indicative of the stimulus **3615** having an effect on the subject **3605**. Another subset of the one or more cues may be indicative of the stimulus **3615** not having an effect on the subject **3605**. The subject physiological monitor **3720** can send the determination of whether the subject **3605** is responsive to the application of the stimulus **3615** as the feedback data to the stimulus control module **3730**.

- (713) Responsive to feedback data received from the subject physiological monitor **3720**, the stimulus control module **3730** can determine an adjustment to the control signal to be generated by the stimulus generator module **3725**. The adjustment to the control signal may be a change or a modification to the one or more predefined characteristics, such as the magnitude, the type (e.g., auditory, visual, etc.), the direction, the pulse modulation scheme, or the frequency (or wavelength) of the oscillations of the stimulus **3615**. The stimulus control module **3730** can determine the adjustment to the control signal based on the stimulus generation policy database **3740**. The stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify the adjustment to the control signal based on the feedback data from the subject physiological monitor **3720**. Certain feedback data may indicate that the subject **3605** is reacting to the stimulus **3615** in an undesirable manner. For example, the feedback data may specify that the blood pressure of the subject **3605** is increasing responsive to the application of the stimulus **3615**, indicating that the subject **3605** may be in pain. The stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify that the stimulus control module **3730** is to set the one or more predefined characteristics such that the stimulus **3615** is to be of a lower intensity (e.g., decreasing the volume of an auditory stimulus or decrease amps for an electrical current stimulus) to decrease the pain or any other discomfort of the subject **3605**. In another example, the feedback data may indicate that the galvanic skin response of the subject **3605** has increased, corresponding to an increasing of sweat from the sweat glands of the subject and possibly discomfort. The stimulus generation policy data **3740** can specify that the stimulus control module **3730** is to set the one or more predefined characteristics such that the stimulus **3615** is to be turned off until the galvanic skin response of the subject **3605** has decreased to normal. The stimulus control module **3730** can transmit the adjustment to the stimulus generator module **3725**.
- (714) Upon receipt of the adjustment to control signal from the stimulus control module **3730**, the stimulus generator module **3725** can in turn apply the adjustment to the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N. The stimulus generator module **3725** can adjust the one or more predefined characteristics specified in the control signal based on the adjustment received from the stimulus control module **3730**. It should be appreciated that the functionalities of the components and modules in system **3800** may be repeated until the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is entrained to the specified frequency or until the subject **3605** is attentive to the application of the stimulus **3615**.
- (715) MM. Systems for Synchronizing Multiple Stimuli During Application of an External Stimulus to Induce Neural Oscillations
- (716) Referring now to FIG. **45**, FIG. **45** is a block diagram depicting a system **4500** for synchronizing multiple stimuli to induce neural oscillation, in accordance to an illustrative embodiment. The system **4500** may be similar to system **3800** as detailed herein in reference to FIGS. **38-41**, with the addition of a plurality of stimulus output devices **3755**A-N and the multistimuli synchronization module **3750**. The plurality of stimuli from the corresponding plurality of stimulus output devices **3755**A-N may be applied to the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** in turn may be partially or further entrained (e.g., partially entrained state **3910** and further entrained state **3915** in FIG. **39**) to the specified frequency of the stimulus **3615**, but the neural oscillations in different regions of the nervous system **3610** may not be in phase (e.g., not firing around the same time). In addition, there may be a desire to

have different parts of the nervous system **3610** slightly out of phase to prolong the effect of the stimulus **3615** upon the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** in conjunction with the stimulus control module **3730** may be configured to align the phases of the neural oscillations in the different regions of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**.

(717) In system **4500**, the response measurement device **320** can measure the neural response of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** in response to the plurality of stimuli **3615** for each measured region of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can process the measurements from the response measurement device **320** at each of the measurement regions of the nervous system **3610** of the subject to generate feedback data. The response measurement device **320** can send the measurements to the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** for each of the measured regions. The neural oscillation monitor **3710** can also send the feedback data to the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** for each of the measurement regions.

(718) As illustrated in FIG. **45**, using the measurements from the response measurement device **320** and/or the neural oscillation monitor **3710**, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can determine whether the nervous system **3610** is inducing neural oscillations at the specified frequency. If the nervous system **3610** is not sufficiently entrained to the specified frequency, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can pass the measurements from the response measurement device 320 and/or the neural oscillation monitor 3710 to the stimulus control module **3730**. If the nervous system **3610** appears to be sufficiently entrained to the specified frequency based on the frequencies of the detected neural oscillations, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can determine a phase difference between the measurements of each two measured regions of the nervous system **3610**, using any number of signal processing techniques. The phase difference may be indicative of a time delay between the firing of neurons in various regions of the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605**. In some embodiments, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can calculate a correlation (or cross-correlation) between the measurements between the two regions of the nervous system **3610**. Based on the calculated correlation, the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can determine the phase difference between the measurements of each two measured regions of the nervous system **3610**. The multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750** can send or transmit the determined phase difference to the stimulus control module **3730** to entrain the neural oscillations in the nervous system **3610** to the specified frequency with minimal phase differences among the measured regions. In some implementations, there may be desire to reduce the phase offset between various stimulations to reduce any offsets in the timing of the detected neural response. In some other implementations, there may be a desire to maintain a slight phase offset in the neural response across different regions of the brain such that the duration of time over which neurons are oscillating the desired frequency is extended, which can result in an improvement in one or more cognitive functions of the brain.

(719) Responsive to receiving the determined phase difference from the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750**, the stimulus control module **3730** can determine a phase adjustment to the control signal to be generated by the stimulus generator module **3725**. The phase adjustment to the control signal may be a change or a modification to the pulse modulation scheme of the one or more predefined characteristics in the control signal. The stimulus control module **3730** can determine the phase adjustment to the control signal based on the stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify the phase adjustment to the control signal based on the phase difference determined by the multi-stimuli synchronization module **3750**. For example, if the neural oscillations at a first measured region of the nervous system **3600** is 15 degrees (or a corresponding amount of time) out of phase with the neural oscillations at a second measured region, the stimulus generation policy database **3740** can specify that the stimulus output device **3755**A-N corresponding to the first measured region is to delay the

outputting of the stimulus **3615** by a predefined time delay. The stimulus control module **3730** can transmit the phase adjustment to the stimulus generator module **3725**. In some implementations, there may be desire to reduce the phase offset between various stimulations to reduce any offsets in the timing of the detected neural response. In some other implementations, there may be a desire to maintain a slight phase offset in the neural response across different regions of the brain such that the duration of time over which neurons are oscillating the desired frequency is extended, which can result in an improvement in one or more cognitive functions of the brain.

(720) Upon receipt of the phase adjustment to control signal from the stimulus control module **3730**, the stimulus generator module **3725** can in turn apply the phase adjustment to the control signal sent to the one or more stimulus output devices **3755**A-N. The stimulus generator module **3725** can adjust the one or more predefined characteristics specified in the control signal based on the phase adjustment received from the stimulus control module **3730**. It should be appreciated that the functionalities of the components and modules in system **4500** may be repeated until the nervous system **3610** of the subject **3605** is entrained to the specified frequency with minimal difference in phase.

(721) NN. Method of Adjusting an External Stimulus to Induce Neural Oscillations Based on Measurement on a Subject

(722) Referring now to FIG. **46**A, FIG. **46**A is a flow diagram depicting a method **4600** of adjusting an external stimulus to induce neural oscillations based on measurement of a subject, in accordance with an embodiment. The method **4600** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. **36-45**, including the neural stimulation sensing system (NSSS). In brief overview, at block **4605**, the NSSS can generate a stimulus to apply to the subject. At block **4610**, the NSSS can measure the external noise affecting the subject. At block **4615**, the NSSS can measure subject response while applying the stimulus. At block **4620**, the NSSS can modify the stimulus based on the measured external noise and the subject response. The NSSS can repeat blocks **4605-4620** any number of times and execute the functionality of blocks **4605-4620** in any sequence.

(723) Referring now to FIG. 46B, FIG. 46B is a flow diagram depicting a method 4630 for evaluating neural responses to different stimulation modalities, in accordance with an embodiment. The method **4630** can be performed by one or more of the systems, components, modules, or elements depicted in FIGS. 36-45, including the neural stimulation sensing system (NSSS). In brief overview, the NSSS can apply a plurality of first neural stimuli (step 4635). The NSSS can sense first EEG responses to the first neural stimuli (step **4640**). The NSSS can generate first simulated EEG responses (step **4645**). The NSSS can compare each first EEG response to a corresponding first simulated EEG response (step **4650**). The NSSS can select one or more candidate first neural stimuli associated with a particular response based on the comparisons (step **4655**). The NSSS can apply a plurality of second neural stimuli for the candidate neural stimulus, the plurality of second neural stimuli having varying values of amplitude (step **4660**). The NSSS can sense a second EEG response (step **4665**). The NSSS can generate a second simulated EEG response (step **4670**). The NSSS can compare each second EEG response to a corresponding second simulated EEG response (step **4675**). The NSSS can select a therapy amplitude for a therapy neural stimulus based on the comparison (step **4680**). The NSSS can apply the therapy neural stimulus to the subject (step 4685).

(724) Referring again to FIG. **46**B, and in greater detail, the NSSS can sequentially apply a plurality of first neural stimuli to the subject (step **4635**). Each first neural stimulus can be defined by a predetermined amplitude. Each first neural stimulus can be associated with a different modality of neural stimulus including an auditory stimulation modality, a visual stimulation modality, and a peripheral nerve stimulation modality. In some embodiments, at least one first neural stimulus includes a plurality of stimulation modalities to be applied simultaneously (e.g., auditory stimulation simultaneous with visual stimulation).

(725) The NSSS can sense, while applying each first neural stimulus to the subject, a first EEG response to the corresponding first neural stimulus (step **4640**). The NSSS can associate the first EEG response with the first neural stimulus, including parameters of the first neural stimulus such as the predetermined amplitude.

(726) In some embodiments, the NSSS senses the first EEG response for a predetermined period of time. The predetermined period of time may correspond to a signal to noise ratio (SNR) of the first EEG response. For example, the predetermined period of time may correspond to a minimum time required to capture sufficient EEG data so that the SNR of the first EEG response is greater than an SNR threshold. In some embodiments, the NSSS calculates the predetermined period of time based on the first neural stimulus (e.g., using a response model as described below). In some embodiments, the NSSS dynamically adjusts the predetermined period of time while applying the first neural stimulus. For example, while applying the first neural stimulus and sensing the first EEG response for a first period of time, the NSSS can calculate a first SNR of the first EEG response, and compare the first SNR to the SNR threshold. Responsive to the first SNR being less than the SNR threshold the NSSS can extend the application of the first neural stimulus and the sensing of the first EEG response, such as by applying the first neural stimulus and sensing the first EEG response for a second period of time subsequent to the first period of time. The second period of time may be calculated based on a difference between the first SNR and the SNR threshold (e.g., as the difference increases, the second period of time can be increased as well). In some embodiments, the NSSS applies the first neural response and senses the first EEG response until the first SNR of the first EEG response is greater than or equal to the SNR threshold. (727) The NSSS can generate a first simulated EEG response based on each first neural stimulus (step **4645**). The NSSS can execute a response model mapping stimulus parameters to simulated EEG responses. In some embodiments, the response model is generated based on a historical response for the subject. The NSSS can generate each simulated response by maintaining the response model for the subject based on historical response data for one or more subjects, the historical response data associated prior physiological responses with corresponding neural stimuli, the model based on at least one of an age parameter, a height parameter, a weight parameter, or a heart rate parameter of the subject.

(728) The NSSS can compare each first EEG response to each corresponding first simulated EEG response to determine if the first EEG response indicates a particular neural activity response of the subject (step **4650**). For example, if a difference between the first EEG response and the simulated EEG response is less than a threshold difference, the first EEG response may indicate the particular neural activity response.

(729) The NSSS can select, based on the comparison, a candidate first neural stimulus associated with an EEG response associated with the particular neural activity response of the subject (step **4655**). For example, the NSSS can select one or more candidate first neural stimuli for which the difference between the first EEG response and the simulated EEG response is less than the threshold difference.

- (730) The NSSS can apply, for each candidate first neural stimulus, a plurality of second neural stimuli to the subject (step **4660**). The plurality of second neural stimuli can have varying amplitudes (e.g., varying in a linear, Gaussian, or other distribution relative to the predetermined amplitude).
- (731) The NSSS can sense, while applying each second neural stimulus to the subject, a second EEG response of the subject (step **4665**). The NSSS can generate, based on each second neural stimulus, a corresponding second simulated EEG response to the second neural stimulus, such as by using the response model (step **4670**).
- (732) The NSSS can compare each second EEG response to the corresponding second simulated EEG response to determine if the second EEG response indicates the particular neural activity response of the subject (step **4675**). As such, the NSSS can identify magnitudes of the second

neural stimuli which may be associated with the particular neural activity response.

(733) The NSSS can select, based on the comparison, a therapy amplitude for a therapy neural stimulus corresponding to the second neural stimulus associated with the particular neural activity response (step **4680**). For example, the NSSS can identify the amplitude(s) from the varied amplitudes of the second neural stimuli which is associated with the particular neural activity response.

- (734) The NSSS can apply the therapy neural stimulus to the subject using the therapy amplitude (step **4685**). In some embodiments, the therapy neural stimulus may be of a specific modality which resulted in the particular neural activity response (e.g., based on the application of the plurality of first neural stimuli) and having a particularized amplitude (e.g., based on the application of the plurality of second neural stimuli).
- (735) In some embodiments, the NSSS can sense an attentiveness response of the subject by executing at least one of eye tracking of eyes of the subject, monitoring heart rate of the subject, or monitoring an orientation of at least one of a head or a body of the subject. The NSSS can use the attentiveness response to determine if the particular neural activity response is indicated (e.g., if the attentiveness response indicates the subject was not paying attention to the neural stimulus, the particular neural activity response may not be indicated).
- (736) In some embodiments, the NSSS can vary a therapy parameter of each therapy neural stimulus when applying the therapy neural stimulus. For example, the NSSS can vary a duty cycle; the duty cycle may be maintained at a value less than fifty percent, in some embodiments. The NSSS can vary a pitch of the therapy neural stimulus where the therapy neural stimulus is an auditory stimulation. The NSSS can vary at least one of a color or an image selection of the therapy neural stimulus where the therapy neural stimulus is a visual stimulation. The NSSS can vary a location of the therapy neural stimulus where the therapy neural stimulus is a peripheral nerve stimulation.
- (737) While this specification contains many specific implementation details, these should not be construed as limitations on the scope of any inventions or of what can be claimed, but rather as descriptions of features specific to particular embodiments of particular aspects. Certain features described in this specification in the context of separate embodiments can also be implemented in combination in a single embodiment. Conversely, various features described in the context of a single embodiment can also be implemented in multiple embodiments separately or in any suitable subcombination. Moreover, although features can be described above as acting in certain combinations and even initially claimed as such, one or more features from a claimed combination can in some cases be excised from the combination, and the claimed combination can be directed to a subcombination or variation of a subcombination.
- (738) Similarly, while operations are depicted in the drawings in a particular order, this should not be understood as requiring that such operations be performed in the particular order shown or in sequential order, or that all illustrated operations be performed, to achieve desirable results. In certain circumstances, multitasking and parallel processing can be advantageous. Moreover, the separation of various system components in the embodiments described above should not be understood as requiring such separation in all embodiments, and it should be understood that the described program components and systems can generally be integrated in a single software product or packaged into multiple software products.
- (739) References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms. References to at least one of a conjunctive list of terms may be construed as an inclusive OR to indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms. For example, a reference to "at least one of 'A' and 'B'" can include only 'A', only 'B', as well as both 'A' and 'B'.
- (740) Thus, particular embodiments of the subject matter have been described. In some cases, the actions recited in the claims can be performed in a different order and still achieve desirable results.

In addition, the processes depicted in the accompanying figures do not necessarily require the particular order shown, or sequential order, to achieve desirable results.

(741) The present technology, including the systems, methods, devices, components, modules, elements or functionality described or illustrated in, or in association with, the figures can treat, prevent, protect against or otherwise affect Alzheimer's Disease. The following are examples of how the present technology can be used to affect Alzheimer's Disease. Definitions

(742) As used herein, the terms "treating," "treatment," or "alleviation" refer to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures, wherein the object is to prevent or slow down (lessen) the targeted pathologic condition or disorder. A subject is successfully "treated" for a disease or condition if, after receiving therapeutic methods of the present technology the subject shows observable and/or measurable reduction in or absence of one or more signs and symptoms of a particular disease or condition. It is also to be appreciated that the various modes of treatment or prevention of medical conditions as described are intended to mean "substantial," which includes total but also less than total treatment or prevention, and wherein some biologically or medically relevant result is achieved.

(743) As used herein, "prevention" or "preventing" of a disorder or condition with reference to a treatment method means that the method reduces the occurrence of the disorder or condition in treated subjects relative to an untreated control subjects.

(744) As used herein, the words "protect" or "protecting" refer to decreasing the likelihood and/or risk that the subject treated with methods of the present technology will develop a given disease or disorder, or delaying the onset or reducing the severity of one or more symptoms of the disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the likelihood of developing the disease or disorder is considered to be reduced if the likelihood is decreased by at least about 10%, at least about 25%, at least about 50%, at least about 75%, at least about 90%, in comparison to the likelihood and/or risk that the same subject untreated with a method of the present technology will develop a relevant disorder. In some embodiments, the methods protect a subject against the development of a disorder where the methods are administered before the onset of the disorder.

(745) Combination Therapies

- (746) In one aspect, the present disclosure provides combination therapies comprising the administration of one or more additional therapeutic regimens in conjunction with methods described herein. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic regimens are directed to the treatment or prevention of the disease or disorder targeted by methods of the present technology. (747) In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic regimens comprise administration of one or more pharmacological agents known in the art to treat or prevent disorders targeted by methods of the present technology. In some embodiments, methods of the present technology facilitate the use of lower doses of pharmacological agents known in the art to treat or prevent targeted disorders. In some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is aducanumab.
- (748) In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic regimens comprise non-pharmacological therapies known in the art to treat or prevent disorders targeted by methods of the present technology such as, but not limited to, cognitive or physical therapeutic regimens.
- (749) In some embodiments, a pharmacological agent is administered in conjunction with therapeutic methods described herein. In some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is directed to inducing a relaxed state in a subject administered methods of the present technology. For example, in some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is an anesthetic or a sedative. In some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is a sedative such as, but not limited to, barbiturates and benzodiazepines. In some embodiments, the sedative is amobarbital (Amytal), aprobarbital (Alurate), butabarbital (Butisol), mephobarbital (Mebaral), methohexital (Brevital), pentobarbital (Nembutal), phenobarbitol (Luminal), primidone (Mysoline), secobarbital (Seconal), thiopental (Penothal), alcohol (ethanol), alprazolam (Xanax), chloral hydrate (Somnote), chlordiazepoxide

- (Librium), clorazepate (Tranxene), clonazepam (Klonopin), diazepam (Valium), estazolam (Prosom), flunitrazepam (Rohypnol), flurazepam (Dalmane), lorazepam (Ativan), midazolam (Versed), nitrazepam (Mogadon), oxazepam (Serax), temazepam (Restoril), or triazolam (Halcion). In some embodiments, the sedative is ketamine. In some embodiments, the sedative is nitrous oxide.
- (750) In some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is directed to inducing a heightened state of awareness in a subject administered methods of the present technology. For example, in some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is a stimulant. In some embodiments, the stimulant is an amphetamine or methylphenidate. In some embodiments, the stimulant is lisdexamfetamine, dextroamphetamine, or levoamphetamine. In some embodiments, the stimulant is Biphetamine, Dexedrine, Adderall, Vyvanse, Concerta, Methylin, or Ritalin. In some embodiments, the stimulant is caffeine or nicotine.
- (751) In some embodiments, the pharmacological agent is directed to modulating neuronal and/or synaptic activity. In some embodiments, the agent promotes neuronal and/or synaptic activity. In some embodiments, the agent targets a cholinergic receptor. In some embodiments, the agent is a cholinergic receptor agonist. In some embodiments, the agent is acetylcholine or an acetylcholine derivative. In some embodiments, the agent is an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor. In some embodiments, the agent is Aricept/donepezil.
- (752) In some embodiments, the agent inhibits neuronal and/or synaptic activity. In some embodiments, the agent is a cholinergic receptor antagonist. In some embodiments, the agent is an acetylcholine inhibitor or an acetylcholine derivative inhibitor. In some embodiments, the agent is acetylcholinesterase or an acetylcholinesterase derivative.

## **EXAMPLES**

- Example 1: Methods and Devices of the Present Technology for the Prevention or Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease
- (753) This example demonstrates the use of methods and devices of the present technology in the prevention or treatment of Alzheimer's Disease (AD) animal in models and human subjects. (754) Animal Models
- (755) Murine models of AD suitable for use in this example include, but are not limited to, animals having loss- or gain-of-function mutations, and transgenic animals. For example, the 3×Tg-AD or 5×FAD transgenic mouse. Protocols for use of the 3×Tg-AD mouse are provided below as illustrative.
- (756) Animals Groups: 3×Tg-AD mice are obtained by crossing heterozygous APPswe/PS1dE9 double transgenic mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME, USA) with heterozygous P301L tau transgenic mice (Taconic Labs, Germantown, N.Y.). Male C57BL/6J mice (Shanghai SLAC Laboratory Animal CO., Ltd, Shanghai, China) and 3×Tg-AD mice are maintained in a controlled environment at 25±1° C. with a 12/12 h light-dark cycle. Experimental protocols are performed according to accepted guidelines for animal experimentation.
- (757) Fifty male 3×Tg-AD mice are randomly divided into five groups (each n ¼ 10): the 3×Tg-AD group, three groups of 3×Tg-AD mice treated with methods and devices of the present technology. Wildtype C57BL/6J mice are used for the control group.
- (758) Subjects are behaviorally tested after 2 months of treatment using methods known and accepted in the art, including, but not limited to, open field testing (OFT), elevated plus-maze (EPM), Morris water maze (MWM). The animals are sacrificed and the brains preserved for analysis. Half of the brain is used for immunofluorescence, and half for western blotting and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).
- (759) Immunohistochemistry: The 3×Tg-AD mice are anesthetized with pentobarbital, perfused with saline, and then perfused with 4% paraformaldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), pH 7.4. Brains are fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 24 h and transferred into PBS containing 30% sucrose. Each brain is sectioned in the coronal plane at an instrument setting of 10

mm. Free floating sections are washed with PBS three times before being permeabilized with 0.3% Triton X-100 for 10 min, blocked with 3% bovine serum albumin (BSA) for 1 h, and incubated overnight at 4° C. with the following primary antibodies: rabbit anti-Aβ42 (1:200, Abcam, Cambridge, Cambs, UK) and mouse anti-202/205 phosphorylated tau (AT8, 1:100, Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA). After several washes in PBS, the slides are incubated for 1 h at room temperature with the secondary antibody: DyLight 594 goat anti-rabbit IgG (1:500, Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA). Nuclei were detected using 40, 6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI, 1:500, Thermo Scientific). After washing three times in PBS, the sections are mounted on charged slides for immunofluorescence detection using an Olympus microscope with DP-70 software. The imaging data are analyzed and quantified using Image pro-plus version 6.0. (760) Western blotting analysis: Frozen brains are lysed with an ice-cold RIPA lysis buffer (Beyotime Institute of Biotechnology, Jiangsu, China) with complete protease inhibitor cocktail and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail (Roche, Indianapolis, IN, USA). Lysates are centrifuged at 12,000 g for 20 min at 4° C. The supernatants are collected and total protein concentrations estimated using the Bradford method by means of the protein assay kit (Beyotime Institute of Biotechnology). Total proteins are denatured at 100° C. for 8 min and 60 mg proteins per lane are separated on 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel and electro-transferred onto a polyvinylidene difluoride membrane (Millipore, Bedford, MA, USA). Membranes are blocked with 5% BSA in Tris-buffered saline with 1% Tween-20 (TBST) for 2 h at room temperature and then incubated overnight at 4° C. with the following primary antibodies: rabbit anti-interleukin-1β (IL-1β), rabbit anti-APP Thr668, rabbit anti-tumor-necrosis-factor- $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ), rabbit anti-bcl-2 and anti-bax (1:1000, Life Technologies); rabbit anti-PS1 (1:2000, Life Technologies); rabbit anti-interleukin-6 (IL-6) and mouse anti-caspase-3 (1:1000, Abcam), mouse anti-202/205 phosphorylated tau (AT8, 1:100). GAPDH (1:8000, Life Technologies) is used as a loading control. Membranes are washed with TBST three times for 10 min and then incubated in the secondary antibody, anti-rabbit or antimouse IgG HRP-linked antibody (1:4000, Life Technologies) for 2 h. Blots are visualized by chemiluminescence (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL, USA). Optical densities are measured and protein levels normalized to GAPDH.

- (761) ELISA: Brain hemispheres are homogenized in ice-cold PBS containing 5 M guanidine hydrochloric acid and 1×protease inhibitor mixture (pH 8.0). The levels of Aβ42 are quantified by ELISA according to manufacturer instructions (Invitrogen, Camarillo, CA, USA) and expressed as ng/g protein. The oxidant-antioxidant status of tissues is assessed by determining the activities of superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and glutathione peroxidase (GPx), and the concentration of malondialdehyde (MDA).
- (762) Statistical analyses: SPSS statistical software 16.0 for windows is used. All results are evaluated using one-way ANOVA and Dunnett's multiple range tests. All values are expressed as mean±standard error of the mean (S.E.M). Statistical significance is assumed if P<0.05. (763) Results: It is predicted that methods of the present technology will induce reversal of symptoms and/or pathologies of AD in animal models. These results will show that methods of the present technology are useful and effective for the prevention or treatment of AD.
- (764) Human Clinical Trials
- (765) Human subjects diagnosed as having or suspected to have AD presently displaying one or more symptoms and/or pathologies of AD, including, but not limited to memory loss, cognitive disorder, and AD biomarkers, such as, but not limited to beta-amyloid in cerebrospinal fluid, amyloid-positive PET imaging, and genotypic markers (e.g., ApoE), are recruited using selection criteria known and accepted in the art.
- (766) In some studies, subjects are diagnosed as having or suspected to have a sporadic AD. In some studies, subjects are diagnosed as having or suspected to have a familial AD. In some studies, subjects are diagnosed as having or suspected to have early-onset AD. In some studies, subjects are diagnosed as having or suspected to have late-onset AD.

- (767) Clinical studies are conducted in accordance with accepted practices, such as, for example, the protocol of An, et al., *J. Alzheimer's Dis.* Oct. 4 (2016).
- (768) Methods of Prevention and Treatment: Subjects are administered methods of the present technology at a dosage and frequency commensurate with the stage and severity of disease. In some embodiments the method is administered once daily, once weekly, or once monthly. In some embodiments, the method is administered multiple times daily, weekly, or monthly.
- (769) To demonstrate methods of prevention and treatment in human subjects and animal models, subjects are administered methods of the present technology prior to or subsequent to the development of symptoms and/or pathologies or AD and assessed for reversal of symptoms/pathologies or attenuation of expected symptoms/pathologies using methods known in the art.
- (770) Efficacy of prevention and treatment methods of the present technology may be assessed using methods known in the art, including, but not limited to the Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale Cognitive Portion (ADAS-Cog), the MMSE, and the Neuropsychological Test Battery (NTB). In addition, global assessments and assessments of activities of daily living may be obtained through the subject's caregiver, including, but not limited to the Basic Activities of Daily Living (BADL), the Clinical Dementia Rating (CDR), the Dependence Scale, the Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADLs), and the Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI).
- (771) Results: It is predicted that methods of the present technology will induce reversal of symptoms and/or pathologies of AD in human subjects. These results will show that methods of the present technology are useful and effective for the prevention or treatment of AD.
- (772) FIG. **47** shows an illustrative neural stimulation orchestration system. The device comprises a pair of opaque glasses with a LED illumination on the interior of the glasses. Headphones worn by the user during the stimulation session provide the auditory stimulation. These headphones may be in-ear or over the ear headphones. On the right, the location of the illumination for the visual stimulation is seen from a patient's perspective.
- (773) FIG. **48** is a rendering of a neural stimulation orchestration system controller. The controller allows the subject and/or caregiver to adjust output amplitude of audio and visual stimulation within a predefined safe operating range. The subject or caregiver can pause the stimulation session.
- (774) FIG. **49** is an overview of study design and of patient enrollment process.
- (775) Neural Stimulation Orchestration System: The neural stimulation orchestration system is a non-invasive means of inducing gamma brainwave activity. The System is comprised of a reusable visual stimulator in the form of subject worn glasses and auditory stimulator in the form of subject worn headphones. The neural stimulation orchestration system generates short-duration flashes of white light by means of a solid-state LED (light emitting diode). The flashes are controlled by an embedded microcontroller and typically occur at a repetition rate of 40 Hz. The neural stimulation orchestration system also generates short-duration clicks of sound, which are 100% amplitude modulated at a repetition rate of 40 Hz.
- (776) From a subject's perspective, the flashing light and auditory click stimulation results in the desired induced gamma brainwave activity, but an individual wearing the device is readily able to converse and carry out other cognitive tasks and voluntary movements such as holding the hand of their caregiver while remaining seated. The flickering of the light is quite quick, so it is less apparent to the subject that there is an off period for the visual stimulation. For comparison, most modern flat-screen displays (computer monitors and televisions) refresh the content on the screen at 60 Hz; at this rate, the flickering is not apparent to the viewer.
- (777) In this embodiment, the neural stimulation orchestration system (FIG. **47** is worn on the head, and it is positioned in front of the eyes and over the ears by the subject or with assistance from a caregiver. The subject wearing the neural stimulation orchestration system should remain comfortably seated throughout the treatment session, as the glasses are an opaque white screen.

(778) Instructions for Use are included with each neural stimulation orchestration system. The system is designed for ease of use for older adults, with no requirements for high dexterity manipulation of the device and is accompanied by simple visual instructions in large print. (779) The System includes a hand-held controller (FIG. **48**) which allows the subject, with the assistance from a caregiver if needed, to turn the device on, independently adjust the output amplitude for both the auditory and visual stimulation, and to pause and resume the stimulation during a session.

(780) Applicant has performed a comprehensive set of bench testing studies that have shown that the stimulation outputs from the neural stimulation orchestration system produces accurate and precise stimuli with controlled intensity, frequency, and duty cycle.

(781) Usage: All relevant information about the neural stimulation orchestration system is contained in the Instructions for Use included with this submission. This includes: indications for use, contraindications, warnings, and precautions, instructions for use, recommendations for patients and caregivers during the use period, instructions for contacting the device manufacture and for return of the device. a. Choice of Comparator: In order to provide a sham treatment arm for the study, the sham neural stimulation orchestration system will produce visual flicker auditory clicks at an average of 35 Hz frequency with random timing between pulses. The choice of this comparator comes from a combination of published and unpublished preclinical data demonstrating in the 5×FAD mouse model of Alzheimer's disease that random stimulation at 40 Hz did not demonstrate a significant difference from baseline with regards to Aβ1-42 clearance as compared to normalized mice exposed to normalized dark or constant light conditions. b. Overview: The study is a multicenter, prospective, single-blind, randomized, controlled study of the adherence rates and efficacy of non-invasive, multi-modal sensory stimulation in subjects with mild to moderate Alzheimer's disease. Daily treatment will be performed for the study duration using the neural stimulation orchestration system. This study will enroll approximately 180 subjects into the screening phase of the study, of which up to 60 subjects will be treated with sensory stimulation. The study will be conducted at up to 8 actively enrolling research sites. c. Study Objective: To assess adherence rates and the efficacy of non-invasive sensory stimulation for patients with cognitive impairment. d. Study Population: The primary enrollment target is 60 randomized subjects. Potentially eligible subjects will be consented and entered into a screening period to establish legally authorized representative/health care proxy and degree of cognitive impairment. (782) Subjects who meet all criteria after the screening period will undergo baseline assessments to evaluate cognitive performance, quality of life, general clinical impression, sleep and activity patterns via actigraphy monitoring. A subset of patients may undergo EEG monitoring for response to sensory stimulation and/or magnetic resonance (MR) imaging and/or PET imaging for collection of feasibility data for future study endpoints.

(783) Eligible subjects will be randomized at a 2:1 ratio of treatment group to control group. (784) Treatment Group: Subjects are treated with the neural stimulation orchestration system daily and are maintained on baseline symptomatic medications without changes for 6 months. (785) Control Group: Subjects are treated with the sham neural stimulation orchestration system daily and are maintained on baseline symptomatic medications without changes for 6 months. (786) Subjects will be blinded to their randomized group assignment by a combination of lack of familiarity of the stimulation and inability to discern difference in the output of the system (i.e. subjects will not know the difference between the treatment device output and the sham device output).

(787) Enrollment will continue until 60 subjects are enrolled. It is estimated that approximately 180 subjects will be screened to yield 60 subjects. e. Selection Criteria: be selected based on the following inclusion and exclusion criteria. An answer of "NO" to any inclusion criteria or an answer of "YES" to any exclusion criterion disqualifies a participant from further screening and from participation in the study.

Inclusion Criteria 1. Individual is ≥55 years old at the time of screening. 2. Individual has a Mini-Mental State Exam (MMSE) score ranging from 14-26, inclusive. 3. Individual has a diagnosis of a clinical syndrome of cognitive impairment consistent with prodromal AD or MCI due to AD per National Institute on Aging-Alzheimer's Association (NIA-AA) diagnostic criteria. 4. Individual can identify (or have already identified) a health care proxy or legally authorized representative who can verify study inclusion/exclusion criteria. 5. Individual has a reliable caregiver or informant (defined as an individual who knows them well and has contact with them for at least 10 hours each week).

Exclusion Criteria 1. Self- or caregiver report of current profound hearing or visual impairment. 2. Self- or caregiver report of history of seizure. 3. Active treatment or current prescription with one or more anti-seizure/anti-epileptic medications including but not limited to: brivaracetam (Briviact<sup>TM</sup>) carbamazepine (Carbatrol<sup>TM</sup>, Tegretol<sup>TM</sup>), Diazepam (Valium<sup>TM</sup>), lorazepam (Activan<sup>TM</sup>), clonazepam (Klonopin<sup>TM</sup>), eslicarbzepine (Apitom<sup>TM</sup>), ethosuximide (Zarontin<sup>TM</sup>), felbamate (Felbatol<sup>TM</sup>), lacosamide (VIMPAT<sup>TM</sup>), lamotrigine (Lamictal<sup>TM</sup>), levetiracetam (Keppra<sup>TM</sup>), oxcarbazepine (Oxtellar XR<sup>TM</sup> Trileptal<sup>TM</sup>), perampanel (Fycompa<sup>TM</sup>), phenobarbital, phenytoin (Dilantin™) pregabalin (Lyrica™), tiagabine (Gabitril™), topiramate (Topamax™), valproate/valproic acid (Depakene<sup>TM</sup>, Depakote<sup>TM</sup>), and zonisamide (Zonegran<sup>TM</sup>) 4. Prior ischemic stroke, intracerebral hemorrhage, or subarachnoid bleed within the past 24 months. 5. Self- or caregiver reported usage of any new medication within the past 60 days, or current/expected titration of dosage of any medications during the study period. 6. Active treatment or current prescription with memantine (Namenda<sup>TM</sup> Namzaric<sup>TM</sup>) 7. Self- or caregiver report of physiciandiagnosis of Parkinson's disease. 8. Self- or caregiver report of physician-diagnosis of major depressive disorder. 9. Current prescription of any psychiatric agent, or self-report of clinicallysignificant psychiatric illness or behavioral problem that may interfere with study completion, as determined by study physician. 10. Self- or caregiver reported alcohol or substance abuse within the past year. 11. Self- or caregiver reported current enrollment in any anti-amyloid clinical trial within the past 5 months. 12. Subjects who, in the investigator's opinion will not comply with study procedures. 13. Subjects with active implantable neurological devices including deep brain stimulators (DB S). If patients are going to undergo MR imaging (optional assessment), then all active implantable devices including pacemakers, implantable cardioversion defibrillators (ICDs), spinal cord stimulators, and non-MR compatible surgical implants will be included as an exclusion criteria. 14. Subject is pregnant, lactating, or of childbearing potential (i.e. women must be two years post-menopausal or surgically sterile). 15. Exclusion for amyloid imaging with 18F-AV-45: Current or recent participation in any procedures involving radioactive agents such that the total radiation dose exposure to the subject in any given year would exceed the limits of annual and total dose commitment set forth in the US Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 21 Section 361.1. f. Study Endpoints

Primary

- (788) The primary efficacy endpoint is the change in ADAS-Cog14 from baseline to 6 months following daily sensory stimulation treatment sessions.
- (789) The primary safety endpoint is the incidence and nature of adverse events (AE) and serious adverse events (SAE).
- (790) Secondary
- (791) Secondary endpoints in this study include: Changes in Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale-Cognitive 14 Item Subscore (ADAS-Cog14) from baseline to 3 months, 6 months, and 7 months Changes in Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI) from baseline to 3 months, 6 months, and 7 months Changes in Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study Clinical Global Impression of Change (CGIC) from baseline to 3 months, 6 months, and 7 months Changes from baseline in Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study Activities of Daily Living Inventory (ADCS-ADL) from baseline to 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, and 7 months Changes from baseline in

Quality of Life Alzheimer's Disease (QoL-AD) from baseline to 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months Caregiver burden measures from baseline to 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months Treatment adherence as measured by patient diary, via video recordings, and data reports from system. (792) Changes in actigraphy assessments compared from baseline at stated time points include: 1) Changes from baseline Assessment of daytime mean motor activity (dMMA) via actigraphy starting at 1-month, 3-month, and 6-month time points as assessed by 60 second epochs; 2) Assessment of nighttime mean motor activity (nMMA) via actigraphy starting at 1-month, 3month, and 6-month time points as assessed by 60 second epochs; 3) Day time napping as defined by inactivity between final wakeup time and subsequent bedtime starting at 1-month, 3-month, and 6-month time points as assessed by 60 second epochs; 4) Assessment of sleep time duration and quality as compared to baseline period at 1-month, 3-month, and 6-month time points g. Subject Recruitment: The study enrolls individuals with mild-to-moderate cognitive impairment as determined during an in-person screening visit. Investigational Sites may utilize several methods to identify and recruit potential subjects. These methods may include evaluation of patients from their existing clinical practice, referrals from other physicians, medical record search, review of available databases, or direct subject recruitment via advertising. The initial recruitment effort should identify those subjects that Sites have reasonable knowledge of having cognitive impairment consistent with Alzheimer's disease, specifically patients: 1. Subjects with mild to moderate cognitive impairment consistent with Alzheimer's disease or a prior diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease. 2. Subjects, if receiving acetylcholinesterase inhibitors (AChEI), have been on a stable dose of for at least 60 days prior to enrollment and who are not being treated with memantime (Namenda<sup>TM</sup>, Namzaric<sup>TM</sup>) 3. Subjects that are able to identify (or have already identified) a health care proxy who can verify study information and consents to have the study staff interact with this individual. 4. Subjects that have a reliable caregiver to aid in the administration of the stimulation and for providing observations of changes in activities of daily living or side effects that may occur.

- (793) All interested individuals will complete an initial phone screen or in-person discussion during which they will be provided with a basic study overview and asked multiple questions related to study inclusion and exclusion criteria. At the beginning of this phone screen or in-person discussion, the participant will be asked if they would like to obtain a copy of the study's Informed Consent Form (ICF) prior to continuing. If they answer "yes", the ICF will be mailed or emailed to the participant and the phone screen will be rescheduled to a later date.
- (794) As part of the initial phone or in-person screen, the individual will be asked to identify "the family member or other individual that they trust most for help on making healthcare decisions," and to provide consent for the study team to contact this individual to gain their assent for the potential participant's involvement in this study.
- (795) The study staff will confirm that the individual identified by the subject are the health care proxy/legally authorized representative (LAR) for the subject; if they are not the health care proxy/LAR, the study staff will continue to identify that individual through the subject, caregiver, and identified contacts. Once confirmed, the health care proxy/legally authorized representative (LAR) will be strongly encouraged to attend the informed consent and the initial study visit. The health care proxy/LAR may or may not be the subject's caregiver.
- (796) The intent of the study is to maintain all enrolled subjects on their baseline medications without changes for at least 6 months; therefore Investigators (and the subjects' managing physicians) should not intend or expect to change medications for at least 6 months after enrollment. A subject may not be enrolled if the Investigator, subject, or managing physician does not agree to establish (prior to enrollment) and maintain a medication regimen without changes for at least 6 month (unless changes are medically necessary due to a clinically important event). Investigators, in collaboration with a subject's managing physicians, should thoroughly consider the subject's medication level in light of his/her cognitive impairment, to ensure that the baseline

medications/doses can be maintained without changes for at least 6 months. If pre-enrollment medication changes are made, the subject must be allowed to stabilize for at least 30 days prior to the initial screening visit.

(797) After enrollment, medication changes may be necessary due to a clinically important event that affects a subject's symptomatic medication regimen. If medications are changed after enrollment but prior to randomization and first treatment, the subject will be either excluded as a screen failure or must wait for the 30 days for "stabilization" on the new medication regimen. If medications are changed after randomization and first treatment, the subject will be withdrawn from the study. h. Informed Consent; Once a subject with mild to moderate cognitive impairment, as described in the above Subject Recruitment section, has been identified, the study will be presented to the subject and appropriate legally authorized representative (LAR)/health care proxy for consideration. In addition to the consent process from the subject LAR/health care proxy, consent for the subject's caregiver will be sought in order to include measures of caregiver burden. i. Determining Decision Capacity to Consent and Surrogate Consent; An evaluation by a researcher under the supervision of a clinician who is experienced in the evaluation of patients with cognitive impairment will be identified at each site. The capacity must be assessed based on a direct examination of the subject; the report of others will not suffice.

(798) Subjects who are not capable of consent to research still must assent to research in order to take part. Assent implies willingness or, minimally, lack of objection to taking part in the study. An interpretable statement from the subject regarding assent must be taken as valid.

(799) The decision capacity assessment should be performed by a researcher or physician and recorded on the associated CRF. If the patient has not objected to participating in the study but does not demonstrate decision making capacity to participate in the study, surrogate consent will be sought via the legally authorized representative (LAR)/health care proxy. For all subjects, a legally authorized representative (LAR)/health care proxy will be identified at the start of the study due to the progressive nature of cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease and in consideration of the duration of the study. The decision capacity will be re-assessed periodically throughout the study to ensure that any decisions regarding the study include the appropriate the subject and LAR/health care proxy.

(800) The subject and legally authorized representative (LAR)/health care proxy will be given adequate time to have all of their questions answered and to carefully consider participation; this may include taking an unsigned copy home to discuss participation with family or friends before making a decision. If, after understanding the purpose, potential risks and benefits, and requirements of the study, as well as their rights as research participants, the individual and health care proxy agrees to participate, written informed consent shall be obtained. Informed consent shall be documented in the subject's medical record and, as applicable, in accordance with any other Site-specific regulatory requirements. Subjects and the legally authorized representatives (LAR)/health care proxy will be informed that they may discontinue the subject's participation at any time without penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled. (801) Once a participant and legally authorized representative (LAR)/health care proxy have consented to the trial and the caregiver has consented, the subject is considered enrolled and must undergo screening to ensure that they meet all of the entry criteria. Subjects who are determined to be ineligible for the study at any time during the screening process will not be treated and will be considered a screen failure. j. Screening 1 Visit; Following the consent process, the screening will occur in 1 visit: Screening 1 Visit. The preferred screening order and timing are provided as guidance; however, it is understood that for a given subject, the order and/or timing of a test(s) may be modified, as appropriate. A flow chart depicting the study design overview and a patient's enrollment process is provided in FIG. **49**. 1. Mini-Mental Status Examination (MMSE) assessment: To confirm the subject has cognitive impairment within the inclusion criteria of the study of 12-26, inclusive. 2. Medical history: To evaluate for prior or existing medical conditions

and/or procedures that may exclude subjects from the study and to identify any pre-existing conditions that may be pertinent to the study's safety evaluation. The intent of the study is to maintain all subjects on their baseline medications without changes for the 6-month treatment and follow-up period. 3. Review of medications: To confirm doses and history of medications that may be pertinent to the study's efficacy evaluation. 4. Physical exam: To further evaluate for prior or existing medical conditions that may exclude subjects from the study and to establish the subject's baseline medical condition. 5. Confirm Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria k. Baseline Visit 6. Review of prior imaging (if available): To identify and assess amyloid status and other findings from available MR or PET imaging data. 7. Confirm Prior Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria: To confirm that subjects still meet eligibility criteria that were evaluated at the Screening 1 Visit. 8. Neuropsychological Testing: All cognitive testing will be performed by a trained psychometric grader. All tests and questionnaires should be administered in the same order with the ADAS-Cog given first. The same person should administer each scale at all visits and at the same time of the day. The interviewed caregiver (ADCS-ADL, NPI, and CGIC) should remain the same person the whole study. A. Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale-Cognitive (ADAS-Cog) B. Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI) C. Clinicians Global Impression of Change (CGIC) D. Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study-Activities of Daily Living (ADCS-ADL) E. Quality of Life-Alzheimer's Disease (QOL-AD) —administered to patient and caregiver 9. Baseline actigraphy: To record movement and sleep patterns for a minimum of 7 to 14 days prior to initiation of sensory stimulation. 10. MR Imaging (Optional Assessment): To record anatomy and pathophysiology or absence thereof present at baseline. 11. EEG Study (Optional Assessment): To record brainwave activity at baseline. 12. Amyloid PET Imaging (Optional Assessment): To record presence of beta amyloid at baseline. l. Randomization: Randomization will be stratified by study center at a 2:1 ratio to: 1. Treatment Group: Subjects remain blinded and receive a neural stimulation orchestration system device which outputs sensory stimulation at a 40 Hz frequency. 2. Control Group: Subjects remain blinded and receive a neural stimulation orchestration system device which outputs sensory stimulation at a random distribution of time around a mean of 35 Hz.

(802) All study staff and necessary personnel will be instructed that subjects and caregivers are not to be informed of their randomization assignments and appropriate measures should be taken to minimize the risk of premature unblinding. Investigators performing study follow-up visits and the subject's referring/managing physicians will not be proactively informed of a subject's treatment assignment to minimize potential bias in subject care decisions, To minimize potential bias in the measurement of the primary endpoint, ADAS-Cog testing, each investigational site will specify several designated "blinded" members of their study staff that will not be informed of the subjects' group assignments and will be responsible for performing the ADAS-Cog assessment through the 6 month follow-up visit. Prior to unblinding, the effectiveness of blinding will be assessed by asking subjects and assessors which group they believe the subject was randomized to. All subjects will be unblinded after the completion of all required 6 month follow-up testing. m. Initial Treatment Session: After the Screening 1 Visit and completion of the baseline actigraphy recording, the subject and caregiver will be trained on the use of the neural stimulation orchestration system for use during the treatment period. The training and initial therapy session will take place under the supervision of the research staff. The default output settings for the neural stimulation orchestration system will be configured and recorded by the study staff. The subject and caregiver will be "blinded" to the output pattern of the device. The output of the treatment and sham devices will appear similar to the user.

(803) The Instructions for Use will be provided along with contact information for the study site and customer support. The side effects questionnaire will be completed following the initial stimulation. The research staff shall confirm the current medications, assess for side effects and adverse events, and review study requirements with the subject to help ensure compliance with the follow-up schedule. Multiple telephone numbers and email addresses should be obtained from the

participant and caregiver to ensure the ability to contact him/her at the required follow-up times (e.g. home, mobile).

(804) Treatment: Subjects will then undergo daily treatment with the Visual auditory sensory stimulation device for a target treatment time of 60 minutes per day. The subject and/or caregiver will decide the time of day best suited for them to deliver the stimulation. The subject will be seated in a comfortable chair throughout the treatment session. A consistent time of day is preferred, but the treatment does not have to be at the same time each day. The subjects/caregivers will be provided with a "treatment diary" to record the time of day the stimulation is delivered and any comments that they have regarding the treatment and its effects each day. An electronic data capture system in the form of a tablet will be used to remind subjects and caregivers regarding the treatment session. The subject and caregiver will be in communication with the research staff via phone or videoconferencing to assist and monitor with the treatment session. n. Follow-up Procedures: Table 1 lists the assessment and procedures required at each follow-up time point for both the Treatment and Control groups. Additional visits may be required. For example, if it is determined that the patient was non-compliant, has had a recent life event that may affect an accurate cognitive assessment at the follow-up visit, the follow-up visit should be rescheduled/repeated within the follow-up window.

(805) All subjects will be followed-up with office assessments at 3, 6, and 7 months. Additional cognitive testing at dates other than that which is specified by the schedule of activities may be performed at the discretion of the investigator. Some of the follow-up visits will be conducted by study staff via phone interviews with the caregiver. The phone visits will be used to assess side effects (and if additional in-person follow-up is required), therapy adherence, and instrumental activities of daily living. The phone visits will be performed at a minimum of a monthly basis for all subjects, but they may be performed and recorded on a more frequent basis at the discretion of the site and sponsor.

(806) EEG Assessment (Optional Assessment): For a subset of subjects at selected sites, an EEG study may be performed to record baseline activity and response to sensory stimulation. It is expected that this assessment will require an additional 45-60 minutes to complete.

(807) MR Imaging Assessment (Optional Assessment): For a subset of subjects at selected sites, a MR imaging study may be performed to record anatomy. It is expected that this assessment will require an additional 45-60 minutes to complete.

(808) Amyloid PET Imaging Assessment (Optional Assessment): For a subset of subjects at selected sites, an amyloid PET imaging study may be performed to record extent of beta-amyloid. (809) It is expected that this assessment will require an additional 120 minutes to complete. (810) TABLE-US-00003 TABLE 1 Schedule of Testing On-going Therapy Sessions Follow Required Screening Baseline (M = months ± 14 days) Up Testing V1 V2 Initial Tx 1 M 2 M 3 M 4 M 5 M 6 M 7 M MMSE X Medical X History Physical X X X X Exam Review X X X X Medications Review of X Imaging Data NPI1 X X X X ADAS-Cog14 X X X X CGIC1 X X X X Clock X X X X Drawing Test ADL1 X P P X P P X X QOL-AD1 X P P X P P X X Review of X P P X P P X X Side Effects Actigraphy A A A A A A A A Monitoring Decision X X Capacity assessment Blinding X X assessment EEG O O O O assessment MRI O O O O assessment Amyloid PET O O O assessment X = Office assessment P = Phone assessment A = In-home assessment O = Optionalassessment 1 = Includes caregiver interview o. Screen Failure and Withdrawal: All reasonable measures should be taken to retain subjects enrolled in this study. However, it is acknowledged that subjects have the right to discontinue participation at any time without penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled. The Investigator may deem study withdrawal an appropriate action for a given subject due to documented medical reasons.

(811) Screen Failure: If a subject withdraws consent or is excluded by the Investigator prior to or at the time of the Treatment Session 1, he/she is considered a screen failure. Data will be collected up to the point of exclusion.

- (812) Withdrawal: In the event that a subject is withdrawn from the study after Treatment Session 1, either by his/her choice or that of the Investigator (i.e. documented medical reason), the following procedures should be adhered to by the Site: 1. Document the reason for the withdrawal and date of the last study contact 2. Obtain the subject's written withdrawal request, whenever feasible 3. If withdrawal occurs: A. Between Treatment Session 1 and 3 Month Follow-up Visit i. Report all data that had been collected up to the time of study withdrawal (last study contact). ii. Request that the subject come into the office for the 3 Month evaluations to minimally assess safety; however, if the subject declines or is unable to come in, conduct an interview for side effects via phone at 1 month. B. After the 3 Month Follow-up Visit i. Report all data that had been collected up to the time of study withdrawal (last study contact). ii. No additional follow-up is required.
- (813) A subject that has withdrawn from the trial will not be replaced. Subjects in whom the investigational therapy was delivered for less than 1 month will not be followed for the duration of the study as part of the intention to treat (ITT) population.
- (814) Risk Analysis: The progression of mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease and associated morbidity and mortality is well known. Beyond the risk to the individual, the care for these individuals results in significant stress and economic burden for families and is a growing challenge for healthcare systems across the world.
- (815) Individuals involved in this study will complete assessments of cognitive and physical function, be subjected to relatively low levels of non-invasive visual and auditory sensory stimulation, and may undergo EEG, MR, and PET imaging using standard procedures. Caregivers will be asked to complete assessments of caregiver burden. Risks associated with each of these study activities are minimal, as list below. p. Potential Benefits: Although no assurances or guarantees can be made, there is reasonable expectation that the sensory stimulation may be beneficial to the subject. Evidence in the literature suggests that reduction of symptoms of cognitive impairment may a) reduce negative events that trigger hospital visits (falls and other accidents) b) improve compliance with medical treatments for comorbidities c) reduce costs d) delay institutionalization of subject, and e) increase caregiver productivity. q. Potential Risks: The sensory stimulation treatments being evaluated by this study are very similar to devices that are readily available as consumer products without prescription by physician such as an MP3 player (e.g. iPod<sup>TM</sup>) and visual stimulators such as the Delight from Mind Alive. The subject can easily and safely remove the non-invasive devices at any time throughout a stimulation treatment without assistance.
- (816) The following are potential risks of the sensory stimulation treatments which are described based on common terminology criteria for adverse events (CTCAE): 1. Seizure—a disorder characterized sudden onset of uncontrolled electrical discharge in the brain causing alterations in behavior, sensation, or consciousness. 2. Headache—a disorder characterized by a sensation of marked pain or discomfort in various parts of the head, not necessarily confined to the area of distribution of any nerve. 3. Insomnia—a disorder characterized by difficulty in falling asleep and/or remaining asleep. 4. Nausea—a sensation of unease and discomfort in the upper gastrointestinal tract 5. Dizziness—a disorder characterized by a disturbing sensation of abnormal movement including but not limited to lightheadedness, unsteadiness, giddiness, spinning, or rocking. 6. Ear Pain—a disorder characterized by a sensation of marked discomfort in the ear. 7. Eye Pain—a disorder characterized by a sensation of marked discomfort in the eye. 8. Dry eye—a disorder characterized by dryness of the cornea and conjunctiva. 9. Anxiety—a disorder characterized by apprehension of danger and dread accompanied by restlessness, tension, tachycardia, and dyspnea unattached to a clearly identifiable stimulus. 10. Confusion—a disorder characterized by a lack of clear and orderly thought and behavior. 11. Restlessness—a disorder characterized by an inability to rest, relax, or be still.
- (817) There are additional risks that could possibly be associated with the tests and procedures

performed for the clinical study. These potential risks are described below:

- (818) Risks associated with assessments of cognitive testing: Risks associated with cognitive assessments are minimal, but participants may experience mental fatigue and/or anxiety during this form of testing.
- (819) Risks associated with EEG: There are no known risks of EEG. It is considered safe and painless.
- (820) Risks associated with MR Imaging: The risks of MR imaging are well-established including physical risks from the strong, static magnetic field, risk to hearing, risk of heating of the body from radiofrequency energy used during the examination, and risk to electrically active implants. The rate of adverse events is extremely low; the FDA reports 300 events annually for several million MR imaging studies performed each year in the United States.
- (821) Risks associated with Amyloid PET Imaging: The primary risk related to PET is that of radiation exposure associated with the CT scan or transmission scan and the injected radiotracers. There is also minor risk associated with the venipuncture and radioisotope injection (pain and bruising or painful infiltration of a failed injection). The estimated absorbed radiation dose for [18F]-FDG (rad/mCi) for a 70 kg adult is presented in the table below. These estimates were calculated from human data (Jones et al., 1982) and used the data published by the International Commission on Radiological Protection for [18F] FDG for a 70 kg adult with assumptions on biodistribution from Jones, et al, 1982 and using MIRDDOSE 2 software ("International Commission on Radiological Protection for 18[F] FDG," 1987). The critical organ is the urinary bladder wall, followed by heart, spleen and pancreas. This radiation dose is not expected to produce any harmful effects, although there is no known minimum level of radiation exposure considered to be totally free of the risk of causing genetic defects or cancer. The risk associated with the amount of radiation exposure participants receive in this study is considered low and comparable to every day risks. No PET studies will be performed on pregnant or potentially pregnant women, as the protocol requires female subjects to be postmenopausal as a condition of participation. (822) In brief, florbetapir F 18 is an imaging agent that will be used at low (tracer) doses. The most common adverse events in human clinical trials include headache, injection site reactions (injection site rash, extravasation, hemorrhage, irritation and puncture site hematoma), musculoskeletal pain,
- site rash, extravasation, hemorrhage, irritation and puncture site hematoma), musculoskeletal pain, fatigue, and nausea. However, the possibility exists for a rare reaction to any of the drugs or procedures to which the participant will be exposed. The full potential for drug-drug interactions is not presently known. In the event of a study related adverse event, subjects should not be discharged from the imaging facility until the event has resolved or stabilized. As with any investigational study, there may be adverse events or side effects that are currently unknown and it is possible that certain unknown risks could be permanent, serious, or life-threatening. However, if any new risks become known in the future participants will be informed of them. Participation in this study may involve some added risks or discomforts, which are outlined below.

  (823) TABLE-US-00004 FDG 18F-AV-45 Organ (rad/mCi) (rad/mCi) Adrenals 0.048 0.05 Brain
- 0.07 0.037 Breasts 0.034 0.023 Gallbladder Wall 0.049 0.529 Lower Large Intestine Wall 0.051 0.103 Small Intestine 0.047 0.242 Upper Large Intestine Wall 0.046 0.276 Heart Wall 0.22 0.048 Kidneys 0.074 0.048 Liver 0.058 0.238 Lungs 0.064 0.032 Muscle 0.039 0.032 Ovaries 0.053 0.065 Pancreas 0.096 0.053 Red marrow 0.047 0.053 Skin 0.03 0.022 Spleen 0.14 0.033 Testes 0.041 0.025 Thymus 0.044 0.027 Thyroid 0.039 0.025 Urinary bladder wall 0.32 0.1 Uterus 0.062 0.058 Effective Dose 0.069 Total Body 0.043 0.043
- (824) Potential psychosocial (non-medical) risks, discomforts, inconvenience of study procedures: It is reasonable to expect that a patient may experience some mild anxiety or stress from disorientation to their environment due to the opaque glasses and auditory stimulation masks normal sounds from their surroundings. It is expected that the presence of their caregiver and once the individual becomes more familiar with the treatment that this anxiety or stress will be reduced. (825) The study may involve unknown or unforeseen side effects or complications other than those

mentioned above. If the above complications occur, they may lead to follow-up evaluation, monitoring, and care. r. Minimization of Risk: The following measures will also be taken to minimize risk to participants as part of this investigational plan: 1. Physicians and research staff will receive appropriate training prior to using the system. Training will include instruction on setup and treatment session management. 2. Patients with history of or risk factors for seizure will be excluded from participation in the study. 3. Instructions for Use are provided with each system. 4. Patients will be closely monitored at regularly scheduled intervals for the duration of the study. s. Summary: The detrimental effects of cognitive impairment are well established and a novel treatment approach is worthy of investigation. Non-invasive sensory stimulation may provide one such novel therapy. Although there are several theoretical risks that could be associated with the device and treatment, the likelihood and severity of those risks is believed to be low and will be carefully monitored in the study. The potential benefits could include symptomatic relief and slowed disease progression, which justify the investigation of non-invasive sensory stimulation in this study. t. Sponsor Role and Responsibilities: The study sponsor's responsibilities include: 1. Ensuring that the study is designed and managed in compliance with all appropriate regulatory standards and is conducted according to the study protocol. 2. Selecting Investigators, qualified by training and experience, to conduct the study. 3. Providing appropriate training to Investigators, site study staff, and all sponsor representatives. 4. Providing the neural stimulation orchestration system only to participating Investigators and subjects, and tracking the shipment and disposition of all product. 5. Monitoring study data at research sites, including confirmation that participant informed consent is obtained and on-going safety levels remain acceptable for the duration of the trial. 6. Ensuring that prior to commencement of the study in each participating center, the sponsor has on file: A. Written IRB approval B. Approved study-specific participant informed consent C. Signed Investigator's Agreement D. Investigators' current curriculum vitae E. Identified and coordination with local representative (826) Amendments: The CIP, Investigator Brochure, case report forms, informed consent form and other subject information, or other clinical investigation documents shall be amended as needed throughout the clinical investigation, and a justification statement shall be included with each amended section of a document. Proposed amendments to the CIP shall be agreed upon between the sponsor and principal investigator, or the coordinating investigator. The amendments to the CIP and the subject's informed consent form shall be notified to, or approved by, the IRB. The version number and date of the amendments shall be documented. u. Statistical Analysis Plan Summary: This is a multi-center, prospective, non-randomized, controlled study designed to evaluate the safety and clinical utility of sensory stimulation in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. The primary effectiveness endpoint of this trial is the change in ADAS-Cog from baseline to 6 months. The primary safety endpoint is the incidence and nature of Adverse Events (AE).

(827) Repeated objective measures such as data classified from actigraphy recordings may allow for sufficient statistical power to discern effects between the treatment and control groups. The variance of the psychometric scales have been demonstrated longitudinally on health control populations, mild cognitive impairment, and more advanced Alzheimer's patients through projects such as the Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. A substantial treatment effect from the sensory stimulation would be required to demonstrate a difference between the treatment and control groups in the design of this study. Therefore, descriptive statistics will be used to evaluate the primary and secondary endpoints, and ad-hoc secondary analyses will be performed to inform the subsequent design of clinical studies based on this feasibility data.

## **Claims**

1. A system for treating a symptom of Alzheimer's disease or dementia in a subject in need thereof, the system comprising: (a) a stimulus-emitting component capable of providing a non-invasive

auditory stimulus or a non-invasive visual stimulus to said subject, wherein said stimulus-emitting component is configured to emit a wave having a frequency band from about 30 to about 60 Hertz (Hz); (b) one or more processors, individually or collectively programmed to execute a set of instructions comprising: (i) instructing said stimulus-emitting component to emit said non-invasive auditory stimulus or said non-invasive visual stimulus to said subject in need thereof; (ii) receiving an indication of a physiological, cognitive, neural, or physical assessment of said subject from a feedback sensor configured to receive said indication of said physiological, cognitive, neural, or physical assessment of said subject; and (iii) instructing said stimulus-emitting component, based on said indication, to adjust a parameter associated with said non-invasive auditory stimulus or said non-invasive visual stimulus, thereby inducing gamma oscillations in at least one brain region of said subject to treat said symptom of Alzheimer's disease or dementia in said subject in need thereof; (c) a memory device configured to store said set of instructions; and (d) said feedback sensor.

- 2. The system of claim 1, wherein said physical assessment of said subject involves ascertaining: (i) said subject's compliance with a proper use of said system; (ii) said subject's compliance with a proper positioning of said system; (iii) eye status, alert or sleep status of said subject; or (d) environment or surroundings of said subject.
- 3. The system of claim 1, wherein said neural assessment of said subject is received using a brain wave sensor, an electroencephalography (EEG) device, an electrooculography (EOG) devices, or a magnetoencephalography (MEG) device.
- 4. The system of claim 1, wherein said cognitive assessment of said subject is obtained through questions posed to said subject, activities and tasks performed by said subject in response to a prompt, or behaviors exhibited by said subject.
- 5. The system of claim 1, wherein said set of instructions further comprise instructing said stimulus-emitting component to lengthen or shorten a duration of said stimulus in response to said indication of said physiological, cognitive, neural, or physical assessment.
- 6. The system of claim 1, wherein said physical assessment of said subject is performed to determine a hearing ability of the subject.